

तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

SANTINIKETAN
VISWA BHARATI
LIBRARY

485

G6#3

A

SCHOOL GREEK GRAMMAR.



A
SCHOOL
GREEK GRAMMAR

BY
WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, LL.D.,
FIRST PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD COLLEGE,
AUTHOR OF "SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB," ETC.

London
MACMILLAN AND CO.
AND NEW YORK
1888

RICHARD CLAY AND SONS,
LONDON AND BUNGAY

First edition printed 1872

Reprinted 1887, 1887, 1888

PREFACE.

THIS work is an abridgment of the author's *Greek Grammar* which was published in 1879 in London and in Boston, U.S. The larger work was written primarily for the higher classes of classical schools, in the hope that it might supply the wants (for both study and reference) of even the best scholars until the beginning of their university studies. At the same time, it was thought that the parts in larger type with the paradigms could be used to advantage even with beginners in Greek. The author's experience with a much smaller grammar in the United States had shown that nearly all classical teachers there preferred to use the same text-book in all their classes, and that the grammar with which a boy began his study of Greek and Latin at school was generally carried to college, and was not always discarded even there.

This abridgment is intended for those who wish to begin the study of Greek with a small book, with the expectation of using a larger grammar after the elements are mastered. With this idea nearly all the notes which were

PREFACE.

intended for reference in the larger grammar have been omitted, and the other parts have been condensed as far as was consistent with clearness. Even now, the distinction of type will enable any teacher to make a still more elementary grammar of the present work. It must be distinctly understood, however, that this volume is utterly insufficient for all whose studies extend beyond ordinary Attic prose, although the brief sections on Homeric forms may enable younger pupils to read a little Homer with the help of a good teacher and a Homeric lexicon. All account of the Metres is therefore excluded, and most dialectic and poetic forms are omitted in the Catalogue of Verbs.

It has been the author's object to state the fundamental principles of Greek Grammar accurately and fully, so that the pupil may at least have nothing to unlearn hereafter. He has not thought it possible to do this in less space than is here given to the subject, believing that greater brevity would involve increased obscurity, and make the book really more difficult for beginners. To most of the principles here stated, however, many real or apparent exceptions occur, which cannot be included in a book like this; but when a pupil begins to notice these, he has already outgrown this abridgment.

Teachers are referred to the Preface of the larger grammar for an explanation of many points in the treatment of the subject which may be new to them, for a

discussion of some questions concerning the teaching of grammar, and for remarks on the pronunciation of Greek. In the same Preface will also be found an explanation of the apparent inconsistency of giving the present stems of λύω, λέγω, λείπω, &c., as λυ-, λεγ-, λειπ-, &c. (rather than as λυο(ε)-, &c.), and of retaining the fiction of the "connecting vowel," in both of which matters the example of G. Curtius, Hadley, and most other modern grammarians in their elementary works has been followed here. It may be doubted whether the more scientific doctrine on these subjects cannot be better understood by the help of the intermediate fictions; and the best authorities seem to have decided wisely that without some such simplifying process as is here adopted the subject of verbal stems is too abstruse for an elementary grammar.

The sections of the larger grammar and their subdivisions have generally been retained in the abridgment, so that references to these will apply to both works. The notes, however, generally do not correspond in their numbers, as these have been abridged by both condensation and omission. The present work, moreover, is hardly a book of reference.

HARVARD COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

November, 1881.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION.—The Greek Language and Dialects	1

PART I.—LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

§ 1. The Alphabet	3
§§ 2, 3. Vowels and Diphthongs	4
§ 4. Breathings	4
§§ 5-7. Consonants and their Divisions	5
§ 8. Collision of Vowels.—Hiatus	5
§ 9. Contraction of Vowels	6
§ 10. Contraction in Pronunciation	7
§ 11. Crasis	7
§ 12. Elision	8
§ 13. Movable Consonants	8
§ 14. Metathesis and Syncope	8, 9
§ 15-17. Euphony of Consonants	9-11
§ 18. Syllables and their Division	11
§§ 19, 20. Quantity of Syllables	11, 12
§§ 21-23. General Principles of Accent	12, 13
§ 24. Accent of Contracted Syllables	13, 14
§ 25. Accent of Nouns and Adjectives	14
§ 26. Accent of Verbs	14, 15
§§ 27, 28. Enclitics	15, 16
§ 29. Proclitics	16
§ 30. Dialectic Changes in Letters	16
§ 31. Punctuation-Marks	16

PART II.—INFLECTION.

	PAGE
§ 32. Definitions.—Inflection, Root, Stem, Ending	17
§ 33. Numbers, Genders, Cases	17, 18

NOUNS.

§ 34. Three Declensions of Nouns	19
§§ 35, 36. Stems and Terminations of First Declension	19
§ 37. Paradigms of First Declension	19, 20
§ 38. Contract Nouns of First Declension	21
§ 39. Homeric Forms of First Declension	21
§§ 40, 41. Stems and Terminations of Second Declension	21, 22
§ 42. 1. Paradigms of Second Declension	22
2. Attic Second Declension :	23
§ 43. Contract Nouns of Second Declension	23
§ 44. Homeric Forms of Second Declension	24
§ 45. Stems and Case-endings of Third Declension	24
§ 46. Nominative Singular of Third Declension	24, 25
§ 47. Accusative Singular of Third Declension	25
§ 48. Vocative Singular of Third Declension	26
§ 49. Dative Plural of Third Declension	26
§ 50. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Mute or Liquid Stems	26-29
§§ 51-56. Paradigms of Nouns of Third Declension with Vowel Stems (chiefly contract)	29-33
§ 57. Syncopated Nouns of Third Declension	33, 34
§ 58. Gender of Third Declension	34
§ 59. Homeric Forms of Third Declension	35
§ 60. Irregular Nouns	35-37
§ 61. Local Endings, -θι, -θεν, -δε, &c.	37

ADJECTIVES.

§§ 62-64. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	37, 38
§ 65. Contract Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	38-40
§ 66. Adjectives of the Third Declension	40, 41
§ 67. First and Third Declensions combined	41, 42
§ 68. Participles in -ων, -ας, -εις, -υς, -ως	42-44
§ 69. Contract Participles in -αων, -εων, -οων	44, 45
§ 70. Declension of μέγας, πολύς, and πᾶς	45, 46

Comparison of Adjectives.

	PAGE
§ 71. Comparison by <i>-τερος, -τατος</i>	46
§ 72. Comparison by <i>-ίων, -ιστος</i>	47
§ 73. Irregular Comparison	47, 48

ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

§ 74. Adverbs formed from Adjectives	48, 49
§ 75. Comparison of Adverbs	49

NUMERALS.

§ 76. Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers, and Numeral Adverbs	49, 50
§ 77. Declension of Cardinal Numbers, &c	50, 51

THE ARTICLE.

§ 78. Declension of <i>ὁ, ἡ, τὸ</i>	51
---	----

PRONOUNS.

§ 79. Personal and Intensive Pronouns	52, 53
§ 80. Reflexive Pronouns	53, 54
§ 81. Reciprocal Pronoun	54
§ 82. Possessive Pronouns	54
§ 83. Demonstrative Pronouns	54, 55
§§ 84, 85. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns	55, 56
§ 86. Relative Pronouns	57
§ 87. Pronominal Adjectives and Adverbs	58, 59

VERBS.

§§ 88-91. Voices, Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons	59, 60
§ 92. Tense Stems.—Principal Parts of a Greek Verb	61-63
§ 93. Conjugation.—Two Forms: Verbs in <i>ω</i> and Verbs in <i>μι</i>	64

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN *Ω*.

§ 94. Present Stem of Verbs in <i>ω</i>	65
§ 95. 1. Synopsis of the Regular Verb in <i>ω</i>	65-71
2. Meaning of the Forms of the Verb	72, 73
§ 96. Paradigm of the Regular Verb in <i>ω</i>	74-90
§ 97. Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems	91-94
§ 98. Contract Verbs in <i>αω, εω, and οω</i>	94-98

Augment.

	PAGE
§ 99. Syllabic and Temporal Augment and Reduplication defined	98, 99
§ 100. Augment of Imperfect and Aorist Indicative	99, 100
§ 101. Augment of Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect	100, 101
§ 102. Attic Reduplication	101
§ 103. Augment of Diphthongs	101
§ 104. Syllabic Augment prefixed to a Vowel	102
§ 105. Augment of Compound Verbs	102
§ 106. Omission of Augment	102

Verbal Stems.

§ 107. Formation of Present from Simple Stem	103
§ 108. Eight Classes of Verbs in ω	103-106
§ 109. Modification of the Stem in certain Tenses	107, 108
§ 110. Formation of the Seven Tense-Stems	109-112
§ 111. Table of Tense-Stems	113

Personal Endings.

§ 112. Table of Personal Endings.—Connecting Vowel	113-115
§ 113. 1. Connecting Vowels of the Indicative	115
2. Personal Endings of Indicative with Connecting Vowel	115, 116
§ 114. Terminations of the Subjunctive	116, 117
§ 115. Terminations of the Optative	117, 118
§ 116. Terminations of the Imperative	118, 119
§ 117. Terminations of the Infinitive, Participles, and Verbal Adjectives	119, 120
§ 118. Periphrastic Forms	120, 121

Dialects.

§ 119. Dialectic and Poetic Forms of Verbs in ω	121
§ 120. Special Dialectic Forms of Contract Verbs	122

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN μ .

§§ 121, 122. General character of Verbs in μ .—Two Classes	122-124
§ 123. 1. Synopsis of Verbs in $\eta\mu$, $\omega\mu$, $\nu\mu$	124, 125
2. Paradigms of peculiar Tenses	126-131
3. Full Synopsis of Indicative	131, 132
124. Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the μ -form	133
§ 125. Enumeration of the μ -forms	134, 135
§ 126. Dialectic Forms of Verbs in μ	135, 136
§ 127. Irregular Verbs in μ .—Paradigms	136-142

PART III.—FORMATION OF WORDS.

	PAGE
§ 128. 1. Simple and Compound Words	143
2. Verbals and Denominatives	143
3. Suffixes	143
§§ 129, 130. Formation of Simple Words	144-147
§ 131. Formation of Compound Words	147, 148
§ 132. Meaning of Compounds	148, 149

PART IV.—SYNTAX.

§ 133. Subject, Predicate, Object.	150
§ 134. 1. Subject Nominative (of Finite Verbs)	150
2. Subject Accusative (of Infinitive)	151
3. Subject of Infinitive omitted	151
NOTES. Subj. Nom. omitted, Impersonal Verbs, &c.	151
§ 135. Subject Nominative and Verb	151, 152
§ 136. Predicate in same Case as Subject	152, 153
§ 137. Apposition.	153

ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agreeing with Nouns	153, 154
§ 139. Adjectives used as a Noun	154, 155

THE ARTICLE.

§ 140. Homeric Use of the Article (as Pronoun)	155
§ 141. Attic Use of the Article (as Definite Article)	155, 156
§ 142. Position of the Article	156, 157
§ 143. Pronominal Article in Attic (<i>ὁ μέν</i> . . . <i>ὁ δέ</i> , &c.)	157

PRONOUNS.

§§ 144, 145. Personal and Intensive Pronouns	158
§ 146. Reflexive Pronouns	158, 159
§ 147. Possessive Pronouns	159

	PAGE
§ 148. Demonstrative Pronouns	159
§ 149. Interrogative Pronoun	159
§ 150. Indefinite Pronoun	159, 160
§ 151. Relative Pronoun as related to its Antecedent	160
§ 152. Relative with omitted Antecedent	160
§§ 153, 154. Assimilation and Attraction of Relatives	161
§ 155. Relative in Exclamations, &c.	161
§ 156. Relative Pronoun not repeated in a new Case	161

THE CASES.

I. Nominative and Vocative.

§ 157. 1. Nominative, as Subject or Predicate	162
2. Vocative used in addressing	162

II. Accusative.

REMARK.—Various Functions of the Accusative	162
§ 158. Accusative of Direct (External) Object	162
§ 159. Cognate Accusative (of Internal Object)	163
§ 160. 1. Accusative of <i>Specification</i> (<i>Synecdoche</i>)	163
2. Adverbial Accusative	163, 164
§ 161. Accusative of <i>Extent of Time or Space</i>	164
§ 162. Terminal Accusative (Poetic)	164
§ 163. Accusative after <i>Nh</i> and <i>Md</i>	164

Two Accusatives with Verbs Signifying

§ 164. <i>To ask, teach, clothe, conceal, deprive, divide, &c.</i>	164
§ 165. <i>To do anything to or say anything of a Person</i>	165
§ 166. <i>To name, appoint, consider, &c. (Predicate Accusative)</i>	165

III. Genitive.

REMARK.—Various Functions of the Genitive	165
§ 167. Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal)	165, 166
§ 168. Partitive Genitive (specially)	166
§ 169. 1. Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to be, become, belong, &c.</i>	166, 167
2. Partitive Genitive after Verbs signifying <i>to name, appoint, make, consider, &c.</i>	167
§ 170. Partitive Genitive after other Verbs	167

CONTENTS.

xx

	PAGE
§ 171. Genitive after Verbs signifying	
1. <i>To take hold of, touch, claim, hit, miss, begin, &c.</i> . . .	167
2. <i>To taste, smell, hear, remember, forget, desire, spare,</i> <i>neglect, admire, despise, &c.</i>	163
3. <i>To rule or command</i>	108
§ 172. 1. Genitive after Verbs of <i>Fulness</i> and <i>Want</i>	168
2. Accusative and Genitive after Verbs signifying to <i>fill</i> .	168
§ 173. Causal Genitive,—	
1. After Verbs expressing <i>Praise, Pity, Anger, Envy, &c.</i>	169
2. After Verbs of <i>Accusing, Convicting, Condemning, &c.</i>	169
3. In Exclamations	169
§ 174. Genitive as Ablative—Genitive of <i>Separation</i>	169
§ 175. 1. „ „ Genitive after Comparative	170
2. „ „ Genitive with Verbs of <i>surpass-</i> <i>ing, being inferior, &c.</i>	170
§ 176. „ „ Genitive of <i>Source</i>	170
§ 177. Genitive after Compound Verbs	170
§ 178. Genitive of <i>Price</i> or <i>Value</i>	170
§ 179. Genitive of <i>Time within which</i>	170, 171
§ 180. Objective Genitive with Verbal Adjectives	171
§ 181. Possessive Genitive with Adjectives denoting <i>Posses-</i> <i>sion, &c.</i>	171
§ 182. Genitive with Adverbs	171, 172
§ 183. Genitive Absolute (see also § 278, 1)	172

IV. Dative.

REMARK.—Various Functions of the Dative	172
§ 184. Dative expressing to or for :—	
1. Dative of indirect Object	172
2. Dative after certain Intransitive Verbs	173
3. Dative of <i>Interest (Advantage or Disadvantage)</i> . . .	173
NOTE 2. Ethical Dative	173
4. Dative of <i>Possession</i> (with <i>etui, &c.</i>)	173
5. Dative denoting that <i>with respect to which, &c.</i> . . .	174
§ 185. Dative after Adjectives kindred to preceding Verbs . .	174
§ 186. Dative of <i>Resemblance, Union, and Approach</i>	174
NOTE. Dative after Verbs signifying to <i>discuss with</i> or <i>contend with</i>	174

	PAGE
§ 187. Dative after Compound Verbs	174
§ 188. 1. Dative of <i>Cause, Manner, Means, and Instrument</i> . .	175
NOTE. Dative after <i>χράμαι</i> , <i>use</i>	175
2. Dative of <i>Degree of Difference</i> (with Comparatives) .	175
3. Dative of <i>Agent</i> (with Perf. and Plup. Pass.) . . .	175
4. Dative of <i>Agent</i> (with Verbal in <i>-ρέος</i> or <i>-ρέον</i>) . .	175
5. Dative of <i>Accompaniment</i> (sometimes with <i>αἰτός</i>) . .	175
§ 189. Dative of <i>Time</i>	176
§ 190. Dative of <i>Place</i> (Poetic)	176

PREPOSITIONS.

§§ 191, 192. Prepositions with Genitive, Dative, and Accusative .	176-181
§ 193. Prepositions in Composition taking their own Cases . .	181

ADVERBS.

§ 194. Adverbs qualifying Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs . .	182
--	-----

SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

VOICES.

§ 195. Active Voice	182
§ 196. Passive Voice	182
§ 197. 1. Agent after Passive Verbs (<i>ὑπό</i> and Genitive) . . .	182
NOTE. Passive Construction when Active has <i>two</i> Cases .	182
2. Dative of Agent with Perf. and Plup. Pass.	183
§ 198. Cognate Accusative made Subject of Passive	183
§ 199. Middle Voice (three Uses)	183, 184

TENSES.

Tenses of the Indicative.

§ 200. Tenses of the Indicative (Time of each)	184, 185
§ 201. Primary and Secondary Tenses of the Indicative . . .	185

Tenses of Dependent Moods.

§ 202. <i>Not in Indirect Discourse</i> (chiefly Present and Aorist) .	185, 186
1. Distinction between Present and Aorist in this Case .	185
2. Perfect not in Indirect Discourse (seldom used) . . .	186
3. Future, Optative and Infinitive regularly used only in Indirect Discourse	186

CONTENTS.

xvii

	PAGE
§ 203. Optative and Infinitive in Indirect Discourse	186
NOTE 1. Present Infinitive and Optative includes Imperfect	187
NOTE 2. Infinitive after Verbs of <i>Hoping, Promising, &c.</i> (two Constructions allowed)	187
§ 204. Tenses of the Participle	187

Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

§ 205. Gnomic Present, expressing <i>Habit</i> or <i>General Truth</i>	187
2. Gnomic Aorist " " "	188
3. Gnomic Perfect " " "	188
§ 206. Iterative Imperfect and Aorist with <i>ἄν</i>	188

THE PARTICLE ἄν.

§ 207. Two Uses of the Adverb ἄν	188, 189
§ 208. ἄν with the Indicative	189
1. Never with Present or Perfect	189
2. With Future (chiefly Homeric)	189
3. With Secondary Tenses (see § 222)	189
§ 209. ἄν with the Subjunctive	189
§ 210. ἄν with the Optative (in Apodosis)	189
§ 211. ἄν with the Infinitive and Participle (in Apodosis)	189, 190
§ 212. ἄν repeated or omitted	190

THE MOODS.

General Statement.

§ 213. 1. Various Uses of Indicative	190, 191
2. Various Uses of Subjunctive	191
3. Various Uses of Optative	191
4. The Imperative	191
5. The Infinitive	191
§ 214. Constructions of Moods in §§ 215-257	191

I. Final and Object Clauses after *ὅτι, ὥς, ὅπως, μή.*

§ 215. Three Classes of these Clauses	192
NOTE. Negative Particle in these Clauses	192
§ 216. Final Clauses (after all the Final Particles) —	
1. With Subjunctive and Optative	192
2. With Subjunctive after Secondary Tenses	193
3. With Secondary Tenses of Indicative	193

	PAGE
§ 217. Object Clauses with <i>ὅπως</i> after Verbs of <i>Striving</i> , &c. . .	193
NOTE 2. <i>ὅπως</i> or <i>ὅπως μὴ</i> with Fut. Ind. (elliptically)	194
§ 218. Object Clauses with <i>μή</i> after Verbs of <i>Fearing</i> , &c. . .	194
NOTE. <i>Μή</i> with Present or Past Tenses of Indicative	194

II. Conditional Sentences.

§ 219. 1. Definition of <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . .	194
2. Use of <i>ἄν</i> (Hom. <i>κῆ</i>) in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . .	195
3. Negative Particles in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> . . .	195
§ 220. Classification of Conditional Sentences . . .	195, 196

Four Forms of Ordinary Protasis.

§ 221. Present and Past Conditions with Simple Indicative . .	196
NOTE. Future sometimes used in these conditions . .	196
§ 222. Present and Past Conditions with Secondary Tenses of Indicative (<i>ἄν</i> in <i>Apodosis</i>) . . .	196, 197
NOTE. <i>Ἔσει, ἐχρηῆν</i> , &c. with Infin. in <i>Apodosis</i> (without <i>ἄν</i>) . . .	197
§ 223. Future Conditions.—Subjunctive with <i>ἔαν</i> in <i>Protasis</i> .	197
NOTE 1. Future Indicative with <i>εἰ</i> in <i>Protasis</i> . .	198
NOTE 2. <i>Εἰ</i> (without <i>ἔαν</i> or <i>κῆ</i>) with Subj. (Homeric) .	198
§ 224. Future Conditions.—Optative in <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> .	198

Present and Past General Suppositions.

§ 225. Subjunctive and Optative in <i>Protasis</i> . . .	198
--	-----

Peculiar Forms of Conditional Sentences.

§ 226. 1. <i>Protasis</i> contained in Participle or other Word . .	199
2. <i>Protasis</i> omitted.—Potential Indic. or Opt. with <i>εἴ</i> .	199
3. Infinitive or Participle forming <i>Apodosis</i> . . .	199
§ 227. <i>Protasis</i> and <i>Apodosis</i> of different Classes . . .	200
§ 228. <i>Εἰ</i> after Verbs of <i>Wondering</i> (<i>θαυμάζω</i>), &c. . .	200

III. Relative and Temporal Sentences.

§ 229. <i>Definite</i> and <i>Indefinite</i> Antecedent explained . . .	200
§ 230. Relative with <i>Definite</i> Antecedent . . .	201
§ 231. Relative with <i>Indefinite</i> Antecedent—Conditional Relative	201

CONTENTS.

xix

PAGE

§ 232. Four Forms of Conditional Relative Sentence (corresponding to those of ordinary Protasis, §§ 221—224) . . .	201, 202
§ 233. Conditional Relative Sentences in Present and Past General • Suppositions (as in Protasis, § 225)	202
§ 234. Peculiar Forms in Conditional Relative Sentences . . .	202, 203
§ 235. Assimilation in Conditional Relative Sentences . . .	203
§ 236. Relative Clauses expressing <i>Purpose</i> , &c. (with Fut. Ind.) NOTE. Subj. and Opt. in this construction (Homeric) . . .	203 204
§ 237. <i>ἄν</i> (sometimes <i>ὥς</i>) with Indicative	204
§ 238. Causal Relative Sentences	204

Temporal Particles signifying Until, Before that.

§ 239. Constructions after <i>ἄν</i> , <i>ἄν</i> , <i>ἄν</i> , &c., until	204
§ 240. <i>ἄν</i> with the Finite Moods (see also § 274)	204, 205

IV. Indirect Discourse.

§ 241. Direct and Indirect Quotations and Questions	205
NOTE. Meaning of Expression <i>Indirect Discourse</i>	205, 206
§ 242. General Principles of Indirect Discourse.—Use of <i>ἄν</i> .— Negative Particles	206

• *Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.*

§ 243. Indic. and Opt. after <i>ὅτι</i> or <i>ὥς</i> , and in Indirect Questions.	206, 207
§ 244. Subj. or Opt. in Indirect Questions, representing Interrogative Subjunctive	207
§ 245. Indicative or Optative with <i>ἄν</i> (unchanged)	208
§ 246. Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.	208
NOTE. When Infinitive is said to be in <i>Indirect Discourse</i>	208

Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

§ 247. Rule for <i>Dependent</i> Clauses in Indirect Quotation	209
§ 248. Single <i>Dependent</i> Clauses in Indirect Discourse, independently of the rest of the Sentence	209, 210
§ 249. <i>ὅτι</i> used for <i>ὅτι</i> in Indirect Quotations (rare)	210

CONTENTS.

V. Causal Sentences.

	PAGE
§ 250. Causal Sentences with Indicative	210
NOTE. Optative sometimes used after Past Tenses (see	
§ 248)	211

VI. Expression of a Wish.

§ 251. 1. Optative in Wishes (with or without εἴθε, &c.) . . .	211
2. Indicative in Wishes (with εἴθε, &c.)	211
NOTE. "Ὁφελον with Infinitive in Wishes	211

VII. Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

§ 252. Imperative in Commands, Exhortations, &c.	212
§ 253. First Person of Subjunctive in Exhortations	212
§ 254. Present Imper. or Aor. Subj. in Prohibitions with μή . .	212

VIII. Subj. like Fut. Indic. in Homer.—Interrog. Subj.—Subj. and Fut. Indic. with οὐ μή.

§ 255. Homeric Use of the Subjunctive as simple Future . . .	212
§ 256. Interrogative Subjunctive (Questions of Doubt). . . .	212, 213
§ 257. Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή	213

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. Infinitive as Verbal Noun.	213
§ 259. Infinitive as Subject (Nom. or Accus.) or Predicate (Nom.)	213, 214
§ 260. Infinitive as Object of a Verb :—	
1. Not in Indirect Discourse (chiefly Present and Aorist)	214
2. In Indirect Discourse (with Time of Tenses preserved)	214
§ 261. Infinitive with Adjectives, Nouns, and Adverbs . . .	215
§ 262. 1. Infinitive (with the Article) after a Preposition . . .	215
2. Infinitive (with the Article) as Genitive or Dative . . .	215, 216

CONTENTS.

xxi

	PAGE
§ 263. 1. Infinitive (with or without τοῦ and μὴ) after Verbs of Hindrance, &c.	216
2. Infinitive with τὸ or τὸ μὴ (or τὸ μὴ οὐ) after Verbs of Negative Meaning	216
NOTE. Double Negative μὴ οὐ with this Infinitive	216
§ 264. Infinitive (with Adjuncts) and the Article, as Noun	216, 217
§ 265. Infinitive expressing a Purpose	217
§ 266. Infinitive after ὥστε or ὡς	217
§ 267. Infinitive after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧ ἔτε	217
§ 268. Absolute Infinitive (generally with ὡς or ὅσον)	217, 218
§ 269. Infinitive as Imperative	218
§ 270. Infinitive expressing a Wish (like Optative)	218
§ 271. Infinitive in Laws, Treaties, Proclamations, &c.	218
§ 272. Infinitive (with or without τὸ) expressing Surprise or Indignation	218
§ 273. Infinitive in Narration (with Verb of Saying understood)	218
§ 274. Infinitive with πρὶν (see also § 240)	218, 219
NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, &c., with Infinitive (like πρὶν).	219

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. Participle as Verbal Adjective.—Three Uses	219
§ 276. 1. Participle with a Noun (expressing simple Attribute)	219
2. Participle with Article = <i>he who</i> or <i>those who</i> with a Verb	219
§ 277. Participle defining the Circumstances of an Action :—	219
1—6. Various Relations denoted by this Participle	219, 220
NOTES. Various Adverbs used with this Participle	220
§ 278. 1. Genitive Absolute (see also § 183)	220
2. Accusative Absolute (of Impersonal Verbs)	220, 221
§ 279. Participle with Verbs (like Infinitive) :—	
1. With Verbs signifying to begin, cease, repent, &c.	221
2. With Verbs signifying to perceive, find, or represent	221
3. With περιπαῶ and ἐποπᾶω, overlook, &c.	221
4. With λαμβάνω, τυγχάνω, and φθάνω	222
§ 280. Participle (like Infinitive) in Indirect Discourse (see § 246)	222

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τός AND -τέον.

§ 281. 1. Personal Construction of Verbal in -τός	222, 223
2. Impersonal Verbal in -τέον (or -τέα)	223

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

	PAGE
§ 282. 1. Direct and Indirect Interrogatives	223
2. Direct Interrogatives,— <i>ἤ, ἄρα, οὐ, μή</i>	223
3. <i>Ἄλλο τι ἤ; or ἄλλο τι;</i>	223, 224
4. Indirect Questions with <i>εἰ</i>	224
5. Alternative Questions,— <i>Πότερον . . . ἤ, &c.</i>	224

NEGATIVES.

§ 283. 1, 2. <i>Οὐ</i> or <i>μή</i> with Indic., Subj., Opt., and Imper. . .	224
3. Negative with Infinitive	224
4, 5. Negative with Participles and Adjectives	224, 225
6. <i>Μή</i> with Infin. after Verbs with <i>Negative Idea</i> (§ 263). .	225
7. <i>Μή οὐ</i> with Infinitive (after Negative Leading Verb) .	225
8, 9. Two or more Negatives in one Clause	225

APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS	229
------------------------------	-----

INDICES	251
-------------------	-----

A

SCHOOL GREEK GRAMMAR.

INTRODUCTION.

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND DIALECTS.

THE Greek language is the language spoken by the Greek race. In the historic period, the people of this race called themselves by the name *Hellenes*, and their language *Hellenic*. We call them *Greeks*, from the Roman name *Graeci*. They were divided into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Aeolians inhabited Aeolia (in Asia), Lesbos, Boeotia, and Thessaly; the Dorians inhabited Peloponnesus, Doris, Crete, some cities of Caria (in Asia), with the neighbouring islands, Southern Italy, and a large part of Sicily; the Ionians inhabited Ionia (in Asia), Attica, many islands in the Aegean Sea, and some other places.

The dialects of the Aeolians and the Dorians are known as the *Aeolic* and *Doric* dialects. In the language of the Ionians we must distinguish the *Old Ionic*, the *New Ionic*, and the *Attic* dialects. The Old Ionic or Epic is the language of the Homeric poems, the oldest Greek literature (before 800 B.C.). The New Ionic was the language of Ionia in the fifth century B.C., as it appears in Herodotus

INTRODUCTION.

and Hippocrates. The Attic was the language of Athens during her period of literary eminence (from about 500 to 300 B.C.).

The Attic dialect is the most cultivated and refined form of the Greek language. It is therefore made the basis of Greek Grammar, and the other dialects are usually treated, for convenience, as if their forms were merely variations of the Attic. This is a position, however, to which the Attic has no claim on the ground of age or primitive forms, in respect to which it holds a rank below the other dialects.

The Greek is descended from the same original language with the Indian (*i.e.* Sanskrit), Persian, German, Slavonic, Celtic, and Italian languages, which together form the Indo-European (sometimes called the Aryan) family of languages. Greek is most closely connected with the Italian languages (including Latin), to which it bears a relation similar to the still closer relation between French and Spanish or Italian. This relation accounts for the striking analogies between Greek and Latin, which appear in both roots and terminations; and also for the less obvious analogies between Greek and the German element in English, which are seen in a few words like *me, is, know, &c.*

PART I.

LETTERS, SYLLABLES, AND ACCENTS.

THE ALPHABET.

§ 1. THE Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters:—

Form.		Equivalent.		Name.	
Α	α	a	Ἄλφα	<i>Alpha</i>	
Β	β	b	Βῆτα	<i>Beta</i>	
Γ	γ	g	Γάμμα	<i>Gamma</i>	
Δ	δ	d	Δέλτα	<i>Delta</i>	
Ε	ε	e (<i>short</i>)	*Ε ψιλόν	<i>Epsilon</i>	
Ζ	ζ	z	Ζῆτα	<i>Zeta</i>	
Η	η	e (<i>long</i>)	*Ητα	<i>Eta</i>	
Θ	θ	th	Θῆτα	<i>Theta</i>	
Ι	ι	i	*Ιῶτα	<i>Iota</i>	
Κ	κ	k or hard c	Κάππα	<i>Kappa</i>	
Λ	λ	l	Λάμβδα	<i>Lambda</i>	
Μ	μ	m	Μῦ	<i>Mu</i>	
Ν	ν	n	Νῦ	<i>Nu</i>	
Ξ	ξ	x	Ξι	<i>Xi</i>	
Ο	ο	o (<i>short</i>)	*Ο μικρόν	<i>Omicron</i>	
Π	π	p	Πι	<i>Pi</i>	
Ρ	ρ	r	*Ρῶ	<i>Rho</i>	
Σ	σ ς	s	Σίγμα	<i>Sigma</i>	
Τ	τ	t	Ταυ	<i>Tau</i>	
Υ	υ	u or Latin y	*Υ ψιλόν	<i>Upsilon</i>	
Φ	φ	ph	Φι	<i>Phi</i>	
Χ	χ	kh	Χι	<i>Chi</i>	
Ψ	ψ	ps	Ψι	<i>Psi</i>	
Ω	ω	o, (<i>long</i>)	*Ω μέγα	<i>Omega</i>	

NOTE 1. At the end of a word the form *s* is used, elsewhere the form *σ*; thus *σίστρασις*.

NOTE 2. The Greek had originally a consonant called *Vau* or *Digamma* (*F*), equivalent to *V* or *W*, which had not entirely disappeared in pronunciation when the Homeric poems were composed. Many forms which seem irregular are explained only on the supposition that *F* has been omitted: see § 53, 3, N. 1; § 54, N.; § 103, II., 2. *Digamma* in the form *Ϝ*, and the obsolete *Koppa* (*Ϙ*), equivalent to *Q*, and the character *San* (*Ϻ*), a form of *Sigma*, are used as numerals (§ 76).

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

§ 2. The vowels are, *α*, *ε*, *η*, *ι*, *ο*, *ω*, and *υ*. Of these, *ε* and *ο* are always short; *η* and *ω* are always long; *α*, *ι*, and *υ* are sometimes short and sometimes long.

§ 3. The diphthongs (*δί-φθογγοι*, *double sounds*) are *αι*, *αυ*, *ει*, *ευ*, *οι*, *ου*, *ηυ*, *υι*, *αη*, *ηο*, *ωι*. The union of a long vowel (*ᾱ*, *η*, *ω*) with *ι* forms the (so-called) *improper diphthongs* *αη*, *ηο*, *ωι*.

NOTE. In *αη*, *ηο*, *ωι*, the *ι* is now written below the first vowel, and is called *iota subscript*. But with capitals it is written in the line; as in *ΤΗ ΚΩΜΩΔΙΑΙ*, *τῇ κομῳδίᾳ*, and in *ὠχέτο*, *ᾤχετο*.

BREATHINGS.

§ 4. 1. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the *rough* breathing (ʹ) or the *smooth* breathing (̑). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of *h*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated. Thus *ὄρων*, *seeing*, is pronounced *hōrōn*; but *ὄρων*, *of mountains*, is pronounced *ōrōn*.

NOTE. A diphthong takes the breathing (like the accent) upon its *second* vowel. But *αη*, *ηο*, and *ωι* take it upon the first vowel, even when the *ι* is written in the line. Thus *οἶχεται*, *εὐφραίνεται*, *Αἰών*; but *ᾤχετο* or *ὠχέτο*, *ᾔδω* or *ᾠδω*, *ᾔδων* or *ᾠδων*.

2. The consonant *ρ* is generally written *ῥ* at the beginning of a word, as in *ῥήτωρ* (*rhetor*), *ῥατορ*.

CONSONANTS.

§ 5. 1. The consonants are divided into

- labials*, π, β, φ, μ,
- palatals*, κ, γ, χ,
- linguals*, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

2. The *double* consonants are ξ, ψ, ζ. Ξ is composed of κ and σ; ψ, of π and σ; and ζ generally arises from a combination of δ with a soft *s* sound.

§ 6. By another classification, the consonants are divided into *semivowels* and *mutes*.

1. The *semivowels* are λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ; of which the first four are called *liquids*, and σ is called a *sibilant*. Μ and ν are also called *nasals*; to which must be added γ before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, where it has the sound of ν; as in ἄγκυρα (*ancora*), *anchor*.

2. The *mutes* are of three *orders* :—

- smooth mutes*, π, κ, τ,
- middle mutes*, β, γ, δ,
- rough mutes*, φ, χ, θ.

These again correspond in the following *classes* :—

- labial mutes*, π, β, φ,
- palatal mutes*, κ, γ, χ,
- lingual mutes*, τ, δ, θ.

§ 7. The only consonants which can stand at the end of a Greek word are ν, ρ, and σ. If others are left at the end in forming words (cf. § 46, 1), they are dropped.

NOTE. The only exceptions are found in the proclitics (§ 29) ἐκ and οὐκ (or οὐχ), which have other forms, ἐξ and οὐ. Final ξ and ψ (κσ and πσ) are no exceptions.

EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

COLLISION OF VOWELS. HIATUS.

§ 8. A succession of two vowel sounds, not forming a diphthong, was generally displeasing to the Athenians.

In the middle of a word this could be avoided by *contraction* (§ 9). Between two words it could be avoided by *crasis* (§ 11), by *elision* (§ 12), or by adding a *movable consonant* (§ 13) to the former word.

CONTRACTION OF VOWELS.

- § 9. Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, are often united by *contraction* in a single long vowel or a diphthong; as φιλέω, φιλω; φίλεε, φίλει; τίμαε, τίμα.

The regular use of contraction is one of the characteristics of the Attic dialect. It follows these general principles:—

1. When two vowels can form a diphthong (§ 3), they simply unite in one syllable: as τείχεϊ, τείχει; γεραῖ, γέραι.
2. If one of the vowels is ο or ω, they are contracted into ω; as δηλόητε, δηλώτε; φιλέωσι, φιλώσι; τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν; τιμάωμεν, τιμῶμεν; δηλόω, δηλώ. But εο, οο, and οε give ου; as γένεος, γένους; πλόος, πλοῦς; νόε, νοῦ.

NOTE. In contract adjectives in οος (§ 65) ο disappears by absorption before α and η, αι and η; as ἀπλόα, ἀπλᾶ; ἀπλόη, ἀπλῇ; ἀπλόαι, ἀπλαῖ; ἀπλόη, ἀπλῇ.

3. If the two vowels are α and ε (or η), the first vowel sound prevails, and we have ᾶ or η; as ἐτίμαε, ἐτίμα; τιμάητε, τιμᾶτε; τείχεα, τείχη.

Αα gives ᾶ, εη or ηε gives η; as μνάα, μνᾶ; φιλέητε, φιλήτε; τιμήντος, τιμῆντος.

But εε gives ει; as ἐφίλεε, ἐφίλει.

NOTE. In the first and second declensions, εα becomes ᾶ in the dual and plural, and in all numbers after a vowel or ρ (§§ 38, 65); it also becomes ᾶ in the third declension whenever it follows a vowel (§ 52, 2, N. 2; § 53, 3, N. 3). In the accusative plural of the third declension εᾶς becomes εἰς (§ 51, 2).

4. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel sound. Ε is absorbed before οι, and in contract nouns and adjectives also before αι. Thus, μνάαι, μναῖ; μνάα, μνῶ; φιλέει, φιλεῖ; φιλήη, φιλή; δηλόοι, δηλοῖ; νόω, νῶ; δηλόου, δηλοῦ; φιλέοι, φιλοῖ; χρύσει, χρυσοῖ; χρύσειαι, χρυσαῖ.

In other cases, a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first vowel* of the diphthong,

and the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript* (§ 3) in α, η, or φ. Thus, τιμάει, τιμᾷ; τιμάη, τιμᾶ; τιμάοι, τιμῶ; τιμάου, τιμῷ; φιλέου, φιλοῦ; μεμνήοι, μεμνῶ; πλακόεις, πλακοῦς (see Note).

- NOTE. Οι and οη in verbs in ὦ give οι; as δηλόεις, δηλοῖς; δηλόη, δηλοῖ (cf. ἀπλόη, ἀπλῆ, 2, Note). Infinitives in αῖν and δαῖν lose ι in the contracted form; as τιμάειν, τιμᾶν; δηλέειν, δηλοῦν (§ 98, N. 5). See also § 98, Notes 1, 2, 3.

5. Nouns in υς, gen. υος (§ 53, 2) contract υας to υς in the accusative plural.

- § 10. Two successive vowels, not forming a diphthong, are sometimes united in pronunciation without being contracted. Thus, θεοί may make but one syllable in poetry; στήθεα or χρυσέω may make two.

CRASIS AND ELISION.

- § 11. 1. A vowel or diphthong at the end of a word is sometimes contracted with one at the beginning of the following word, so that the two words become one. This is called *crasis* (κρᾶσις, mixture). The coronis (´) is placed over the contracted syllable.

Crasis generally follows the laws of contraction (§ 9), but with these modifications:—

- (a) A final diphthong drops its last vowel in crasis.

- (b) The article drops its final vowel or diphthong in crasis before α. The particle τοί drops οι before α; and καί drops αι before η, αυ, ευ, ου, and the words εἰ, εἰς, εἰ, αἰ.

2. The following are examples of crasis:—

Τὸ ὄνομα, τοῖνομα; τὰ ἀγαθά, τᾶγαθά; τὸ ἐναντίον, τοῖναντίον; ὁ ἐκ, οὐκ; ὁ ἐπὶ, οἶπί; τὸ ἱμάτιον, τοῖμάτιον (§ 17, 1); ἃ ἄν, ἄν; καὶ ἄν, κᾶν; καὶ εἴτα, κῆτα;—ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἀνὴρ; οἱ ἀδελφοί, ἀδελφοί; τῶ ἀνδρὶ, τάνδρῃ; τὸ αὐτό, ταῦτό; τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ταυτοῦ;—τοι ἄν, τᾶν (μέντοι ἄν, μεντᾶν); τοὶ ἄρα, τᾶρα;—καὶ αὐτός, καυτός; καὶ αὕτη, χαῦτη (§ 17, 1); καὶ εἰ, κεῖ; καὶ οὐ, κού; καὶ οἱ, οἰ; καὶ αἰ, χαῖ. So ἐγὼ οἶδα, ἐγῶδα; ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ὦνθρωπε; τῇ ἐπαρῇ, τῆπαρῇ; προέχων, προῦχων.

NOTE. If the first word is an article or relative with the rough breathing, this breathing is retained on the contracted syllable, taking the place of the coronis; as in ἄν, ἀνὴρ.

§ 12. 1. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *elision*. An *apostrophe* (') marks the omission. *E.g.*

Δι' ἐμοῦ for διὰ ἐμοῦ; ἀντ' ἐκείνης for ἀντὶ ἐκείνης; λέγοιμ' ἄν for λέγοιμι ἄν; ἀλλ' εὐθύς for ἀλλὰ εὐθύς; ἐπ' ἀνθρώπων for ἐπὶ ἀνθρώπων. So ἐφ' ἐτέρῳ; νύχθ' ὅλην for νύκτα ὅλην (§ 17, 1; § 16, 1).

2. A short final vowel is generally elided also when it comes before a vowel in forming a compound word. Here no apostrophe is used. *E.g.* •

Ἀπ-αἰτέω (ἀπό and αἰτέω), δι-έβαλον (διά and ἔβαλον). So ἀφ-αἰρέω (ἀπό and αἰρέω, § 17, 1); δεχ-ήμερος (δέκα and ἡμέρα).

NOTE 1. The poets sometimes elide *αι* in the verbal endings *-μαι, -σαι, -ται*, and *-σθαι*.

NOTE 2. The prepositions *περί* and *πρό*, the conjunction *ὅτι*, *that*, and datives in *ι* of the third declension, are not elided.

MOVABLE CONSONANTS.

§ 13. 1. Most words ending in *σι*, and all verbs of the third person ending in *ε*, add *ν* when the next word begins with a vowel. This is called *ν movable*. *E.g.*

Πᾶσι δίδωσι ταῦτα; but πᾶσιν ἔδωκεν ἐκείνα. So δίδωσί μοι; but δίδωσιν ἐμοί.

NOTE 1. Ἔστί takes *ν movable*, like third persons in *σι*.

NOTE 2. *N movable* may be added at the end of a sentence or of a line of poetry.

2. Οὐ, *no*, becomes οὐκ before a smooth vowel, and οὐχ before a rough vowel; as οὐκ αὐτός, οὐχ οὗτος. Μή inserts *κ* in *μη-έτι*, *no longer* (like οὐκ-έτι).

• Ἐκ, *from*, becomes ἐξ (ἐκς) before a vowel; as ἐκ πόλεως, but ἐξ ἄστεος.

3. Οὕτως, *thus*, and some other words may drop *ς* before a consonant; as οὕτως ἔχει, οὕτω δοκεῖ.

METATHESIS AND SYNCOPE.

§ 14. 1. *Metathesis* is the transposition of two letters in a word; as in κράτος and κάρτος, *strength*; θάρσος and θράσος, *courage*.

2. *Syncops* is the omission of a vowel from the middle of a word; as in *πατέρος*, *πατρός* (§ 57).

EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.

- *§ 15. Initial *ρ* is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word; as in *ἀναρρίπτω* (*ἀνά* and *ρίπτω*). So after the syllabic augment; as in *ἔρριπτον* (imperfect of *ρίπτω*). But after a diphthong it remains single; as in *εὔροος*, *εὔρους*.

- § 16. The following rules apply chiefly to euphonic changes made in the final consonant of a stem in adding the endings, especially in forming and inflecting the tenses of verbs:—

1. Before a lingual mute (*τ*, *δ*, *θ*), a labial or palatal mute must be of the same order (§ 6, 2), and another lingual must be changed to *σ*. *E.g.*

Τέτριπται (for *τετριβ-ται*), *δέδεκται* (for *δεδεχ-ται*), *πλεχθήναι* (for *πλεκ-θηναι*), *ἐλείφθην* (for *ἐλειπ-θην*), *γράβδην* (for *γραφ-δην*). *Πέπεισται* (*πεπειθ-ται*), *ἐπέισθην* (*ἐπειθ-θην*), *ἦσται* (*ἦδ-ται*), *ἴστε* (*ἰδ-τε*).

2. No mute can stand before *σ* except *π* and *κ* (in *ψ* and *ξ*). *B* and *φ* become *π* before *σ*; *γ* and *χ* become *κ*; *τ*, *δ*, and *θ* are dropped. *E.g.*

Τρίψω (for *τριβ-σω*), *γράψω* (for *γραφ-σω*), *λέξω* (for *λεγ-σω*), *πίσω* (for *πειθ-σω*), *ᾄσω* (for *ᾄδ-σω*), *σώμασι* (for *σωματ-σι*), *ἐλπίσι* (for *ελπιδ-σι*). So *φλέψ* (for *φλεβ-ς*), *ἐλπίς* (for *ελπιδ-ς*), *νύξ* (for *νυκτ-ς*). See examples under § 46, 2.

3. Before *μ*, a labial mute (*π*, *β*, *φ*) becomes *μ*; a palatal mute (*κ*, *χ*) becomes *γ*; and a lingual mute (*τ*, *δ*, *θ*) becomes *σ*. *E.g.*

Δέλειμμαι (for *λελειπ-μαι*), *τέτριμμαι* (for *τετριβ-μαι*), *γέγραμμαι* (for *γεγραφ-μαι*), *πέπλεγμαι* (for *πεπλεκ-μαι*), *τέτενγμαι* (for *τετευχ-μαι*), *ἦσμαι* (for *ἦδ-μαι*), *πέπεισ-μαι* (for *πεπειθ-μαι*).

4. In passive and middle endings, *σ* is dropped between two consonants. *E.g.*

Δέλειφθε (for *λελειπ-σθε*, § 16, 1), *γέγραφθε* (for *γεγραφ-σθε*), *γεγράφθαι* (for *γεγραφ-σθαι*), *πεφάνθαι* (for *πεφαν-σθαι*).

5. Before a labial mute (π , β , ϕ) ν becomes μ ; before a palatal mute (κ , γ , χ) it becomes γ (§ 6, 1). *E.g.*

Ἐμπιπτό (for ἐν-πιπτω), συμβαίνω (for συν-βαινω), ἐμφανής (for ἐν-φανής). Συγχέω (for συν-χεω), συγγενής (for συν-γενής).

6. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid; before σ it is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (ϵ to $\epsilon\epsilon$, o to ou). *E.g.*

Ἐλλείπω (for ἐν-λειπω), ἐμμένω (for ἐν-μενω), συρρέω (for συν-ρω). Μέλαις (for μελαν-ς), εἰς (for ἐν-ς), λύνουσι (for λυο-νσι, § 112, 2, Note). So ἔσπεισ-μαι (from σπένδω) for ἐσπενδ-μαι, ἐσπενσ-μαι (§ 16, 3).

NOTE 1. The combinations $\nu\tau$, $\nu\delta$, $\nu\theta$, are often dropped together before σ (§ 16, 2 and 6), and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (§ 16, 6); as $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ (for παντ-σι), γίγας (for γιγαντ-ς), λένουσι (for λεοντ-σι), τιθείσι (dat. plur. for τιθεντ-σι), τιθείς (for τιθεντ-ς), δούς (for δοντ-ς), σπείσω (for σπενδ-σω), $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ (for παντ-σα).

NOTE 2. N standing alone before $\sigma\iota$ of the dative plural is dropped without lengthening the vowel; as δαίμοσι (for δαιμον-σι). Compare $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ (for παντ-σι), N. 1.

NOTE 3. The preposition ἐν is not changed before σ , ρ , or ζ . Σύν becomes συσ- before σ and a vowel, but συν- before σ and a consonant or before ζ . Thus, ἐνράπτω, σύσσιτος, σύζυγος.

NOTE 4. A few verbs in ω change ν to σ before $\mu\alpha\iota$ in the perfect middle; as φαίνω (stem φαν-), σκῶν, πέφασ-μαι (for πεφαν-μαι); here the ν reappears before $\sigma\alpha\iota$ in the second person, as in πέφαν-σαι. (See § 97, 4, with N. 2).

- § 17. 1. When a smooth mute (π , κ , τ) is brought before a rough vowel (either by elision or in forming a compound word), it is itself made rough. *E.g.*

Ἀφίημι (for ἀπ-ιημι), καθαίρω (for κατ-αίρω), ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ ὧν), νύχθ' ὅλην (for νύκτα ὅλην, § 12, 1; § 16, 1).

2. In reduplications (§ 101, 1) an initial rough mute is always made smooth, to avoid two rough consonants in successive syllables. *E.g.*

Πέφυκα (for φεφυκα), perfect of φύω; κέχηνα (for χεχηνα), perf. of χάσσω; τέθηλα (for θεθηλα), perf. of θάλλω. So in τίθημι (for τι-θημι), § 121, 3.

NOTE. A similar change takes place in *ἐρύθην* (for *ἐρυθην*), aor. pass. from *θύω* (see § 60, 5); and *ἐρίθην* (for *ἐρεθην*) from *ρίθμι*. See also forms of *θάπτω*, *bury*, and *τρέφω*, *nourish*, in the Catalogue of Verbs; and *θρίξ*, *hair*, gen. *τριχός*, in § 60, 5.

3. The ending *θι* of the first aorist imperative passive becomes *τι* after *θη*; ~~αι~~ *λύθητι* (for *λυθη-θι*), *φάνθητι* (for *φανθη-θι*); but *φάνηθι*. (See § 116, 3.)

SYLLABLES.

- § 18. 1. A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The syllable next to the last is called the *penult* (pen-ultima, *almost last*); the one before the penult is called the *antepenult*.
2. A *pure* syllable is one whose vowel or diphthong immediately follows another vowel or diphthong; as the last syllable of *φιλεω*, *οἰκία*, *χρῦσεος*.

QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES.

- § 19. 1. A syllable is long by *nature* when it has a long vowel or a diphthong; as in *τίμη*, *κτείνω*.
2. A syllable is long by *position* when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as in *ῥπτυξ*.
3. When a vowel *short by nature* is followed by a mute and a liquid, the syllable is *common* (i.e. either long or short); as in *τέκνον*, *ὔπνος*, *ὑβρις*. But in Attic poetry such a syllable is generally short; in other poetry it is generally long.
- § 20. The quantity of most syllables can be seen at once. Thus *η* and *ω* and all diphthongs are long by nature; *ε* and *ο* are short by nature. (See § 2.)

When *a*, *ι*, and *υ* are not long by position, their quantity must generally be learned by observation. But it is to be remembered that

1. Every vowel arising from contraction or crasis is^u long ; as *a* in γέ^uρα (for γέ^uραα), ἄ^uκων (for ἀέ^uκων), and κᾶ^uν (for καὶ ἄ^uν).
2. The endings *ας* and *υς* are long when *ν* ὀ^r *υτ* has been dropped before *σ* (§ 16, 6,* and N. 1).
3. The accent often shows the quantity of a vowel. (See § 21, 1 ; § 22.)

ACCENT.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

- § 21. 1. There are three accents, the *acute* (´), the *grave* (`), and the *circumflex* (˘). The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last. The circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by *nature*.

NOTE. The accent (like the breathing) stands on the second^{*} vowel of a diphthong. (See § 4, 1, Note.)

2. A word is called *oxytone* (*sharp-toned*) when it has the acute on the last syllable ; *paroxytone*, when it has the acute on the penult ; *proparoxytone*, when it has the acute on the antepenult.

A word is called *perispomenon* when it has the circumflex on the last syllable ; *properispomenon*, when it has the circumflex on the penult.

A word is called *barytone* (*grave* or *flat-toned*) when its last syllable has no accent.

3. When a word throws its accent as far back as possible (§ 22), it is said to have *recessive* accent. This is especially the case with verbs (§ 26).

§ 22. 1. The antepenult cannot be accented if the last syllable is long either by nature or by position. If accented, it takes the acute; as *πέλεμνος*, *ἄνθρωπος*.

2. The penult, if accented, takes the circumflex if it is long by nature and if *at the same time* the last syllable is short by nature, as *μῆλον*, *νῆσος*, *ἡλιξ*. Otherwise, if accented, it takes the acute.

NOTE 1. Final *αι* and *οι* are considered short in determining the accent; as *ἄνθρωποι*, *νῆσοι*. Except in the optative mood; as *τιμήσαι*, *ποιήσαι* (not *τίμησαι* or *ποιήσαι*).

NOTE 2. Genitives in *εως* and *εων* from nouns in *is* and *us* of the third declension (§ 53, 1), and all cases of nouns and adjectives in *ως* and *ων* of the *Attic* second declension (§ 42, 2), allow the acute on the antepenult; as *πόλεως*, *ἀνάγεων*.

§ 23. 1. An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence; as *τοὺς πονηροὺς ἀνθρώπους* (for *τοὺς πονηροὺς ἀνθρώπους*).

NOTE. This change is not made before *enclitics* (§ 28) nor before an elided syllable (§ 24, 3), nor in the interrogative *τίς*, *τί* (§ 84).

2. When a dissyllabic preposition follows its case, it throws its accent back to the penult; as *τοίτων πέρι*, *about these*.

ACCENT OF CONTRACTED SYLLABLES.

§ 24. 1. A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. If it is a penult or antepenult, the accent is regular (§ 22). If it is a final syllable, it is circumflexed; but if the original word had the acute on the last syllable, this is retained. *E.g.*

Τιμώμενος from *τιμαόμενος*, *φιλεῖτε* from *φιλέετε*, *τιμῶ* from *τιμάω*; but *βεβώς* from *βεβαώς*.

2. In *crasis*, the accent of the first word is lost and that of the second remains; as *τάγαθά* for *τὰ ἀγαθὰ*, *ἐγὼ οἶδα* for *ἐγὼ οἶδα*, *κατὰ* for *καὶ εἶτα*, *τάλλα* for *τὰ ἄλλα*.

3. In elision, oxytone prepositions and conjunctions lose their accent with the elided vowel; other oxytones throw the accent back to the penult, but without changing the acute to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). *E.g.*

Ἐπ' αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ, ἀλλ' εἶπεν for ἀλλὰ εἶπεν, φήμ' ἐγὼ for φημί ἐγώ, κάκ' ἔπη for κακὰ ἔπη.

ACCENT OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

- § 25. 1. The place of the accent in the nominative singular must generally be learned by observation. The other cases accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (§ 22); otherwise, the following syllable. *E.g.*

Θάλασσα, θαλάσσης, θάλασσαν, θάλασσαι, θαλάσσαις; κόραξ, κόρακος, κόρακες, κοράκων; πρᾶγμα, πράγματος, πραγμάτων; ὁδός, ὁδόντος, ὁδόντων, ὁδοῦσιν.

2. The last syllable of the genitive and dative of oxytones of the first and second declensions is circumflexed. In nouns of the *first* declension, *ων* of the genitive plural is circumflexed. *E.g.*

Τιμῆς, τιμῇ, τιμαῖν, τιμῶν, τιμαῖς; θεοῦ, θεῷ, θεοῖν, θεῶν, θεοῖς; also δικῶν, δοξῶν (from δίκη, δόξα).

NOTE. The genitive and dative of the Attic second declension (§ 42, 2) are exceptions.

3. Most monosyllables of the third declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers: here *ων* and *οιν* are circumflexed. *E.g.*

Θῆς, servant, θητός, θηρί, θητοῖν, θητῶν, θησί.

ACCENT OF VERBS.

- § 26. Verbs throw the accent as far back as the last syllable permits; as βουλευῶ, βουλευόμεν, βουλευουσιν; παρέχω, ἀποδίδωμι, ἀπόδοτε.

NOTE 1. The accent of a compound verb can never precede the augment: thus παρῆχον (not παρείχον).

NOTE 2. Participles in *inflection* are accented as nouns (§ 25, 1), not as verbs. Thus, βουλευῶν has its neuter βουλευόν.

NOTE 3. *Exceptions to § 26*:—(1) The first aorist active infinitive, the second aorist middle infinitive, the perfect passive infinitive and participle, and infinitives in *ναι* and *μεν* accent the penult. Thus, *βουλεύσθαι, γενέσθαι, λελύσθαι, λελυμένος, ιστάναι, δίδόναι, λελυκέναι*.

(2) The second aorist active participle, participles in *εις, ους, υς, and ως*, and present participles in *ας* from verbs in *μι*, are oxytone. Thus, *λιπών, λυθείς, διδούς, δεικνύς, λελυκώς, ιστάς* (pres.); but *λύσας* and *στήσας* (aor.).

(3) The following *circumflex* the last syllable: the second aorist active infinitive in *ειν*, and the second person singular in *ου* of the second aorist middle imperative, except when the latter is compounded with a *dissyllabic* preposition (not elided). Thus, *λιπεῖν, λιποῦ, προδοῦ, ἀφοῦ* (but *κατάθου*).

ENCLITICS.

§ 27. An *enclitic* is a word which loses its own accent, and is pronounced as if it were part of the preceding word; as *ἄνθρωποι τε* (like *hominēsq̄ue* in Latin). The enclitics are:

1. The personal pronouns *μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὐ, οἱ, ἐ,* and (in poetry) *σφίσι*; with many poetic forms (§ 79, 1, N. 2).
2. The indefinite pronoun *τις, τὶ*, in all forms; and the indefinite adverbs *πού, ποθί, πῇ, ποί, ποθέν, ποτέ, πῶ, πῶς* (§ 87).
3. The present indicative of *εἰμί, δε*, and of *φημί, say*, except the forms *εἶ* and *φῆς*.
4. The particles *γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ, νύν* (not *νύν*). Also the inseparable *-δε* in *ὅδε, τοῦσδε, &c.*

§ 28. The word before an *enclitic* retains its own accent, and does not change a final acute to the grave (§ 23, 1).

1. If its last syllable is accented, the accent of the enclitic is merely dropped; as *τιμαί τε, τιμῶν τε, σοφός τις, καλῶς φησιν*.
2. If its last syllable is unaccented and it has not the acute on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on the last syllable as a second accent, while the enclitic loses its accent; as *ἄνθρωπός τις, δεῖξόν μοι, παῖδάς τις, οὗτός ἐστιν, εἶ τις*.

3. If it has the acute on the penult, it receives no second accent. A monosyllabic enclitic here drops its accent; a dissyllabic enclitic retains it. Thus, *τούτου γε, πόσος τε, ἄνδρες τινές* (but *παῖδές τινες*), *οὕτω φησὶν* (but *οὗτός φησιν*).

NOTE 1. Emphatic enclitics retain their accent. This occurs especially when they begin a sentence, and when the preceding syllable is elided. *Ἔστι* becomes *ἔστι* at the beginning of a sentence, and when it signifies *existence* or *possibility*; so after *οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, καί, ἀλλ'* (for *ἀλλά*), and *τοῦτ'* (for *τοῦτο*).

NOTE 2. When several enclitics occur in succession, each takes an acute from the following, the last remaining without accent; as *εἴ τις τί σοί φησιν*, if any one is saying anything to you.

NOTE 3. A compound word ending in an enclitic is accented as if the enclitic were a separate word. Thus, *οὔτινος, φτίνι, ὄντινων, ὥσπερ, ὥστε, οἷδε, τοῦσδε, εἴτε, οὔτε, μήτε*, are only apparent exceptions to § 22.

PROCLITICS.

- § 29. A *proclitic* is a word which has no accent. The proclitics are the articles *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*, and the particles *εἰ, ὥς, οὐ* (*οὐκ, οὐχ*), *εἰς* (*ἐς*), *ἐκ* (*ἐξ*), *ἐν*.

NOTE. *Οὐ* takes the acute at the end of a sentence; as *πῶς γὰρ οὐ*; for *why not*?

DIALECTIC CHANGES IN LETTERS.

- § 30. The Ionic dialect is marked by the use of *η* where the Attic has *ᾱ*, and the Doric by the use of *ᾱ* where the Attic has *η*. Thus, Ionic *γενεή* for *γενεά*, *ἴησομαι* for *ἰάσομαι*; Doric *τιμᾱσῶ* for *τιμήσω* (from *τιμάω*). The Ionic does not avoid successive vowels, like the Attic; and it therefore very often omits contraction (§ 9).

PUNCTUATION MARKS.

- § 31. The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. Its mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

PART II.

INFLECTION.

§ 32. 1. INFLECTION is a change in the form of a word, made to express its relation to other words. It includes the *declension* of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and the *conjugation* of verbs.

2. Every inflected word has a fundamental part, which is called the *stem*. To this are appended various letters or syllables, called *endings*, to form cases, tenses, persons, numbers, &c.

NOTE. Most words contain a still more primitive element than the stem, which is called the *root*. Thus, the stem of the verb τιμάω, *honour*, and that of the noun τιμή, is τιμα-, that of τίσις, *payment*, recompense, is τισι-, that of τίμιος, *held in honour*, is τιμιο-, that of τίμημα (τιμήματος), *valuation*, is τιμηματ-; but all these stems are developed from one root, τι-, which is seen pure in the verb τίω, *honour*. In τίω, therefore, the stem of the verb and the root are the same.

The stem itself may be modified and assume various forms in different parts of a noun or verb. Thus the same verbal stem may in different tenses appear as λιπ-, λειπ-, and λοιπ-; and the same nominal stem may appear as τιμα- and τιμη-.

§ 33. 1. There are three *numbers*: the singular, the dual, and the plural. The singular denotes one object, the plural more than one. The dual may be used to denote two objects, but even here the plural is more common.

2. There are three *genders*; the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

NOTE 1. The *grammatical* gender in Greek is very often different from the *natural* gender. Especially many names of things are masculine or feminine. A Greek noun is called masculine, feminine, or neuter, when it requires an adjective or article to take the form adapted to either of these genders. The gender is often indicated by prefixing the article; as (ὁ) *ἀνὴρ*, *man*; (ἡ) *γυνή*, *woman*; (τὸ) *πᾶγμα*, *thing*. (See § 78.)

NOTE 2. Nouns which may be either masculine or feminine are said to be of the *common* gender: as (ὁ, ἡ) *θεός*, *God* or *Goddess*.

NOTE 3. The gender must often be learned by observation. But names of males are generally masculine, and names of females feminine. Most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months* are masculine; and most names of *countries*, *towns*, *trees*, and *islands* are feminine. Most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine; as ἡ *ἀρετή*, *virtue*, ἡ *ἐλπίς*, *hope*. Diminutive nouns are generally neuter; as τὸ *παιδίον*, *child*.

3. There are five *cases*; the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In neuters, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; and in the plural these cases end in *ᾱ*. The nominative, accusative, and vocative dual are always alike; and the genitive and dative dual are always alike.

NOTE 1. The cases have in general the same meaning as the corresponding cases in Latin; as Nom. *a man* (as subject), Gen. *of a man*, Dat. *to or for a man*, Accus. *a man* (as object), Voc. *O man*. The chief functions of the Latin ablative are divided between the Greek genitive and dative. (See Remark before § 157.)

NOTE 2. All the cases except the nominative and vocative are called *oblique* cases.

NOUNS.

§ 34. There are three declensions of nouns, in which also all adjectives and participles are included.

FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 35. The nominative singular of feminines of the first declension ends in *a* or *η*; that of masculines ends in *ας* or *ης*.

NOTE. The stem of nouns of this declension ends originally in *a*, which is often modified to *η* in the singular.

§ 36. The following table shows the *terminations* in all the cases of this declension. These consist of the final *a* (or *η*) of the stem united with the *case-endings*.

SINGULAR.				DUAL.		PLURAL.	
<i>Feminine.</i>		<i>Masculine.</i>		<i>Masc. & Fem.</i>		<i>Masc. & Fem.</i>	
N.	<i>a</i> <i>η</i>	<i>ās</i> <i>ης</i>				N.	<i>αι</i>
G.	<i>ās</i> or <i>ης</i> <i>ης</i>	<i>ου</i> (for <i>ao</i>)		N. A. V.	<i>ā</i>	G.	<i>ων</i> (for <i>άων</i>)
D.	<i>ε</i> or <i>η</i> <i>η</i>	<i>ε</i> <i>η</i>		G. D.	<i>αιν</i>	D.	<i>αις</i>
A.	<i>αν</i> <i>ην</i>	<i>αν</i> <i>ην</i>				A.	<i>ας</i>
V.	<i>a</i> <i>η</i>	<i>ā</i> <i>η</i> or <i>η</i>				V.	<i>αι</i>

37. 1. The nouns (*ἡ*) *τιμή*, *honour*, (*ἡ*) *οἰκία*, *house*, (*ἡ*) *χώρα*, *land*, (*ἡ*) *Μοῦσα*, *Muse*, (*ὁ*) *πολίτης*, *citizen*, (*ὁ*) *ταμίας*, *steward*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	<i>τιμή</i>	<i>οἰκία</i>	<i>χώρα</i>
Gen.	<i>τιμῆς</i>	<i>οἰκίας</i>	<i>χώρας</i>
Dat.	<i>τιμῇ</i>	<i>οἰκίᾳ</i>	<i>χώραῃ</i>
Acc.	<i>τιμήν</i>	<i>οἰκίαν</i>	<i>χώραν</i>
Voc.	<i>τιμή</i>	<i>οἰκίᾶ</i>	<i>χώρα</i>
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	<i>τιμά</i>	<i>οἰκίᾱ</i>	<i>χώρα</i>
G. D.	<i>τιμάτω</i>	<i>οἰκίαιν</i>	<i>χώραν</i>

Plural.

Nom.	τιμαί	οικίαι	χώραι
Gen.	τιμών	οικιών	χωρών
Dat.	τιμαῖς	οικίαις	χώραῖς
Acc.	τιμάς	οικίᾱς	χώρας
Voc.	τιμαί	οικίαι	χώραι

Singular.

Nom.	Μούσα	πολίτης	ταμίας
Gen.	Μούσης	πολίτου	ταμίου
Dat.	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	ταμίῃ
Acc.	Μούσαν	πολίτην	ταμίαν
Voc.	Μούσα	πολίτα	ταμίᾱ

Dual.

N. A. V.	Μούσα	πολίτα	ταμία
G. D.	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	ταμιαίιν

Plural.

Nom.	Μούσαι	πολίται	ταμιαί
Gen.	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	ταμιῶν
Dat.	Μούσαις	πολίταις	ταμιαίς
Acc.	Μούσας	πολίτας	ταμίας
Voc.	Μούσαι	πολίται	ταμιαί

The following show varieties of quantity and accent :—

θάλασσᾱ, sea, θαλάσσης, θαλάσση, θάλασσαν; Pl. θάλασσαι, &c.

γέφυρᾱ, bridge, γεφύρας, γεφύρα, γέφυραν; Pl. γέφυραι, &c.

σκιᾱ, shadow, σκιᾱς, σκιᾱ, σκιάν; Pl. σκιαί, σκιῶν, σκιαῖς, &c.

γνώμη, opinion, γνώμης, γνώνη, γνώμην; Pl. γνώμαι, γνωμῶν, &c.

κριτής, judge, κριτοῦ, κριτῇ, κριτήν, κριτά; Pl. κριταί, κριτῶν, &c.

2. Nouns ending in *a* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, and a few proper names, retain *a* throughout the singular, and are declined like *οἰκία* or *χώρα*. Other nouns in *a* are declined like *Μούσα*.

NOTE 1. The nouns in *ης* which have *ᾱ* in the vocative singular (like *πολίτης*) are chiefly those in *της*, national appellatives (like *Πέρσης*, a *Persian*, voc. *Πέρσᾱ*), and compounds (like *γεω-μέτρης*, a *geometer*, voc. *γεωμέτρᾱ*). Most other nouns in *ης* have the vocative in *η*; as *Κρονίδης*, son of *Kronos*, *Κρονίδη*.

NOTE 2. The termination *a* of the nominative singular is always short when the genitive has *ης*. It is generally long when the genitive has *ας*; exceptions can always be seen by the accent (§ 22).

NOTE 3. *As* of the accusative singular and *a* of the vocative singular agree in quantity with *a* of the nominative.

Contract Nouns of the First Declension.

§ 38. Most nouns in *aa*, *ea*, and *eas*, are contracted (§ 9).
Μνάα, *μνᾶ*, *μῖνα*, *συκέα*, *συκῆ*, *fig-tree*, and *Ἑρμέας*,
Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes* (*Mercury*), are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκέα) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέας) Ἑρμῆς
Gen.	(μνάας) μνᾶς	(συκέας) συκῆς	(Ἑρμέου) Ἑρμεῦ
Dat.	(μνάα) μνῇ	(συκέα) συκῇ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμῇ
Acc.	(μνάαν) μνᾶν	(συκέαν) συκῆν	(Ἑρμέαν) Ἑρμῆν
Voc.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκέα) συκῆ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμῆ

Dual.

N. A. V.	(μνάα) μνᾶ	(συκέα) συκᾶ	(Ἑρμέα) Ἑρμᾶ
G. D.	(μνάαν) μναῖν	(συκέαν) συκαῖν	(Ἑρμέαν) Ἑρμαῖν

Plural.

Nom.	(μνάαι) μναί	(συκέαι) συκαί	(Ἑρμέαι) Ἑρμαί
Gen.	(μναῶν) μνῶν	(συκεῶν) συκῶν	(Ἑρμεῶν) Ἑρμῶν
Dat.	(μνάαις) μναις	(συκέαις) συκαῖς	(Ἑρμέαις) Ἑρμαῖς
Acc.	(μνάας) μνᾶς	(συκέας) συκᾶς	(Ἑρμέας) Ἑρμᾶς
Voc.	(μνάαι) μναί	(συκέαι) συκαί	(Ἑρμέαι) Ἑρμαί

Homeric Forms.

§ 39. Homer has these peculiar forms:—

Nom. Sing. Sometimes *ἄ* for *ης*; as *ἰππότα* for *ἰππότης*, *horseman*. *Gen. Sing.* For *ου*, *ᾶο*, *εω*, sometimes *ω*; as *Ἄρπειδαο*, *Ἄρπειδεω*, *βορέω*. *Gen. Plur.* *ᾶων*, *έων* (whence, by contraction, Attic *ᾶν*); as *ναυράων*, *ναυρέων* (Att. *ναυῶν*). *Dat. Plur.* *ησι*, *ης*; as *Μούσησι* or *Μούσης* (*Μούσαις*).

SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 40. The nominative singular of most nouns of the second declension ends in *ος* or *ον* (gen. *ου*). Those in *ος* are masculine, rarely feminine; those in *ον* are neuter.

NOTE. The stem of nouns of this declension ends in *o*, which is sometimes lengthened to *ω*. It becomes *ε* in the vocative singular; and *α* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural of neuters.

§ 41. The following table shows the terminations of nouns in *os* and *on* in this declension, that is, the final vowel of the stem united with the case-endings:—

SINGULAR.		DUAL.	PLURAL.	
Masc. & Fem.	Neuter.	Masc., Fem., & Neuter.	Masc. & Fem.	Neuter.
Nom.	<i>os on</i>		Nom.	<i>oi α</i>
Gen.	<i>ou (for oo)</i>	N. A. V. <i>ω (for o)</i>	Gen.	<i>ων (for oon)</i>
Dat.	<i>ω (for oi)</i>	G. D. <i>οιν</i>	Dat.	<i>οις</i>
Acc.	<i>ον</i>		Acc.	<i>ους α</i>
Voc.	<i>ε ον</i>		Voc.	<i>οι α</i>

§ 42. 1. The nouns (ὁ) λόγος, *word*, (ὁ, ἡ) ἄνθρωπος, *man* or *human being*, (τὸ) δῶρον, *gift*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	λόγος	ἄνθρωπος	δῶρον
Gen.	λόγου	ἀνθρώπου	δώρου
Dat.	λόγῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	δώρῳ
Acc.	λόγον	ἄνθρωπον	δῶρον
Voc.	λόγε	ἄνθρωπε	δῶρον

Dual.

N. A. V.	λόγῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	δώρῳ
G. D.	λόγου	ἀνθρώποιν	δώροιιν

Plural.

Nom.	λόγοι	ἄνθρωποι	δῶρα
Gen.	λόγων	ἀνθρώπων	δώρων
Dat.	λόγοις	ἀνθρώποις	δώροις
Acc.	λόγους	ἀνθρώπους	δῶρα
Voc.	λόγοι	ἄνθρωποι	δῶρα

Thus decline νόμος, *law*, κίνδυνος, *danger*, ποταμός, *river*, βίος, *life*, θάνατος, *death*, σῆκον, *fig*, ἱμάτιον, *outer garment*, and θεός, *God* (with voc. sing. θεός).

2. A few masculines and feminines end in *ως* (gen. *ω*), and a few neuters in *ων* (gen. *ω*). This is called the *Attic declension*. The nouns (*ὁ*) *νεώς*, *temple*, and (*τὸ*) *ἀνώγειον*, *hall*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Nom.	νεῶς	N. A. V.	•	Nom.	νεῶ
Gen.	νεῶ			Gen.	νεῶν
Dat.	νεῶ			Dat.	νεῶς
Acc.	νεῶν			Acc.	νεῶς
Voc.	νεῶς	Voc.		νεῶ	
•					
N. A. V.	ἀνώγειον	N. A. V.	ἀνώγειω	N. A. V.	ἀνώγειω
Gen.	ἀνώγειω	G. D.	ἀνώγειων	Gen.	ἀνώγειων
Dat.	ἀνώγειω			Dat.	ἀνώγειως

The accent of these nouns is irregular (§ 22, N. 2; § 25, 2, Note).

NOTE. Some masculines and feminines of this class may drop *ν* of the accusative singular; as *λαγώς*, accus. *λαγών* or *λαγώ*.

Contract Nouns of the Second Declension.

§ 43. Many nouns in *εος*, *οος*, *εον*, and *οον* are contracted. *Νόος*, *νοῦς*, *mind*, and *ὀστέον*, *ὀστοῦν*, *bone*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>			
Nom.	(νόος)	νοῦς	N. V. A. (νόω)	νῶ	Nom.	(νόοι)	νοί	
Gen.	(νόου)	νοῦ			Gen.	(νοων)	νῶν	
Dat.	(νόφ)	νῶ			Dat.	(νόοις)	νοίς	
Acc.	(νόον)	νοῦν			Acc.	(νόους)	νοῦς	
Voc.	(νόε)	νοῦ			Voc.	(νόοι)	νοί	
N. A. V.	(ὀστέον)	ὀστοῦν	N. A. V.	(ὀστέω)	ὀστώ	N. V. A.	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ
Gen.	(ὀστέου)	ὀστέου	G. D.	(ὀστέιν)	ὀστέιν	Gen.	(ὀστέων)	ὀστέων
Dat.	(ὀστέφ)	ὀστέφ			Dat.	(ὀστέοις)	ὀστέοις	

NOTE. The accent of the contracted N. A. V. dual is irregular. (See § 24, 1.) For *εφ* contracted to *ᾱ* see § 9, 3, Note.

Homeric Forms.

- § 44. *Gen. Sing.* *οο* for *ου*; as *θεοίο* for *θεοῦ*.
Gen. and Dat. Dual. *οιν* for *οιν*; as *ἵππουιν* for *ἵππων*.
Dat. Plur. *οισι* for *οις*; as *ἵπποισι* for *ἵπποις*.

THIRD DECLENSION.

- § 45. 1. This declension includes all nouns not belonging to either the first or the second. Its genitive singular ends in *ος* (sometimes *ως*).
2. The stem of a noun of the third declension cannot always be determined by the nominative singular; but it is generally found by dropping *ος* (or *ως*) of the genitive. The cases are formed by adding to the stem the following *endings* (which here are not united with any letter of the stem):—

SINGULAR.		DUAL.		PLURAL.	
<i>Masc. & Fem.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>Masc., Fem., Neut.</i>		<i>Masc. & Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom. <i>ς</i>	None.			Nom. <i>ες</i>	<i>ᾶ</i>
Gen. <i>ος, ως</i>		N. A. V. <i>ε</i>		Gen. <i>ων</i>	
Dat. <i>ι</i>		G. D. <i>οιν</i>		Dat. <i>οι</i>	
Acc. <i>ᾱ</i> or <i>υ</i>	None.			Acc. <i>ας</i>	<i>ᾶ</i>
Voc. None, or like N.	None.			Voc. <i>ες</i>	<i>ᾶ</i>

FORMATION OF CASES.

Nominative Singular.

- § 46. 1. In neuters, the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem. Stems ending in *τ* (including *ντ*) regularly drop the *τ* (§ 7). *E.g.*

Σῶμα, *body*, *σώματ-ος*; *μέλαν* (neuter of *μέλις*), *black*, *μέλαν-ος*; *λύσαν* (neuter of *λύγας*), *having loosed*, *λύσαντ-ος*; *πᾶν*, *all*, *παντ-ός*; *τιθέν*, *placing*, *τιθέντ-ος*; *χαρίεν*, *graceful*, *χαρίεντ-ος*; *διδόν*, *giving*, *διδόντ-ος*; *λέγων*, *saying*, *λέγοντ-ος*; *δεικνύν* (*ῥ*), *showing*, *δεικνύντ-ος*. For the *masculine* nominatives of these adjectives and participles, see below, § 46, 2.

2. Masculine and feminine stems, except those in *ν*, *ρ*, and *οντ* (under 3 and 4), form the nominative singular by adding *ς* and making the needful euphonic changes (§ 16). *E.g.*

• Φύλαξ, *guard*, φύλακ-ος; γύψ, *vulture*, γυπ-ός; φλέψ, *vein*, φλεβ-ός (§ 16, 2); ἐλπίς (φοῦ ἐλπιδς), *hope*, ἐλπίδ-ος (§ 16, 2); χάρις, *grace*, χάριτ-ος; ὄρνις, *bird*, ὀρνιθ-ος; νύξ, *night*, νυκτ-ός; μάστιξ, *scourge*, μάστιγ-ος; σάλπιγξ, *trumpet*, σάλπιγγ-ος. So Αἴας, *Ajax*, Αἴαντ-ος (§ 16, 6, N. 1); λύσας, *λυσαντ-ος*; πᾶς, παντ-ός; τιθείς, τιθέντ-ος; χαρίεις, χαριέντ-ος; δεικνύς (ῡ), δεικνύντ-ος. (The *neuters* of the last five words, λύσαν, πᾶν, τιθέν, χαρίεν, and δεικνύν, are given under § 46, 1.)

3. Masculine and feminine stems in *ν* and *ρ* lengthen the last vowel, if it is short, but are seldom changed otherwise in the nominative. *E.g.*

Αἰών, *age*, αἰών-ος; δαίμων, *divinity*, δαίμων-ος; λιμήν, *harbour*, λιμέν-ος; θήρ, *beast*, θηρ-ός; ἀήρ, *air*, αἶερ-ος.

4. Masculine stems in *οντ* generally drop *τ*, and form the nominative like stems in *ν* (§ 46, 3). *E.g.*

Λέων, *lion*, λέοντ-ος; λέγων, *speaking*, λέγοντ-ος; ὢν, *being*, ὄντ-ος.

NOTE. Participles in *ους* and *ως*, and some nouns in *ους*, are exceptions.

Accusative Singular.

§ 47. 1. Most masculines and feminines with consonant stems form the accusative singular by adding *ᾱ* to the stem; as, φύλαξ (φυλακ-), φύλακα; λέων (λεοντ-), *lion*, λέοντα.

2. Nouns in *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, and *ους*, if the stem ends in a vowel or diphthong, change *ς* of the nominative to *ν*; as πόλις, *state*, πόλιν; ἰχθύς, *fish*, ἰχθύν; ναῦς, *ship*, νοῦν; βούς, *ox*, βοῦν.

But if the stem ends in a consonant, *barytones* of these classes have *ν* in prose (rarely *α*) and *ν* or *α* in poetry, while others have only the form in *α*; as ἔρις, *strife*, ἔριν (poetic also ἔριδα); ὄρνις, *bird*, ὄρνιν (poetic ὀρνιθα); εὐελπίς, *hopeful*, εὐελπιν (εὐέλπιδα), while ἐλπίς, *hope*, has only ἐλπίδα; πούς (ποδ-), *foot*, πόδα; παῖς (παιδ-), *child*, παῖδα.

Vocative Singular.

§ 48. 1. The vocative singular of masculines and feminines is generally the same as the nominative.

2. But in the following cases it is the same as the stem:—

(a) In *barytones* with liquid stems; as δαίμων (δαιμον-), *divinity*, voc. δαῖμον.

(b) In *barytone* nouns and adjectives (but *not* participles) whose stems end in ντ, final τ of the stem being dropped (§ 7); as γίγας (γίγαντ-), *giant*, voc. γίγαν.

(c) In nouns and adjectives in ις (except those in ῖς, ῖνος), ες, υς, and αυς. These drop s of the nominative to form the vocative; as τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-), *tyranny*, voc. τυραννί (§ 7); πόλις (πολι-), *state*, voc. πόλι.

(d) In nouns and adjectives in ης, gen. εος (ους), which form the vocative in ες (§ 52, 1, N.); as τριήρης, voc. τριῆρες; ἀληθής, voc. ἀληθές.

3. Nouns in ώ, gen. οὺς (§ 55), form the vocative in οῖ.

Dative Plural.

§ 49. The dative plural is formed by adding σι to the stem.
E.g.

Φύλαξ (φυλακ-), φύλαξι; ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-), ῥήτορσι; ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-), ἐλπίσι; πούς (ποδ-), ποσί; λέων (λεοντ-), λέουσι; δαίμων (δαιμον-), δαίμοσι; τιθεῖς (τιθεντ-), τιθείσι; βασιλεὺς (βασιλεν-), βασιλεῦσι; βους (βου-), βουσί; γραῦς (γραν-), γραυσί (§ 54). For the euphonic changes, see § 16, 2 and 6.

For a change in syncopated nouns, see § 57.

NOUNS WITH MUTE OR LIQUID STEMS.

§ 50. The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of the third declension with mute or liquid stems.

For the formation of the cases of these nouns, see §§ 46—49. For euphonic changes in nearly all, see § 16, 2 and § 46. For special changes in λέων and γίγας, see § 16, 6, N. 1.

I. MASCULINES AND FEMININES.

	ὁ (φυλάκ-) watchman.	ἡ (σαλπιγγ-) trumpet.	ὁ (λέοντ-) lion.
	<i>Singular.</i>		
Nom.	φύλαξ	σάλπιγξ	λέων
Gen.	φύλακος	σάλπιγγος	λέοντος
Dat.	φύλακι	σάλπιγγι	λέοντι
Acc.	φύλακα	σάλπιγγα	λέοντα
Voc.	φύλαξ	σάλπιγξ	λέων
	<i>Dual.</i>		
N. A. V.	φύλακε	σάλπιγγε	λέοντε
G. D.	φυλάκοιν	σαλπίγγοιν	λέοντοιν
	<i>Plural.</i>		
N. V.	φύλακες	σάλπιγγες	λέοντες
Gen.	φυλάκων	σαλπίγγων	λέοντων
Dat.	φύλαξι	σάλπιγγι	λέουσι
Acc.	φύλακας	σάλπιγγας	λέοντας

	ὁ (γίγαντ-) giant.	ἡ (ἐλπιδ-) hope.	ὁ ἡ (ὄρνιθ-) bird.
	<i>Singular.</i>		
Nom.	γίγας	ἐλπίς	ὄρνις
Gen.	γίγαντος	ἐλπίδος	ὄρνιθος
Dat.	γίγαντι	ἐλπίδι	ὄρνιθι
Acc.	γίγαντα	ἐλπίδα	ὄρνιν (ὄρνιθα)
Voc.	γίγαν	ἐλπί	ὄρνι
	<i>Dual.</i>		
N. A. V.	γίγαντε	ἐλπίδε	ὄρνιθε
G. D.	γιγάντοιν	ἐλπίδοιν	ὄρνιθοιν
	<i>Plural.</i>		
N. V.	γίγαντες	ἐλπίδες	ὄρνιθες
Gen.	γιγάντων	ἐλπίδων	ὄρνιθων
Dat.	γίγασι	ἐλπίσι	ὄρنيσι
Acc.	γίγαντας	ἐλπίδας	ὄρνιθας

	ὁ (ποιμην-) <i>shepherd.</i>	ὁ (αἰων-) <i>age.</i>	ὁ (δαίμων-) <i>divinity.</i>
<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	ποιμήν	αἰών	δαίμων
Gen.	ποιμένος	αἰώνος	δαίμονος
Dat.	ποιμάνι	αἰῶνι	δαίμονι
Acc.	ποιμένα	αἰῶνα	δαίμονα
Voc.	ποιμήν	αἰών	δαίμον
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	αἰῶνε	δαίμονε
G. D.	ποιμένοιν	αἰῶνοιν	δαίμονοιν
<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	ποιμένες	αἰῶνες	δαίμονες
Gen.	ποιμένων	αἰώνων	δαιμόνων
Dat.	ποιμέσι	αἰῶσι	δαίμοσι
Acc.	ποιμένας	αἰῶνας	δαίμονας

	ὁ (ῥήτορ-) <i>orator.</i>	ὁ (ἄλ-) <i>salt.</i>	ἡ (ῥῖν-) <i>nose.</i>
<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	ῥήτωρ	ἄλς	ῥίς
Gen.	ῥήτορος	ἄλός	ῥινός
Dat.	ῥήτορι	ἄλῃ	ῥινί
Acc.	ῥήτορα	ἄλα	ῥίνα
Voc.	ῥήτορ	ἄλς	ῥίς
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	ῥήτορε	ἄλς	ῥίνε
G. D.	ῥητόροιν	ἄλοιν	ῥινοῖν
<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	ῥήτορες	ἄλς	ῥίνες
Gen.	ῥητόρων	ἄλῶν	ῥινῶν
Dat.	ῥήτορσι	ἄλσι	ῥίσι
Acc.	ῥήτορας	ἄλας	ῥίνας

II, NEUTERS.

	τό (σώματ-) body.	τό (πέρατ-) end.
	<i>Singular.</i>	
N. A. V.	σῶμα	πέρασ
Gen.	σώματος	πέρατος
Dat.	σώματι	πέρατι
	<i>Dual.</i>	
N. A. V.	σώματε	πέρατε
G. D.	σώματον	πέρατον
	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. A. V.	σώματα	πέρατα
Gen.	σώμάτων	πέρατων
Dat.	σώμασι	πέρασι

STEMS ENDING IN A VOWEL OR DIPHTHONG.

- § 51. 1. Most nouns of the third declension in which a vowel of the stem directly precedes a vowel in the case-ending are contracted in some of their cases.
2. The contracted nominative and accusative plural generally have the same form.

NOUNS IN ΗΣ AND ΟΣ.

- § 52. 1. Nouns in ης and ος, gen. εος, are contracted whenever ε of the stem precedes a vowel.

NOTE. A comparison of kindred languages shows that the original stem of these nouns ended in εσ, in which σ is dropped before a vowel or another σ in the case-ending.

2. The nouns (ῆ) *τριήρης*, *trireme*, and (τό) *γένος*, *race*, are thus declined :—

	<i>Singular.</i>			
Nom.	τριήρης		γένος	
Gen.	(τριήρεος) τριήρους		(γένεος) γένους	
Dat.	(τριήρεϊ) τριήρει		(γένεϊ) γένει	
Acc.	(τριήρεα) τριήρη		γένος	
Voc.	τριήρες		γένος	

Dual.

N. A. V.	(τριῆρες) τριήρη	(γένεε) γένη
G. D.	(τριηρέων) τριήρων	(γενέοιν) γενοῖν _ο

Plural.

N. V.	(τριῆρες) τριῆραις	(γένεα) γένη
Gen.	(τριηρέων) τριήρων	γενέων
Dat.	τριήρεσι	γένεσι _ο
Acc.	(τριῆρας) τριῆρας	(γένεα) γένη

NOTE 1. Like the singular of *τριήρης* are declined proper names in *ης*, gen. (*eos*) *ous*, as *Δημοσθένης*, *Σωκράτης*: for accusatives in *ην* see § 60, 1 (b); the vocatives *Δημόσθενες*, *Σώκρατες*, &c. have recessive accent (§ 21, 3).

NOTE 2. When the termination *εα* is preceded by a vowel, it is generally contracted into *ᾶ*; as *ὑγιής*, *healthy*, accus. sing. *ὑγιᾶ*, *ὑγιᾶ* (sometimes *ὑγιῇ*); *χρέος*, *debt*, N. A. V. plur. *χρέα*. In the dual, *εε* is irregularly contracted into *η*.

NOTE 3. Proper names in *κλεης* are doubly contracted in the dative, sometimes in the accusative. *Περικλῆς*, *Pericles*, is thus declined (see also § 59):—

Nom.	(Περικλῆς)	Περικλῆς	
Gen.	(Περικλέους)	Περικλέους	
Dat.	(Περικλέει)	(Περικλέει)	Περικλεῖ
Acc.	(Περικλέα)	Περικλέᾱ	(proct. Περικλῆ)
Voc.	(Περικλέες)	Περικλείς	

NOUNS IN *ΙΣ*, *ΥΣ*, AND *ΕΥΣ*.

§ 53. Nouns in *ις* and *ι* (stems in *ι*), *υς* and *υ* (stems in *υ*), contract only the dative singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural. Nouns in *ευσ* generally contract only the dative singular, and the nominative and vocative plural.

1. Most stems in *ι*, with a few in *υ*, change their final *ι* or *υ* to *ε* in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular.

The nouns (*ῆ*) πόλις, *city* (stem *πολι-*) πῆχυς, *cubit* (πηχυ), and ἄστυ, *city* (ἄστυ-), are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	πόλις	πῆχυν	δοῦν
Gen.	πόλεως	πῆχεως	δοτεος (ποστ. δοτεως)
Dat.	(πόλει) πόλει	(πῆχει) πῆχει	(δοτεῖ) δοτει
Acc.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	δοῦν
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	δοῦν

Dual.

N. A. V.	πόλει	πῆχει	δοτει
G. D.	πολέοιν	πῆχέοιν	δοτέοιν

Plural.

N. V.	(πόλεις) πόλεις	(πῆχες) πῆχεις	(δοτεα) δοτη
Gen.	πόλεων	πῆχεων	δοτέων
Dat.	πόλεσι	πῆχεσι	δοτεσι
Acc.	(πολεας) πόλεις	(πῆχεις) πῆχεις	(δοτεα) δοτη

NOTE 1. Nouns in *ι* are declined like *δοῦν*; as (τὸ) *σινῶπι*, *mustard*, gen. *σινάπεος*, dat. (*σινάπει*), *σινάπει*, &c.

NOTE 2. For irregular accent of genitives, see § 22, N. 2.

2. Most nouns in *υς* retain *υ* and are regular; as (ὁ) *ἰχθύς* (*ἰχθυῖ*), *fish*, which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἰχθύς		N. ἰχθύες
G. ἰχθύος	N. A. V. ἰχθύε	G. ἰχθύων
D. ἰχθύι (Hom. ἰχθυῖ)	G. D. ἰχθύοιν	D. ἰχθύσι
A. ἰχθύν		A. (ἰχθύας) ἰχθῦς
V. ἰχθύ		

3. Nouns in *ευς* retain *ευ* in the nominative and vocative singular and dative plural; as (ὁ) *βασιλεύς*, *king* (stem *βασιλευ-*), which is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. βασιλεύς		N. V. (βασιλέες) βασιλεῖς
G. βασιλέως	N. A. V. βασιλέε	G. βασιλέων
D. (βασιλεῖ) βασιλεῖ	G. D. βασιλέοιν	D. βασιλεῦσι
A. βασιλεῦ		A. βασιλεῖς
V. βασιλεῖ		

NOTE 1. *Ev* of the stem becomes *ε* (originally *εφ*, § 1, N. 2) before a vowel.

NOTE 2. The older Attic writers have *ης* in the contracted nominative plural of nouns in *εϋς*; as *ἱπῆς*, *βασιλῆς*, for *ἱππέε*, *βασιλείε*.

NOTE 3. After a vowel, *εως* of the genitive singular may be contracted into *ῶς*, and *εα* of the accusative singular into *ᾱ*; as *Πειραιεύς*, *Peiræus*, gen. *Πειραιεύς*, *Πειραιῶς*, accus. *Πειραιέα*, *Πειραιᾶ*.

ΒΟΥΣ, ΓΡΑΥΣ, AND ΝΑΥΣ.

§ 54. The nouns (ὁ, ἡ) *βούς*, *ox* or *cow* (stem *βου-*), (ἡ) *γραύς*, *old woman* (stem *γραφ-*), and (ἡ) *ναύς*, *ship* (stem *ναυ-*), are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	βούς	γραύς	ναύς
Gen.	βοός	γραῖός	νεός
Dat.	βοί	γραῖ	νηί
Acc.	βούν	γραύν	ναύν
Voc.	βοῦ	γραῖ	ναῖ

Dual.

N. A. V.	βόε	γραῖε	νηε
G. D.	βοοίν	γραῖοίν	νεοίν

Plural.

N. V.	βόες	γραῖες	νηες
Gen.	βοῶν	γραῖῶν	νεῶν
Dat.	βοούσι	γραυοί	ναυοί
Acc.	βούς	γραύς	ναύς

NOTE. *Ναύς* is thus declined in Homer:—N. *νηύς*, G. *νηός* or *νεός*, D. *νηί*, A. *νῆα* or *νέα*; pl. N. *νῆες* or *νέες*, G. *νηῶν* or *νεῶν*, D. *νηοί* (*νῆεσσι* or *νέεσσι*), A. *νῆας* or *νέας*. In Attic, it changes *να-* (for *ναυ*, *ναφ-*) to *νε-* or *νη-*.

NOUNS IN Ω.

§ 55. Some feminines in *ώ* contract *όος*, *ᾱ, ᾱα* in the singular into *οῦς*, *οᾶ* and *ῶ*, and form the vocative singular irregularly in *ο*. The dual and plural (which rarely occur) follow the second declension. *Ἠχώ* (ἡ), *echo*, is thus declined:—

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
Nom.	ἡχέ			N. V.	ἡχοί
Gen.	(ἡχός) ἡχός	N. A. V.	ἡχέ	Gen.	ἡχόν
Dat.	(ἡχῶ) ἡχῶ	G. D.	ἡχόν	Dat.	ἡχοῖς
Acc.	(ἡχῶ) ἡχέ			Acc.	ἡχοῖς
Voc.	ἡχοί				

NOUNS IN ΑΣ (GEN. *aos* OR *aros*).

§ 56. 1. Neuters in *as*, gen. *aos*, are contracted when the *a* of the stem is followed by a vowel; as (τὸ) γέρας, *prize*, which is thus declined:—

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
N.A.V.	γέρας	N.A.V. (γέραε)	γέρα	N.A.V. (γέραα)	γέρα
Gen.	(γέραος) γέρας	G. D. (γέραου)	γερῶν	Gen. (γερῶν)	γερῶν
Dat.	(γέραϊ) γέραϊ			Dat.	γέραϊ

2. A few neuters in *as*, gen. *aros*, drop *τ* and are contracted like γέρας; in Attic prose only (τὸ) κέρασ, *horn*, gen. κέρατος (κέρᾱος) κέρως; dat. κέρατι (κέρᾱϊ) κέραι; plur. κέρατα (κέρᾱα) κέρᾱ; gen. κεράτων (κεράων) κερῶν; dat. κέρασι.

Syncopated Nouns.

§ 57. Some nouns in *ηρ* (stem in *ερ*), gen. *ερος*, are syncopated (§ 14, 2) by dropping *ε* in the genitive and dative singular. In the dative plural; they change *ερ* to *ρα* before *σι*. The accent is irregular.

1. Πατήρ (ὁ), *father*, and θυγάτηρ (ἡ), *daughter*, are thus declined:—

Singular.			
Nom.	πατήρ		θυγάτηρ
Gen.	(πατέρος) πατρός		(θυγατέρος) θυγατρός
Dat.	(πατέρι) πατρί		(θυγατέρι) θυγατρί
Acc.	πατέρα		θυγατέρα
Voc.	πατέρ		θυγάτερ

<i>Dual.</i>		
N. A. V.	πατέρι	θυγατέρι
G. D.	πατέρων	θυγατέρων
<i>Plural.</i>		
N. V.	πατέρες	θυγατέρες
Gen.	πατέρων	θυγατέρων
Dat.	πατέρσι	θυγατέρσι
Acc.	πατέρας	θυγατέρας

NOTE. *Μήτηρ* (ἡ), *mother*, and *γαστήρ* (ἡ), *belly*, are declined and accented like *πατήρ*. Thus, *μήτηρ* has (*μητέρος*) *μητρός*, and (*μητέρι*) *μητρί*; plur. *μητέρες*, *μητέρων*, &c.

2. *Ἄνθρωπος* (ὁ), *man*, drops *ε* whenever a vowel follows *ερ*, and inserts *δ* in its place (§ 14, N. 2). It is thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἄνθρωπος		N. V. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι
G. (ἄνθρωπος) ἄνθρωπος	N. A. V. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι	G. (ἄνθρωπων) ἄνθρωπων
D. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι	G. D. (ἄνθρωποις) ἄνθρωποις	D. ἄνθρωποις
A. (ἄνθρωποι) ἄνθρωποι		A. (ἄνθρωποις) ἄνθρωποις
V. ἄνθρωποι		

3. The proper name *Δημήτριος* syncopates all the oblique cases, and then accents the *first* syllable. Thus, gen. (*Δημήτριος*) *Δήμητρος*; dat. (*Δημήτρι*) *Δήμητρι*; accus. (*Δημήτρι*) *Δήμητρα*; voc. *Δήμητερ*.

Gender of the Third Declension.

§ 58. The gender of many nouns must be learned by observation. But a few general rules may be given:—

1. The following are masculine: nouns ending in *ᾱν*, *ην*, *εως*, most of those in *ηρ*, *ωρ*, and *ων* (gen. *ωνος*), and all with *ντος* in the genitive. Except (ἡ) *φρέν*, *mind*.
2. The following are feminine: those in *αυς*, *της*, (gen. *της*) *της*, *ας* (gen. *αυδος*), *ω* or *ως* (gen. *ους*), and most in *ες*.
3. The following are neuter: those in *α*, *ι*, *υ*, *αρ*, *ορ*, *ος*, and *ας* (gen. *ατος* or *αος*).

Homeric Forms.

§ 59. 1. *Gen. and Dat. Dual.* οὖν for οἰν.

2. *Dat. Plur.* ἐσσι, εἰσι, σσι, for σι.

3. Nouns in ι (§ 53, 1) retain ι of the stem; as πόλις, πόλις, πολίων, πολίεσσι, πόλις (for πόλειος, πόλειος, &c.). There are Homeric forms ης, ηι, ης, &c. (for εως, εἰ, εες, &c.), in nouns in ις and ες.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

§ 60. 1. (a) Some nouns belong to more than one declension. Thus σκότος, *darkness*, is usually declined like λόγος (§ 41), but sometimes like γένος (§ 52, 2).

(b) Especially, proper names in ης (gen. εος) of the third declension (except those in κλέης) have also an accusative in ην like those of the first; as Δημοσθένης, accus. Δημοσθένην or Δημοσθένη, Σωκράτης, Σωκράτην or Σωκράτη.

2. Some nouns have different genders in different parts; as (ὁ) σῖτος, *corn*, plur. (τὰ) σῖτα; (ὁ) δεσμός, *chain*, (οἱ) δεσμοί and (τὰ) δεσμά.

3. *Defective* nouns have only certain cases; as ὄναρ, *dream*, ὄφελος, *use* (nom. and accus.); (τὴν) νύφα, *snaw* (accus.).

4. The following are the most important irregular nouns:—

1. Ἄϊδης, *Hades*, gen. ου, &c. regular. Hom. Ἄϊδης, gen. αο or εω, dat. η, acc. ην; also Ἄϊδος, Ἄϊδι (from stem Ἄϊδ-).

2. ἀναξ (ὁ), *king*, ἀνακτος, &c., voc. ἀναξ (poet. ἀνα).

3. Ἄρης, *Ares*, Ἄρεος, or Ἄρεως, (Ἄρεϊ) Ἄρει, (Ἄρεα) Ἄρη or Ἄρην, Ἄρες (also Ἄρες).

4. Stem (ἀρν-), gen. (τοῦ or τῆς) ἀρνός, *lamb*, ἀρνί, ἀρνα; pl. ἄρνες, ἀρνῶν, ἀρνάσι, ἀρνας. In the nom. sing. ἀμνός (2nd. decl.) is used.

5. γάλα (τό) *milk*, γάλακτος, γάλακτι, &c.

6. γόιν (τό), *knee*, γόνατος, γόνατι, &c. (from stem γονα-); Ion. and poet. γοίνατος, γοίνατι, &c.; Hom. also gen. γοινέι, dat. γοινί, pl. γοίνα, γοίνων, γοίνεσσι.

7. γυνή (ἡ), *wife*, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, γυναί; dual γυναικε, γυναικοῦν; pl. γυναῖκες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικας.

8. δόρυ (τό), *spear* (cf. γόνυ), δόρατος, δόρατι or δορί; pl. δόρατα, &c. Ion. and poet. δούρατος, &c.; also gen. δούρος, dat. δουρί, δορί, or δόρει; dual δούρα, δοίρων, δούρεσσι.

9. Ζεὺς, *Zeus*, Διός, Δί, Δία, Ζεῦ. Ion. and poet. Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζήνα.

10. θέμις (ἡ), *justice* (also a proper name, *Themis*); declined in Hom. with gen. θέμιστος, dat. θέμιστι, acc. θέμιστα, voc. θέμι; pl. θέμιστες, θέμιστας. In Attic prose, indeclinable in θέμις ἐστί, *fas est*.

11. θρίξ (ἡ), *hair*, τριχός, τριχί, &c., θριξί (§ 17, 2, Note).

12. κύων (ὁ, ἡ), *dog*, voc. κύον: the rest from stem κύν-, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, pl. κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί, κύνας.

13. οἷς (ἡ), *sheep*, οἴος, οἴ, οἶν; pl. οἶες, οἴων, οἰσίν, οἶας. Hom. οἶς, οἶος, οἶν, οἶες, οἶων, οἶεσσι (οἶεσι, οἶεσσι), οἶς.

14. ὄνειρος (ὁ), ὄνειρον (τό), *dream*, gen. ου; also ὄναρ (τό), gen. ὄνείρατος, dat. ὄνείρατι; plur. ὄνείρατα, ὄνείράτων, ὄνείρασι.

15. ὄρνις (ὁ, ἡ), *bird*, see § 50, and § 47, 2. Also, from stem ὄρνι-, pl. ὄρνεις, ὄρνων, acc. ὄρνεις or ὄρνις.

16. ὠς (τό), *ear*, ὠτός, ὠτί; pl. ὠτα, ὠτων, ὠσί. Hom. also gen. οὔατος; pl. οὔατα, οὔασι.

17. Πνύξ (ἡ), *Pnyx*, Πυκνός, Πυκνί, Πύκνα (for Πυκ-ος, ~~Πυκνός~~).

18. πρέσβυς (ὁ), *old man, elder* (properly adj.), acc. πρέσβυν (as adj.), voc. πρέσβυ; pl. πρέσβεις, *chiefs, elders*; poetic: in prose πρεσβύτης, gen. ου. The pl. πρέσβεις, πρέσβων, πρέσβεσι, πρέσβεις (decl. like πῆχυσ) is the regular plural of πρεσβευτής, *ambassador*.

19. πῦρ (τό), *fire*, πυρός, πυρί; pl. (τὰ) πυρά, esp. *watch-fires*.

20. ὕδωρ (τό), *water*, ὕδατος, ὕδατι, &c., dat. plur. ὕδασι.

21. νῆος (ὁ), *ship*, νιοῦ, &c. regular. Also (from stem νι-) gen. νίος, dat. νιῇ; dual νιέ, νιέων; pl. νιείς, νιέων, νιέσι, νιείς. Hom. also gen. νῆος, dat. νῆι, acc. νῆα; dual νιέ; pl. νῆες, νιᾶσι, νῆας.

22. χεῖρ (ἡ), *hand*, χείρος, χειρί, &c.; but χερσῶν (poet. χερσῶν) and χερσί (poet. χείρεσσι or χίρεσι): poet. also χερός, χερί, &c.

§ 62.] ADJECTIVES.—FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS. 87

23. (χόος) χοῦς (ὁ), a measure, χόος, χοί; χόες, χουσί, χόας (cf. βούς, § 54).

24. (χόος) χοῦς (ὁ), mound, χόος, χοί, χούν (like βούς, § 54).

25. χρώς (ὁ), skin, χρωτός, χρωτί, χρώτα; poet. also χροός, χροί, χροά; dat. χρώ in ἐν χρώ, close, near.

LOCAL ENDINGS.

§ 61. These endings may be added to the stem of a noun or pronoun to denote place:—

-θι, denoting *where*; as ἄλλοθι, *elsewhere*; οὐρανίθι, *in heaven*.

-θεν, denoting *whence*; as οἰκοθεν, *from home*; αὐτόθεν, *from the very spot*.

-δε (-ζε or -σε), denoting *whither*; as Μέγαράδε, *to Megara*; οἰκαδε, *homeward*.

NOTE. The Homeric ending φι or φιν forms a genitive or dative in both singular and plural; as βίηφι, *with violence*. These forms and those in θι and θεν (above) may take a preposition in Homer; as Ἰλιώθι πρό, *before Ilium*.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

§ 62. 1. Most adjectives in ος have three endings, ος, η, ον. The masculine and neuter are of the second declension, and the feminine is of the first; as σοφός, σοφή, σοφόν, *wise*.

2. If a vowel or ρ precedes ος, the feminine ends in ᾱ; as ἄξιος, ἄξια, ἄξιον, *worthy*. But adjectives in οος have οη in the feminine, except those in ροος; as ἀπλός, ἀπλόη, ἀπλόον, *simple*; ἑθρόος, ἑθρόα, ἑθρόον, *crowded*.

3. Σοφός, *wise*, and ἄξιος, *worthy*, are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>						
Nom.	σοφός	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιος	ἄξια	ἄξιον
Gen.	σοφοῦ	σοφῆς	σοφοῦ	ἄξιου	ἄξιας	ἄξιου
Dat.	σοφῷ	σοφῇ	σοφῷ	ἄξιῳ	ἄξει	ἄξιῳ
Acc.	σοφόν	σοφήν	σοφόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιαν	ἄξιον
Voc.	σοφέ	σοφή	σοφόν	ἄξιε	ἄξια	ἄξιον
<i>Dual.</i>						
N. A. V.	σοφά	σοφά	σοφά	ἄξιο	ἄξια	ἄξιο
G. D.	σοφοῖν	σοφαῖν	σοφοῖν	ἄξιοιν	ἄξιαιν	ἄξιοιν
<i>Plural.</i>						
N. V.	σοφοί	σοφαί	σοφά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαί	ἄξια
Gen.	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	σοφῶν	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἄξιων
Dat.	σοφοῖς	σοφαῖς	σοφοῖς	ἄξιοις	ἄξιαῖς	ἄξιοις
Acc.	σοφοῦς	σοφάς	σοφά	ἄξιους	ἄξιας	ἄξια

So μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, *long*; gen. μακροῦ, μακρᾶς, μακροῦ; dat. μακρῷ, μακρᾷ, μακρῷ; &c., like ἄξιος.

All participles in *ος* are declined like σοφός.

§ 63. Some adjectives, especially compounds, have two endings, *ος* and *ον*, the feminine being the same as the masculine. They are declined like σοφός, omitting the feminine; as ἄλογος, ἄλογον; gen. ἀλόγον; dat. ἀλόγῳ, &c.

§ 64. A few adjectives of the second declension end in *ος* and *ων*, and are declined like νέος and ἀνώγειν (§ 42, 2). Ἰλαεὺς, *gracious*, is thus declined (see § 22, Note 2):—

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
N. V.	Ἰλαεὺς	Ἰλαων	N. V.	Ἰλαεῖ	Ἰλαων
Gen.	Ἰλαεὺ	Ἰλαεὺ	Gen.	Ἰλαων	Ἰλαων
Dat.	Ἰλαεῖ	Ἰλαεῖ	Dat.	Ἰλαεῖς	Ἰλαεῖς
Acc.	Ἰλαων	Ἰλαων	Acc.	Ἰλαεὺς	Ἰλαεὺς
<i>Dual.</i>					
N. A. V.	Ἰλαεῖ	Ἰλαεῖ			
G. D.	Ἰλαεῖν	Ἰλαεῖν			

§ 65. Many adjectives in *εος* and *οος* are contracted. Χρύσεος, *golden*, ἀργύρεος, *of silver*, and ἀπλός, *simple*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

N.	(χρύσεος)	χρυσεύς	(χρυσεία)	χρυσή	(χρύσειον)	χρυσέον
G.	(χρυσέου)	χρυσοῦ	(χρυσέας)	χρυσῆς	(χρυσέου)	χρυσοῦ
D.	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσὶ	(χρυσέα)	χρυσῇ	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσὶ
A.	(χρύσειον)	χρυσοῖν	(χρυσεῖαν)	χρυσήν	(χρύσειον)	χρυσοῖν

Dual.

N.	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσῶ	(χρυσείᾳ)	χρυσᾷ	(χρυσέῳ)	χρυσῶ
G.	(χρυσέοιν)	χρυσοῖν	(χρυσεῖαιν)	χρυσᾶιν	(χρυσέοιν)	χρυσοῖν

Plural.

N.	(χρύσειοι)	χρυσοὶ	(χρύσειαι)	χρυσαὶ	(χρύσεια)	χρυσᾶ
G.	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων)	χρυσῶν
D.	(χρυσείοις)	χρυσοῖς	(χρυσεῖαις)	χρυσαῖς	(χρυσείοις)	χρυσοῖς
A.	(χρυσέους)	χρυσοὺς	(χρυσέας)	χρυσᾶς	(χρύσεια)	χρυσᾶ

Singular.

N.	(ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυρεύς	(ἀργυρεία)	ἀργυρᾷ	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρεὺν
G.	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρᾷ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῶ
A.	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρεῖαν)	ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῖν

Dual.

N.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῶ	(ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρᾷ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῶ
G.	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρεῖαιν)	ἀργυρᾶιν	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν

Plural.

N.	(ἀργύρεοι)	ἀργυροὶ	(ἀργύρεαι)	ἀργυραὶ	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρείοις)	ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρεῖαις)	ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρείοις)	ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυροὺς	(ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ

Singular.

N.	(ἀπλός)	ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη)	ἀπλή	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου)	ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης)	ἀπλῆς	(ἀπλόου)	ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῶ	(ἀπλόῃ)	ἀπλῇ	(ἀπλόῳ)	ἀπλῶ
A.	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῖν	(ἀπλόῃν)	ἀπλήν	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῖν

Dual.

N.	(ἀπλῶς) ἀπλῶ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ	(ἀπλόω) ἀπλόω
G.	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλόωιν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλόωιν	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλόωιν

Plural.

N.	(ἀπλόος) ἀπλόι	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλόαι	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαις	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόας) ἀπλάς	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ

For irregular contraction and accent, see § 9, 2, Note; § 9, 3, Note; § 43, Note. No distinct vocative forms occur.

THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 66. Adjectives belonging only to the third declension generally have two endings. Most of these end in *ης* and *ες*, or in *ων* and *ον*. Ἀληθής, *true*, and πέπων, *ripe*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

	M. F.	N.
Nom.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές
Gen.	(ἀληθείος) ἀληθεύς	
Dat.	(ἀληθεί) ἀληθεῖ	
Acc.	(ἀληθεία) ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθές
Voc.	ἀληθές	

Dual.

N. A. V.	(ἀληθεί) ἀληθεῖ
G. D.	(ἀληθείων) ἀληθεῖν

Plural.

N. V.	(ἀληθείς) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθεία) ἀληθεῖ
Gen.	(ἀληθείων) ἀληθῶν	
Dat.	ἀληθεῖσι	
Acc.	(ἀληθείας) ἀληθείς	(ἀληθεία) ἀληθεῖ

Singular.

	M. F.	N.
Nom.	πέπων	πέπον
Gen.	πέπωνος	
Dat.	πέπονι	
Acc.	πέπον	πέπον
Voc.	πέπον	

		<i>Dual.</i>	
N. A. V.		πέποινε	
G. D.		πεπόνον	
		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. V.	πέποινε		πέποινα
Gen.		πεπόνων	
Dat.		πέποισι	
Acc.	πέποινας		πέποινα

NOTE 1. One adjective in *ων, ἑκόν, ἐκούσα, ἑκόν, willing*, has three endings, and is declined like participles in *ων* (§ 68). So its compound, *ἄκων (ἀέκων), unwilling, ἀκουσα, ἄκον*.

NOTE 2. Some adjectives of the third declension have only one ending, which is both masculine and feminine; as *φυγᾶς, φυγάδος, fugitive; ἄπαις, ἄπαιδος, childless; ἀγνῶς, ἀγνώτος, unknown*.

FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS COMBINED.

§ 67. 1. Most adjectives of this class end in *υς, εια, υ*, or in *εις, εσσα, εν*. Three end in *ᾱς*,—*πᾱς, πᾱσα, πᾱν, all; μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, black; and τάλας, τάλαια, τάλαν, wretched*.

2. *Γλυκύς, sweet, χαρίεις, graceful, πᾱς, all, and μέλας, black*, are thus declined:—

		<i>Singular.</i>	
Nom.	γλυκύς	γλυκεία	γλυκύ
Gen.	γλυκίος	γλυκείας	γλυκίος
Dat.	(γλυκέϊ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖα	(γλυκέϊ) γλυκεῖ
Acc.	γλυκύν	γλυκείαν	γλυκύ
Voc.	γλυκύ	γλυκεία	γλυκύ
		<i>Dual.</i>	
N. A. V.	γλυκέ	γλυκεία	γλυκέ
G. D.	γλυκείον	γλυκείαιν	γλυκείον
		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. V.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκείαι	γλυκέ
Gen.	γλυκίων	γλυκείων	γλυκίων
Dat.	γλυκείοι	γλυκείαις	γλυκείοι
Acc.	(γλυκέας) γλυκεῖς	γλυκείας	γλυκέ

Singular.

Nom.	χαρίης	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν

Dual.

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεντε
G. D.	χαρίέντοιιν	χαρίεσσαίιν	χαρίέντοιιν

Plural.

Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσαι	χαρίεντα
Gen.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσών	χαρίέντων
Dat.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσαις	χαρίεσι
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσας	χαρίεντα

Singular.

Nom.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	μέλας	μελαίνα	μέλαν
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
Dat.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	μέλανα	μελαίναν	μέλαν
Voc.				μέλαν	μελαίνα	μέλαν

Dual.

N. A. V.				μέλανι	μελαίνα	μελάντ
G. D.				μελάνοιιν	μελαίναιιν	μελάνοιιν

Plural.

Nom.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα	μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα
Gen.	πάντων	πασών	πάντων	μελάνων	μελαινών	μελάνων
Dat.	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
Acc.	πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα	μέλανας	μελαίναις	μέλανα
Voc.				μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα

§ 68. To this class belong all active and all aorist passive participles. *λύων, loosing, ἱστᾶς, erecting, τιθεῖς, placing, δεικνύς, showing* (present active participles of *λύω, ἵστημι, τίθημι, δεικνυμι*), and *λελυκώς, having loosed* (perfect active of *λύω*), are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
Gen.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
Dat.	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι	ιστάγῃ	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι
Acc.	λύοντα	λύουσάν	λύον	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
Voc.	λύων	λύουσε	λύον	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν

Dual.

N. A. V.	λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	ιστάντε	ιστάσα	ιστάντε
G. D.	λύόντων	λυούσαιν	λύόντων	ιστάντων	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντων

Plural.

N. V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα
Gen.	λύόντων	λυουσῶν	λύόντων	ιστάντων	ιστασῶν	ιστάντων
Dat.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
Acc.	λύοντας	λυέσας	λύοντα	ιστάντας	ιστάσας	ιστάντα

Singular.

Nom.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν
Gen.	δεικνύτος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύτος	τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος
Dat.	δεικνύτι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι
Acc.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν
Voc.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν

Dual.

N. A. V.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσα	δεικνύντε	τιθέντε	τιθείσα	τιθέντε
G. D.	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντων	τιθέντων	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντων

Plural.

N. V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα	τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα
Gen.	δεικνύντων	δεικνυσῶν	δεικνύντων	τιθέντων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντων
Dat.	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι	τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι
Acc.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα	τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα

Singular.

Nom.	λελυκός	λελυκία	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκίας	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκίᾳ	λελυκότι
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκίαν	λελυκός
Voc.	λελυκός	λελυκία	λελυκός

	<i>Dual.</i>		
N. A. V.	λελυκότε	λελυκόα	λελυκότε
G. D.	λελυκότου	λελυκούαν	λελυκότου
	<i>Plural.</i>		
N. V.	λελυκότες	λελυκύναι	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῶν	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκύνας	λελυκότα

§ 69. Participles in *άων*, *έων*, and *ώνων* are contracted. *Τιμάων*, *τιμών*, *honouring*, and *φιλέων*, *φιλών*, *loving*, are declined as follows:—

Singular.

N. (τιμάων)	τιμών	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμάον)	τιμών
G. (τιμάοντος)	τιμώντος	(τιμαούσης)	τιμώσης	(τιμάοντος)	τιμώντος
D. (τιμάοντι)	τιμώντι	(τιμαούση)	τιμώση	(τιμάοντι)	τιμώντι
A. (τιμάοντα)	τιμώντα	(τιμάουσας)	τιμῶσας	(τιμάον)	τιμών
V. (τιμάων)	τιμών	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμάον)	τιμών

Dual.

N. (τιμάοντε)	τιμώντε	(τιμαούσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμάοντε)	τιμώντε
G. (τιμάόντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαούσαι)	τιμῶσαι	(τιμάόντων)	τιμώντων

Plural.

N. (τιμάοντες)	τιμώντες	(τιμάουσαι)	τιμῶσαι	(τιμάοντα)	τιμώντα
G. (τιμάόντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαουσῶν)	τιμῶσῶν	(τιμάόντων)	τιμώντων
D. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμαούσαις)	τιμῶσαις	(τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι
A. (τιμάοντας)	τιμώντας	(τιμαούσας)	τιμῶσας	(τιμάοντα)	τιμώντα
V. (τιμάοντες)	τιμώντες	(τιμάουσαι)	τιμῶσαι	(τιμάοντα)	τιμώντα

Singular.

N. (φιλέων)	φιλών	(φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλόν
G. (φιλέοντος)	φιλόντος	(φιλεούσης)	φιλούσης	(φιλέοντος)	φιλόντος
D. (φιλέοντι)	φιλόντι	(φιλεούση)	φιλούση	(φιλέοντι)	φιλόντι
A. (φιλέοντα)	φιλόντα	(φιλείουσας)	φιλοῦσας	(φιλέον)	φιλόν
V. (φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦσα	(φιλέον)	φιλόν

Dual.

N. (φιλέοντε)	φιλόντε	(φιλεούσα)	φιλούσα	(φιλέοντε)	φιλόντε
G. (φιλεόντων)	φιλόντων	(φιλεούσαι)	φιλούσαι	(φιλεόντων)	φιλόντων

Plural.

N.	(φιλέοντες) φιλοῦντες	(φιλεῖν) φιλοῦσιν	(φιλέοντα) φιλοῦντα
G.	(φιλεόντων) φιλοούντων	(φιλεουσῶν) φιλοουσῶν	(φιλεόντων) φιλοούντων
D.	(φιλεούσιν) φιλοῦσι	(φιλεούσαις) φιλοῦσαις	(φιλεούσι) φιλοῦσι
A.	(φιλέοντας) φιλοῦντας	(φιλεούσας) φιλοῦσας	(φιλέοντα) φιλοῦντα
V.	(φιλέοντες) φιλοῦντες	(φιλεῖν) φιλοῦσιν	(φιλέοντα) φιλοῦντα

Participles in (όν) ῶν are declined like φιλῶν.

NOTE. A few second perfect participles in αῶς of the *μ*-form (§ 124) have ῶσα in the feminine, and retain ω in the oblique cases. They are contracted in Attic; as (Hom. ἑσταῶς, ἑσταῶσα, ἑσταῶς), contr. ἑστάως, ἑστάωσα, ἑστάως (irregular for ἑστάως), *standing*; gen. ἑσταῶτος, ἑσταῶσης, ἑσταῶτος, &c.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

§ 70. The irregular adjectives, μέγας, *great*, πολὺς, *much*, and πρᾶος, *mild*, are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

Dual.

N.A.V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλα	μεγάλῳ
G.D.	μεγάλῳιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλῳιν

Plural.

N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαι	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

Singular.

Nom.	πρᾶος	πραῖα	πρᾶον
Gen.	πράου	πραΐας	πράου
Dat.	πράει	πραΐῃ	πράει
Acc.	πρᾶον	πραΐαν	πρᾶον

		<i>Dual.</i>	
N. V.	πράω	πραία	πράω
G. D.	πράου	πραίων	πράου
		<i>Plural.</i>	
N. A.	πράοι, πραεῖς	πραταί	πράτα
Gen.	πραίων	πραίων	πραίων
Dat.	πράοις, πραέσι	πραταῖς	πράοις, πραέσι
Acc.	πράους	πραίας	πράτα

NOTE. Most of the forms of μέγας and πολὺς are derived from stems in *o*, μεγαλο- and πολλο-. Πολλός, ἡ, όν, is found in Homer and Herodotus, declined regularly. In Homer, πολὺς has forms πολέος, πολέες, πολέων, &c.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Comparison by -τερος, -τατος.

§ 71. Most adjectives add *τερος* to the *stem* to form the comparative, and *τατος* to form the superlative. Stems in *o* with a short penult change *o* to *ω* before *τερος* and *τατος*. *E.g.*

Κοῦφος (κουφο-), *light*, κονφίτερος, *lighter*, κονφότατος, *lightest*.

Σοφός (σοφο-), *wise*, σοφώτερος, *wiser*, σοφώτατος, *wisest*.

Σεμνός (σεμνο-), *august*, σεμνότερος, *seminóteros*.

Πικρός (πικρο-), *bitter*, πικρότερος, *pickróteros*.

Ὀξύς (όξυ-), *sharp*, όξύτερος, *oxýteros*.

Μέλας (μελαν-), *black*, μελάντερος, *melánteros*.

Ἀληθής (άληθεσ-), *true*, αληθέστερος, *alēthésteros*. (§ 52, 1, N.).

NOTE 1. Stems in *o* retain *o* when the penultimate vowel is followed by a mute and a liquid (§ 19, 3). See *πικρός* above.

NOTE 2. Μέσος, *middle*, and a few others, drop *os* and add *αίτερος* and *αίτατος*; as μέσος, *mesáiteros*, μεσαίτατος.

NOTE 3. Adjectives in *oos* drop *os* and add *έστερος* and *έστατος*, which are contracted with *o* to *ούστερος* and *ούστατος*; as (εὖνοος) *eúnoos*, well-disposed, *eúnósteros*, *eúnóstatos*.

NOTE 4. Adjectives in *ων* add *έστερος* and *έστατος* to the stem; as σάφρων (σωφρον-), *prudent*, *sáphronísteros*, *sáphronístatos*.

NOTE 5. Adjectives in *eis* change final *εν-* of the stem to *εσ-*, and add *τερος* and *τατος*; as *χαρίεις* (*chariēn-*), *graceful*, *chariésteros*, *chariéstatos*.

II. Comparison by *-ων, -ιστος*.

§ 72. 1. Some adjectives in *υς* and *ρος* are compared by changing *these endings* to *ων* and *ιστος*. *E.g.*

Ἠδύς, *sweet*, ἡδίων, ἡδιστος.

Αἰσχροός, *vase*, αἰσχιών, αἰσχιιστος.

Ἐχθρός, *hostile*, ἐχθίων, ἐχθιστος.

Κυθρός (*poet.*), *glorious*, κυθίων, κυθιστος.

2. Comparatives in *ϊων*, neuter *ιον*, are thus declined:—

	Singular.		Dual.	
Nom.	ἡδίων	ἡδιον		
Gen.	ἡδιονος		N. A. V.	ἡδιόνε
Dat.	ἡδιόνι		G. D.	ἡδιόνοι
Acc.	ἡδιόνα ἡδίω	ἡδιον		
Plural.				
N. V.	ἡδιόνες ἡδιούς	ἡδιόνα ἡδίω		
Gen.		ἡδιόνων		
Dat.		ἡδιόσι		
Acc.	ἡδιόνας ἡδιούς	ἡδιόνα ἡδίω		

NOTE 1. The terminations *-ονα, -ονες, -ονας* may drop *ν*, and be contracted into *-ω* and *-ους* (§ 47, N. 1). Notice recessive accent (§ 21, 3) in the neuter singular.

NOTE 2. The irregular comparatives in *ων* (§ 73) are declined like ἡδίων.

III. Irregular Comparison.

§ 73. 1. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison:—

- | | | | |
|----|---------------------------|--|--|
| 1. | ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> , | ἀμείνων,
βελτίων,
κρείσσω or κρείττων, | ἀριστος,
βέλτιστος,
κράτιστος. |
| 2. | κακός, <i>bad</i> , | κακίων,
χείρων,
• ἥσσω or ἥττων, | κάκιστος,
χείριστος,
(ἥκιστος, rare):
• ἴν. ἥκιστα. |
| 3. | καλός, <i>beautiful</i> , | καλλίων, | κάλλιστος. |
| 4. | μέγας, <i>great</i> , | μεζίων, | μέγιστος. |

5. μικρός, <i>small</i> , (Hom. <i>δάχεια</i> , fem. of <i>δαχέω</i>),	μικρότερος, Διάσσω or Δάττων, μέσσω	μικρότατος, Δάχιμος, (μείστος, rare).
6. ἄλιος, <i>little</i> ,		ἀλίμτος.
7. πένης (πενήτ-), <i>poor</i> ,	πενήστερος,	πενήστατος.
8. πολύς, <i>much</i> ,	πλείων or πλίω,	πλείστος.
9. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i> ,	ῥάων,	ῥάιστος,
10. φίλος, <i>dear</i> ,	φίλτερος,	φίλτατος.

NOTE. Irregularities in the comparison of the following words will be found in the Lexicon :—

αἰσχρός, *αἰγιονός*, *ἄρπαξ*, *ἄφθονος*, *ἄχαρις*, *βαθύς*, *βλάξ*, *βραδύς*, *γεραιός*, *γλυκύς*, *ἐπιλήσμων*, *ἐπίχαρις*, *ἥσυχος*, *ἴδιος*, *ἴσος*, *λάλος*, *μάκαρ*, *μακρός*, *νίος*, *παλαιός*, *παχύς*, *πέπων*, *πίων*, *πλησίος*, *πρέσβυς*, *πραιργου*, *πρώιος*, *σπουδαίος*, *σχολαίος*, *ψευδής*, *ώκνυς*.

2. Some comparatives and superlatives have no positive, but the stem often appears in an adverb or preposition.
E.g.

Ἄνωτερος, *upper*, *ἀνώτατος*, *uppermost*, from *ἄνω*, *up*; *πρότερος*, *former*, *πρώτος* or *πρώτιστος*, *first*, from *πρό*, *before*; *κατώτερος*, *lower*, *κατώτατος*, *lowest*, from *κάτω*, *downward*.

3. Comparatives and superlatives may be formed from nouns, and even from pronouns. *E.g.*

Βασιλεύς, *king*, *βασιλεύτερος*, *a greater king*, *βασιλεύτατος*, *the greatest king*; *κλέπτης*, *thief*, *κλεπτίστερος*, *κλεπτίστατος*; *κύων*, *dog*, *κύντερος*, *more impudent*, *κύντατος*, *most impudent*. So *αὐτός*, *self*, *αὐτότατος*, *his very self*, *ipsissimus*.

ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

- § 74. 1. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives. Their form (including the accent) is found by changing *v* of the genitive plural masculine to *s*.
E.g.

Φίλος, *dearly*, from *φίλος*; *δικαίως*, *justly* (*δίκαιος*); *σοφῶς*, *wisely* (*σοφός*); *ἡδέως*, *sweetly* (*ἡδύς*, gen. plur. *ἡδέων*), *ἀληθῶς*, *truly* (*ἀληθής*, gen. plur. *ἀληθείων*, *ἀληθῶν*); *σαφῶς* (Ionic *σαφείως*), *plainly* (*σαφής*, gen. plur. *σαφείων*, *σαφῶν*); *πάντως*, *wholly* (*πᾶς*, gen. plur. *πάντων*).

2. The neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb. *E.g.*

Πολύ or πολλά, *much* (πολὺς); μέγα or μέγала, *greatly* (μέγας); εὖ or μεγάλως, § 74, 1; μόνον, *only* (μόνος, αὐτοῦ).

* NOTE. Other forms of adverbs with various terminations will be learnt by practice.

- § 75. The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb; and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb. *E.g.*

Σοφῶς (σοφός), *wisely*; σοφώτερον, *more wisely*; σοφώτατα, *most wisely*. Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly*; ἀληθέστερον, ἀληθέστατα. Ἠδέως (ἡδύς), *sweetly*, ἡδίων, ἡδιστα. Σωφρόνως (σώφρων), *prudently*; σωφρονέστερον, σωφρονέστατα.

NOTE 1. Other adverbs generally form a comparative in *τερω*, and a superlative in *τατω*; as ἄνω, *above*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.

NOTE 2. Μάλα, *much*, *very*, has comparative μᾶλλον, *more*, *rather*; superlative μάλιστα, *most*, *especially*.

NUMERALS.

- § 76. The *cardinal* and *ordinal* numeral adjectives, and the numeral adverbs which occur, are as follows:—

	Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
1	α'	εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i> .
2	β'	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, <i>second</i>	δίς, <i>twice</i> .
3	γ'	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4	δ'	τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ'	ἑπτὰ	ἑβδόμος	ἑπτάκις
8	η'	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ'	ἐννέα	ἐνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια'	ἐνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	ιβ'	δωδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ'	τρισκαίδεκα	τρισκαίδέκατος	

Sign.	Cardinal.	Ordinal.	Adverb.
14 ιδ'	τεσσαρεςκαιδεκα	τεσσαρακαιδέκατος	
15 ιε'	πεντεκαιδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	
16 ις'	εκακαιδεκα	εκακαιδέκατος	
17 ιζ'	επτακαιδεκα	επτακαιδέκατος	
18 ιη'	οκτωκαιδεκα	οκτωκαιδέκατος	
19 ιθ'	εννεακαιδεκα	εννεακαιδέκατος	
20 κ'	εικοσι	εικοστός	εικοσάκις
21 κα'	εις και εικοσ', ογ εικοσι και εις, ογ εικοσιν εις	πρώτος και εικοστός	
30 λ'	τριακοντα	τριακοστός	τριακοντάκις
40 μ'	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαράκοστός	τεσσαράκοντάκις
50 ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60 ξ'	εξήκοντα	εξηκοστός	εξηκοντάκις
70 ο'	εβδομήκοντα	εβδομηκοστός	εβδομηκοντάκις
80 π'	όγδοήκοντα	όγδοηκοστός	όγδοηκοντάκις
90 ρ'	ενενήκοντα	ενενηκοστός	ενενηκοντάκις
100 ρ'	εκατόν	εκατοστός	εκατοντάκις
200 σ'	διακόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300 τ'	τριακόσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	
400 υ'	τετρακόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500 φ'	πεντάκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600 χ'	εξακόσιοι, αι, α	εξακοσιοστός	
700 ψ'	επτάκόσιοι, αι, α	επτακοσιοστός	
800 ω'	όκτακόσιοι, αι, α	οκτακοσιοστός	
900 ϑ'	ένακόσιοι, αι, α	ενακοσιοστός	
1000 ρ'	χιλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000 β'	δισχιλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000 γ'	τρισχιλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000 δ'	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις

So δύο μυριάδες, 20,000 ; τρεῖς μυριάδες, 30,000 ; &c.

§ 77. 1. The cardinal numbers *εις*, *one*, *δύο*, *two*, *τρεις*, *three*, and *τέσσαρες* (ογ *τέτταρες*), *four*, are thus declined :—

Nom.	εις	μία	έν	
Gen.	ένός	μιάς	ένός	N. A. δύο
Dat.	ένί	μιά	ένί	G. D. δυοῖν
Acc.	ένά	μίαν	έν	

Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Gen.		τριῶν		τεσσάρων
Dat.		τρισί		τέσσαρσι
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα

* NOTE 1. Δύο is sometimes indeclinable. Homer has δύο for δύο.

NOTE 2. The compounds οὐδείς and μηδείς, *no one, none*, are declined like εἷς. • Thus, οὐδεῖς, οὐδεῖς, οὐδέν; gen. οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς; dat. οὐδενί, οὐδεμῇ; acc. οὐδένα, οὐδεμίαν, οὐδέν, &c. Plural forms sometimes occur; as οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας; μηδένες, &c.

NOTE 3. *Both* is expressed by ἄμφω, *ambo*, ἀμφοῖν; and by ἀμφοτέροις, generally plural, ἀμφοτέροι, αἱ, α.

2. The cardinal numbers from 5 to 100 are indeclinable. The higher numbers in οἱ and all the ordinals are declined regularly, like other adjectives in ος.

NOTE 1. With collective nouns in the singular, especially ἡ ἵππος, *cavalry*, the numerals in οἱ sometimes appear in the singular; as τὴν διακοσίαν ἵππων, *the (troop of) 200 cavalry (200 horse)*; ἄσπις μύρια καὶ τετρακοσία, *10,400 shields (i.e. men with shields)*.

NOTE 2. Μύριοι means *ten thousand*; μυρίοι, *innumerable*. The singular μυρίος sometimes has the latter sense; as μυρίος χρόνος, *countless time*; μύρια πένια, *incalculable poverty*.

THE ARTICLE.

§ 78. The definite article ὁ (stem το-), *the*, is thus declined:—

<i>Singular</i>				<i>Dual.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>			
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό					N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	N. A.	τό	(τά)	τό	G.	τῶν		
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	G. D.	τοῖν	(ταῖν)	τοῖν	D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					A.	τούς	τάς	τά

NOTE 1. The Greek has no indefinite article; but often the indefinite τις (§ 84) may be translated by *a* or *an*; as ἀνθρωπός τις, *a certain man*, often simply *a man*.

NOTE 2. The feminine dual forms τά and ταῖν (especially τά) are rare, and τό and τοῖν are generally used for all genders.

PRONOUNS.

Personal and Intensive Pronouns.

§ 79. 1. The *personal* pronouns are ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, *thou*, and οὖ (genitive), *of him, of her, of it*. Αὐτός, *himself*, is used as a *personal* pronoun for *him, her, it, &c.* in the oblique cases, but never in the nominative. These pronouns are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>						
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ		αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σου	οὗ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἑ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
<i>Dual.</i>						
N.A.	νὼ	σφῶ		αὐτῶ	αὐτά	αὐτῶ
G.D.	νῶν	σφῶν		αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
<i>Plural.</i>						
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

NOTE 1. Αὐτός in the nominative of all numbers, and ᾧ as an *adjective* pronoun in the oblique cases, is *intensive*, like *ipse* (§ 145, 1); except in ὁ αὐτός, *the same* (§ 79, 2). In the oblique cases it is the ordinary *personal* pronoun of the third person (§ 145, 2).

For the uses of οὖ, οἱ, &c. see § 144, 2. The only forms of this pronoun common in Attic prose are οἱ, σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, and σφᾶς.

NOTE 2. The following forms of ἐγώ, σύ, and οὖ are found in Homer:—

<i>Sing.</i>	Nom.	ἐγών	σύνη	
Gen.	ἐμεῦ, μεῦ, ἐμέο	σέο, σεῦ	οὖ	
	ἐμεῖο, ἐμέθεν	σεῖο, σέθεν	εἶο, εἶθεν	
Dat.		τοί	οἱ, τοῖ	
Acc.			ἑ, ἐέ, μῖν	

Dual.	N. A.	νῶϊ	σφῶϊ	
	G. D.	νῶϊν	σφῶϊν	σφῶϊν
Plur.	Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	
	Gen.	ἡμέων, ἡμεῖων	ὑμέων, ὑμεῖων	σφέων, σφεῖων
	Dat.	ἡμῃ	ὑμῃ	σφί(ν)
	Acc.	ἡμέας, ἡμεῖς	ὑμέας, ὑμεῖς	σφέας, σφέ

2. Αὐτός preceded by the article means *the same*; as ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the same man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the same war*.

NOTE. Αὐτός is often contracted with the article; as ταυτοῦ for τοῦ αὐτοῦ; ταυτῶ for τῶ αὐτῶ; ταυτῇ for τῇ αὐτῇ (not to be confounded with ταύτῃ from οὗτος). In the contracted form the neuter singular has ταυτό or ταυτόν.

Reflexive Pronouns.

- § 80. The *reflexive* pronouns are ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς, of *myself*; σεαυτοῦ, σεαυτῆς, of *thyself*; and ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς, of *himself, herself, itself*. They are thus declined:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	ἐμαυτῶ	ἐμαυτῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Gen.	σεαυτοῦ or σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς or σαυτῆς	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	σεαυτῶ or σαυτῶ	σεαυτῇ or σαυτῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	σεαυτόν or σαυτόν	σεαυτήν or σαυτήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Gen.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
Dat.	ἑαυτῶ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῶ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
Acc.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

ἑαυτοῦ, &c., are often contracted into

Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

The contracted forms αὐτοῦ, &c. must not be confounded with αὐτοῦ, &c. from αὐτός (§ 79, 1).

NOTE. The reflexives are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός, which appear separately in the plural of the first and second persons. In Homer they are separated in all persons and numbers; as σοὶ αὐτῷ, οἱ αὐτῷ, ἐαυτήν. Even in Attic prose σφῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν αὐτοῖς (αὐταῖς), σφᾶς αὐτοῖς (αὐτάς), often occur.

Reciprocal Pronoun.

§ 81. The reciprocal pronoun is ἀλλήλων, of *one another*, used only in the dual and plural. It is thus declined:—

	Dual.			Plural.		
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλας

Possessive Pronouns.

§ 82. The *possessive* pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *thy*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερός, *your*, σφέτερος, *their*, and the poetic ὅς, *his*. They are declined like adjectives in *ος*.

NOTE. Ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and *his* is there expressed by the genitive of αὐτός, as ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ, *his father*.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 83. The *demonstrative* pronouns are οὗτος, and ὅδε, *this*, and ἐκεῖνος, *that*. They are thus declined:—

Singular.

Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ὅδε	ἥδε	τάδε
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούδε	τήσδε	τούδε
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τόνδε	τήνδε	τάδε

Dual.

N. A.	τούτω	ταύτα	τούτω	τάδε	τάδε	τάδε
G. D.	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων	τηνδε	ταίνδε	τοίνδε

Plural.

Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

Singular.

Nom.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο

Plural.

Nom.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

Dual.

N. A.	ἐκείνω	ἐκεῖνα	ἐκείνω
G. D.	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων

NOTE 1. 'Εκεῖνος is regular except in the neuter ἐκεῖνο. 'Οδε is merely the article *ὁ* with the inseparable particle *-δε* added. For its accent, see § 28, N. 3.

NOTE 2. The demonstratives, including some adverbs (§ 87, 2), may be emphasized by the addition of long *ι*, before which a short vowel is dropped. Thus οὔτοσι, αὐτῇι, τοῦρι; ὁδι, ἡδι, τοδι; τουτοῖ, ταυρι, τουτωνι; τοσουτοσι, ὠδι, οὔτωσι.

Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 84. 1. The *interrogative* pronoun *τις, τι, who? which? what?* always takes the acute on the first syllable.

The *indefinite* pronoun *τις, τι, any one, some one*, is enclitic, and its proper accent belongs on the last syllable.

2. These pronouns are thus declined:—

	INTERROGATIVE.			INDEFINITE.	
	<i>Singular.</i>				
Nom.	τίς	τί		τίς	τί
Gen.	τίνος, τοῦ			τίνος, τοῦ	
Dat.	τίνι, τῷ			τίνι, τῷ	
Acc.	τίνα	τί		τινά	τί
	<i>Dual.</i>				
N. A.	τίνε			τινέ	
G. D.	τίνοιν			τινοῖν	
	<i>Plural.</i>				
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα		τινές	τινά
Gen.	τίνων			τινῶν	
Dat.	τίσι			τίσι	
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα		τινάς	τινά

For the indefinite plural *τινά* there is a form *ἄττα* (Ionic *ἄσσα*).

NOTE 1. *ὅστις* and *μήτις*, poetic for *οὐδεὶς* and *μηδεὶς*, *no one*, are declined like *τίς*.

NOTE 2. The acute accent of *τίς* is never changed to the grave (§ 23, 1, Note). Homer has *τέο* and *τεῦ* for *τίνος*, *τέων* for *τίνων*; also *τίο* and *τέω* for *τίνος* and *τίνι*.

3. *Ἄλλος*, *other*, is declined like *αὐτός* (§ 79, 1), having *ἄλλο* in the neuter singular.

§ 85. The indefinite *δεῖνα*, *such a one*, is sometimes indeclinable, and is sometimes declined as follows:—

	<i>Singular.</i> (All Genders)	<i>Plural.</i> (Masc.)
Nom.	δεῖνα	δεῖνες
Gen.	δεῖνος	δεῖνων
Dat.	δεῖνι	—
Acc.	δεῖνα	δεῖνας

Relative Pronouns.

§ 86. The relative pronouns are *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who*, and *ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, whoever*. They are thus declined:—

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Dual.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>			
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	• ὅ	N. A.	ᾶ	ᾶ•	Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	ἄ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ				Gen.	ᾶν	ᾶν	ᾶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ				Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὅ				Acc.	οὓς	ᾗς	ᾗς

Singular.			
Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅτι
Gen.	οὗτινος, οὗτου	ἥστινος	οὗτινος, οὗτου
Dat.	ᾧτινι, ᾧτω	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ᾧτω
Acc.	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὅτι
Dual.			
N. A.	ὃτινε	ᾗτινε	ὃτινε
G. D.	οὗντινιν	ᾗντινιν	οὗντινιν
Plural.			
Nom.	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ᾗτινα
Gen.	ὃντινων, ὃτων	ᾗντινων	ᾗντινων, ᾗτων
Dat.	οἷσιν, ὃτοισι	αἷσιν	οἷσιν, ὃτοισι
Acc.	ὃσιν, ὃσιν	ᾗσιν	ᾗτινα

NOTE 1. "Ootus is compounded of the relative *ὅς* and the indefinite *τις*, and is called the *indefinite relative*. Each part is declined separately. For the accent see § 28, N. 3. It has a plural form *ᾗτινα* from *ἄ ᾗτινα* (§ 84, 2), for *ᾗτινα*. "O ti is thus written (sometimes *ὅ, τι*) to distinguish it from *ὄτι, that*.

NOTE 2. Homer has *οὗ, ἥς*, for *οὗ, ἥς*. In *ὅστις* he has nom. *ὅτις, ὅτις*; gen. *ὄτεν, ὄτεο, ὄτεν*; dat. *ὄτεσσι*; acc. *ὄτινα, ὅτις*; plur. gen. *ὄτεν*; dat. *ὄτεσσι*; acc. *ὄτινα*.

PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

§ 87. 1. There are many *pronominal adjectives* which correspond to each other in form and meaning. The following are the most important:—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
<i>πόσος; how much?</i> <i>quantus?</i>	<i>ποσός, of a certain quantity.</i>	(τόσος), <i>τοσόνδε, τοσοῦτος, so much, tantus.</i>	<i>ὅσος, ὁπόσος, as much, as many, quantus.</i>
<i>ποῖος; of what kind? qualis?</i>	<i>ποῖός, of a certain kind.</i>	(τοῖος), <i>τοιόνδε, τοιοῦτος, such, talis.</i>	<i>οἷος, ὁποῖος, of which kind, [such] as, qualis.</i>
<i>πῆλικος; how old? how large?</i>		<i>τηλικόνδε, τηλικούτος, so old or so large.</i>	<i>ἡλίκος, ὁπῆλικος, of which age or size, [as old] as, [as large] as.</i>
<i>πότερος; which of the two?</i>	<i>πότερος (or ποτερός) one of two (rare).</i>	<i>ἕτερος, the one or the other (of two).</i>	<i>ὁπότερος, which- ever of the two.</i>

The pronouns *τίς, τίς, &c.* form a corresponding series:—

<i>τίς; who?</i>	<i>τίς, any one.</i>	<i>ὅδε, οὗτος, this, this one.</i>	<i>ὅς, ὅστις, who, which.</i>
------------------	----------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------------

NOTE. *Τόσος* and *τοῖος* seldom occur in Attic prose. *Τοσόνδε, τοιόνδε, and τηλικόνδε* are declined like *τόσος* and *τοῖος*; as *τοσόνδε, τοσῆδε, τοσόνδε, &c.*,—*τοιόνδε, τοιάδε (ᾱ), τοιόνδε.* (See § 28, Note 3). *Τοσοῦτος, τοιοῦτος, and τηλικούτος* are declined like *οὗτος* (omitting the first *τ* in *τούτου, τούτο, &c.*), except that the neuter singular has *ο* or *ον*; as *τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο* or *τοιοῦτον*; gen. *τοιοῦτου, τοιαύτης, &c.*

2. Certain *pronominal adverbs* correspond to each other, like the adjectives given above. Such are the following:—

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
<i>ποῦ; where?</i>	<i>πού, somewhere.</i>	(ἐνθα), <i>ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ, there.</i>	<i>οἷ, ὅπου, where.</i>
<i>πῇ; which way? how?</i>	<i>πῇ, some way, somehow.</i>	(τῇ), <i>τῇδε, ταύτῃ, this way, thus.</i>	<i>ὅ, ὅπῃ, which way, as.</i>
<i>ποῖ; whither?</i>	<i>ποῖ, to some place.</i>	<i>ἐκεῖσε, thither.</i>	<i>οἷ, ὅποι, whither.</i>

Interrogative.	Indefinite.	Demonstrative.	Relative.
πόθεν; whence?	ποθεν, from some place.	(τόθεν), (ἐνθεν), κεῖθεν, thence.	ὅθεν, ὅπόθεν, whence.
πῶς; how?	πῶς, in some way, somehow.	(ὧς), ὧδε, οὕτως, thus.	ὧς, ὅπως, in which way, as.
πότε; when?	πότε, at some time.	τότε, then.	ὅτε, ὁπότε, when.
πηνίκα; at what time?		(τηνίκα), τηνικά- δε, τηνικάυτα, at that time.	ήνίκα, ὁπηνίκα, at which time, when.

NOTE. There are no demonstratives corresponding to ποῦ and ποῖ, and equivalents of different form are given above. Forms which seldom or never occur in Attic prose are in (). Ἐνθα and ἐνθεν are relatives in prose, where, whence; as demonstratives they appear chiefly in a few expressions like ἐνθα καὶ ἐνθα, here and there, ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, on both sides.

The indefinite adverbs are all enclitic (§ 27, 2).

VERBS.

§ 88. 1. The Greek verb has three voices, the active, middle, and passive.

NOTE 1. The middle voice generally signifies that the subject performs an action upon himself or for his own benefit (§ 199), but sometimes it is not distinguished from the active voice in meaning. The passive differs from the middle in form in only two tenses, the future and the aorist.

2. Deponent verbs are those which have no active voice, but are used in the middle or passive forms with an active sense.

NOTE. Deponents generally have the aorist and future of the middle form. A few, which have an aorist (sometimes a future) of the passive form, are called *passive* deponents; while the others are called *middle* deponents.

§ 89. There are five moods, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive. There are also participles of all the principal tenses.

NOTE. The first four moods, as opposed to the *infinitive*, are called *finite* moods. The last four, as opposed to the *indicative*, are called *dependent* moods.

- § 90. 1. There are seven *tenses*, the present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, aorist, future, and future perfect. The imperfect and pluperfect are found only in the indicative. The future and future perfect are wanting in the subjunctive and imperative. The future perfect belongs regularly to the passive voice, but sometimes has the meaning of the active or middle.
2. The present, perfect, future, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* (or *principal*) tenses; the imperfect, pluperfect, and aorist indicative are called *secondary* (or *historical*) tenses.

NOTE 1. Many verbs have tenses known as the *second aorist* (in all voices), the *second perfect* and pluperfect (*active*), and the *second future* (*passive*). These tenses are generally of more primitive formation than the *first* (or ordinary) aorist, perfect, &c. Very few verbs have both forms in any tense; when this occurs, the two forms generally differ in meaning (§ 92, 5).

NOTE 2. The aorist corresponds to the *indefinite* or *historical* perfect in Latin, and the Greek perfect corresponds generally to the English perfect or to the *definite* perfect in Latin.

NOTE 3. No Greek verb is in use in all these tenses, and the paradigm of the regular verb (§ 96) therefore includes parts of three different verbs.

- § 91. There are three *numbers*, as in nouns, the singular, the dual, and the plural.

In each tense of the indicative, subjunctive, and optative, there are three *persons* in each number, the first, the second, and the third; in each tense of the imperative there are two, the second and the third.

NOTE. The first person dual is the same as the first person plural except in a very few poetic forms. This person is therefore omitted in the paradigms.

Tense Stems.

§ 92. 1. In a verb which has but one stem, like λύω, the stem is the fundamental part which appears in all forms of the verb (§ 32, 2). In λύω this fixed part is λυ-, which is seen equally (though with change in the quantity of υ) in λύ-ω, ἐ-λύ-ον, λύ-σω, ἐ-λύ-σα, λέ-λύ-κα, ἐλε-λύ-κειν, λέ-λύ-μαι, ἐλε-λύ-μην, ἐ-λύ-θην, λύ-θήσομαι. So in λέγω, πλέκω.

2. The stem which is the basis of the present and imperfect, however, is often not the same as the stem which appears in some or all of the other tenses. Thus in λέπω (§ 95), we find the stem λειπ- in most of the tenses; but in the second aorists ἐ-λιπ-ον and ἐ-λιπ-όμην we find the stem λιπ-. In φαίνω (§ 95) we have φαιν- only in the present and imperfect, and a stem φάν- (sometimes in the form φην-) as the basis of the other tenses. Again, in μανθάνω, *learn*, we have the stem μάθ- in ἐμαθον; and in λαμβάνω, *take*, we have λάβ- in ἔλαβον. (See the Catalogue of Verbs.) As these stems λιπ-, φάν-, μάθ-, λάβ-, are simpler and more primitive than λειπ-, φαιν-, μανθαν-, λαμβαν-, they are called the *simple stems* of these verbs.

NOTE. The simple stem, or (in verbs like λύω, λέγω) the single stem, is often identical with the root (§ 32, 2, Note); as λιπ-, λάβ-, λυ-, λεγ-, πλεκ-. In other verbs the stem is formed by adding a suffix to the root; as in τιμάω the single stem τιμα- (the same as that of the noun τιμή, § 35, N.) is formed from the root τι- by adding μα; so in φαίνω the simple stem φαν- is itself derived from the root φα-. The term *simple stem* or *stem* (if there is but one) denotes the simplest form which appears in the conjugation of a verb, whether it is the same as the root or not.

3. The stems of verbs are called *vowel stems* or *consonant stems*, and the latter are called *mute stems* (including *labial*, *palatal*, and *lingual stems*) or *liquid stems*, according to their final letter. Thus we name the stems of φιλέω (φιλε-), λέπω (λειπ-, λιπ-), τριβω (τριβ-), γράφω (γράφ-), πλέκω (πλεκ-), φεύγω (φευγ-, φύγ-), πείθω (πειθ-, πείν-), φαίνω (φαιν-, φάν-), στέλλω (στέλλ-, σταλ-).

NOTE. A verb which has a vowel stem in all its tenses is called a *pure verb*; and one which has a mute stem or a liquid stem in all its tenses is called a *mute* or a *liquid verb*.

4. It will be seen by the synopsis (§ 95), that even the single stem λυ- appears in several modified forms in different tenses of λύω; as λυ-, λυσ-, λελυκ-, and λυθε- (or λυθη-) enlarged to λυθησ-. In φαίνω the simple stem φᾶν- appears also as φῆν-, πεφαν-, φανθε- (or φανθη-), φανε(η)-, and φανησ-. In λείπω we find λειψ-, λελειπ-, λειψθε(η)-; and λιπ- is modified in λε-λοιπ-. The form of stem which belongs to each tense (or group of tenses) is called a *tense stem*, and the forms of the verb which are based upon it constitute a *tense system*.

The following tense stems are distinguished in the Greek verb :—

I. The **PRESENT** stem, of the present and imperfect of all voices; as λυ- in λύ-ω, ἔ-λυ-ον, λύ-ομαι; ἐ-λυ-όμεν; φαιν- in φαίν-ω, ἔφαιν-ον, &c.; λειπ- in λείπ-ω, ἔλειπ-ον, λείπ-ομαι, &c.

II. The **FUTURE** stem, of the future active and middle; as λῦσ-, in λύσ-ω, λύσ-ομαι; λειψ- in λείψ-ω, λείψ-ομαι; φᾶν- in (φανέ-ω) φανῶ, (φανέ-ομαι) φανοῦμαι. The last form (in ε) belongs to liquid stems.

III. The **FIRST-AORIST** stem, of the aorist active and middle; as λῦσ- in ἔ-λυσ-α, ἐ-λυσ-ά-μεν; φῆν- in ἔ-φῆν-α, ἐ-φῆν-ά-μεν. The last form (without σ) belongs to liquid stems.

IV. The **PERFECT** stem, of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. Of this there are four forms: (a) The *Perfect-Middle* stem; as λελῦ- in λέλυ-μαι and ἐλελύ-μεν, λελειπ- in λέλειπ-μαι and ἐλελείπ-μεν (§ 16, 3), πεφᾶν- in πέφασ-μαι and ἐπεφάσ-μεν (§ 16, 6, N. 4). (b) The *Perfect-Active* stem; as λελῦ-κ- in λέλυκ-α and ἐλελύκ-εν, πεφαν-κ- (§ 16, 5) in πέφραγ-κα and ἐπεφράγ-καν. (c) The *Future-Perfect* stem; as λελῦσ- in λελύσ-ομαι, λελειψ- in λελείψ-ομαι. (d) The *Second-Perfect* stem; as λελοιπ- in λέλοιπ-α and ἐλελοίπ-εν, πέφην- in πέφην-α and ἐπέφην-εν.

V. The SECOND-AORIST stem, of the second aorist active and middle; as λῖπ- in ἐ-λιπ-ον and ἐ-λιπ-όμην.

VI. The FIRST PASSIVE stem, of the first aorist and the first future passive; as (a) λυθε- (or λυθη-) in ἐ-λύθη-ν and (λυθέ-ω) λυθῶ (subj.), λειφθε(η)- in ἐ-λαίφθη-ν and (λειφθέ-ω) λειφθῶ (subj.), φανθε(η)- in ἐ-φάνθη-ν and (φανθέ-ω) φανθῶ (subj.); (b) λῦθησ- in λυθήσομαι, λειφθήσ- in λειφθήσομαι.

VII. The SECOND PASSIVE stem, of the second aorist and the second future passive; as (a) φᾶνε(η) in ἐ-φάνη-ν and (φανέ-ω) φανῶ (subj.); (b) φανησ- in φανήσομαι.

NOTE. The three verbs λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, from which the preceding examples are taken, give a general idea of the most common forms which the seven tense stems assume.

5. The principal parts of a Greek verb (by giving which we describe the verb) are the first person singular of the present, future, first aorist, and (first or second) perfect indicative active, the perfect and (first or second) aorist indicative passive, with the second aorist (active or middle) when one occurs. *E.g.*

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλλμαι, ἐλύθην.

Λείπω, λείψω, ἔλειψα, ἔλεψεμαι, ελείφθην, ἔλιπον.

Φαίνω, φάνω, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα (2 pf. πέφηνα), πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην (2 aor. pass. ἐφᾶνην).

Πράσσω, ποι, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα (2 pf. πέπραγα), πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην.

Στέλλω, στείλ, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, (2 a.p.) ἐστάλην.

We thus give every tense system which is in use, with two tenses formed from the perfect stem. Verbs with two perfects active, like πρᾶσσω, or with two aorists passive, like φαίνω, are very rare.

6. In deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, perfect, and aorist (or aorists) indicative. *E.g.*

Βούλομαι, wish, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

Γίνομαι, become, γενήσομαι, γεγέννημαι, ἐγενόμην.

(Αἰδέομαι) αἰδέομαι, respect, αἰδέσομαι, ἤδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην.

Σκέπτομαι, vish, σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην.

Conjugation.

§ 93. 1. To *conjugate* a verb is to give all its voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons in their proper order.

2. These various parts of the verb are formed as follows :—

(a) By modifications of the stem itself in forming the different tense stems (§ 92, 4). These are explained in §§ 107–111.

(b) In all cases, by adding certain syllables to the tense stems; as in *λύ-ομεν*, *λύσ-ετε*, *λέλυ-ται*, *λελύκ-ατε*. These syllables and their composition are explained in §§ 112–117.

(c) In the secondary tenses of the indicative, by also prefixing *ε* to the tense stem (if this begins with a consonant), or lengthening its initial vowel (if it begins with a short vowel); as in *ἔ-λυ-ον*, *ἔ-λυσ-ε*, *ἑ-φόν-ατο*, *ἑ-λελύκ-ειν*, and in *ἤκου-ον*, *ἤκου-α*, imperfect and aorist of *ἀκούω*, *to hear*. This prefix or lengthening does not belong to the tense stem, but disappears in the dependent moods and in the participle.

A prefix, seen in *λε-* of *λελυκα* and *λέλειμμαι*, in *πε-* of *πέφασμαι*, and *ε* of *ἔσταλμαι* (§ 97, 4), for which a lengthening of the initial vowel is found in *ἡλλαγμαι* (*ἀλλαγ-*) from *ἀλλάσσω* (§ 97, 4), belongs to the perfect tense stem, and remains in all the moods and in the participle.

These prefixes and lengthenings (c), called *augment* (*increase*), are explained in §§ 99–106.

3. There are two principal forms of conjugation of Greek verbs, that of verbs in *ω* and that of verbs in *μι*.

NOTE. Verbs in *μι* form a small class, compared with those in *ω*, and are distinguished in their inflection almost exclusively in the present and second-aorist systems, in the other systems agreeing with verbs in *ω*. The conjugation of the latter is therefore given first, and under this head are stated the general principles which belong equally to both conjugations.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN α .

§ 94. The present stem of a verb in ω is found by dropping ω of the present indicative active, or $\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ of the present indicative middle; as $\lambdaύ\omega$ ($\lambda\upsilon$ -), $\lambdaείπω$ ($\lambdaειπ$ -), $\sigma\rhoάσσω$ ($\sigma\rhoασσ$ -); $\betaούλομαι$ ($\βουλ$ -), $γίγνομαι$ ($γιν$ -).

NOTE. The simple stem, when there is one distinct from the present stem, must be learnt by observation and by familiarity with the principles upon which the present stem is formed from the simple stem (§ 108).

§ 95. 1. The following synopses include :—

I. All the tenses of $\lambdaύ\omega$, *loose*.

II. All the tenses of $\lambdaείπω$, *leave*; the second perfect and pluperfect active and the second aorist active and middle being in heavy-faced type.

III. All the tenses of $\phiαίνω$, *show*; the future and aorist active and middle and the second aorist and second future passive being in heavy-faced type.

The synopsis of $\lambdaύ\omega$, with the forms in heavier type in the synopses of $\lambdaείπω$ and $\phiαίνω$, will thus show the full conjugation of the verb in ω ; and only these forms are inflected in § 96. For the peculiar inflection of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of verbs with consonant stems, see § 97.

NOTE. The paradigms in § 96 include the perfect imperative active of $\lambdaύ\omega$, $\lambdaείπω$, and $\phiαίνω$, although it is hardly possible that this tense can actually have been formed in any of these verbs. As it occurs, however, in a few verbs (in which the perfect has a present meaning), it is given here to complete the illustration of the forms. For the perfect subjunctive and optative active, which are more common in periphrastic forms, see § 118, 1.

For the quantity of υ in $\lambdaύ\omega$, see § 109, 1, N. 1.

I. λύω.

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. λυ-	{ Present	λύω	λύω
	{ Imperfect	λυον	
II. λῡσ-	Future	λίσσω	
III. λῠσ-	Aorist	ἔλυσα	λίσσω
IV. (b) λελῡ-κ-	{ Perfect	ἔλυκα	{ λελύκω οἷ
	{ Pluperfect	ἐλύκειν	{ λελυκώς ὤ

MIDDLE VOICE.

I. λῡ-	{ Present	λύομαι	λύομαι
	{ Imperfect	λυόμεν	
II. λῡσ-	Future	λίσσομαι	
III. λῠσ-	Aorist	ἐλυσάμην	λίσσομαι
IV. (a) λελῡ-	{ Perfect	ἔλυμαι	λελυμένος εἰ
	{ Pluperfect	ἐλύμην	

PASSIVE VOICE.

I. λῡ-	Present and Imperfect	} Same as in Middle.	
IV. (a) λελῡ-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
IV. (c) λελῡ-σ-	Future Perfect	λελίσσομαι	
VI. (a) λῡθε(η)-	Aorist	ἐλύθην	λυθῶ (for λυθείω)
VI. (b) λῡθε(η)-σ-	Future	λυθήσομαι	

I. λύω.

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
λύοιμι	λύε	λύειν	λύων
λύσοιμι		λύσαιν	λύσων
λύσαιοιμι	λύσον	λύσαι	λύσας
{ λελύκοιμι or λελυκώς εἴην.	[λελυκε, § 95, 1, N.] λελυκέναι		λελυκώς

MIDDLE VOICE.

λυοίμην	λύου	λύεσθαι	λυόμενος
λυσοίμην		λύσασθαι	λυσόμενος
λυσαίμην	λῦσαι	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος
λελυμένος εἴην	λέλυσο	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος

PASSIVE VOICE.

λελυσοίμην		λελύσεσθαι	• λελυσόμενος
λυθείην	λύθητι	λυθῆναι	λυθείς
λυθησοίμην		λυθήσεσθαι	λυθησόμενος

II. λείπω (λιπ-)

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Tense-stem.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. λειπ-	{ Present	λείπω	λείπω
	{ Imperfect	ἐλειπον	-
II. λειψ- for λειπ-σ	{ Future	λείψω	
III. [λειψ-]	Aorist	[ἐλειψα, &c.]	<i>Not in good use.</i>
IV. (d) λελοιπ- (§ 109, 3)	{ 2 Perfect	λελοιπα	{ λελοίπω or
	{ 2 Pluperf.	ἐλελόπειν	{ λελοιπῶς ᾶ
V. λιπ-	2 Aorist	ἐλιπον	λίπω

MIDDLE VOICE.

I. λειπ-	{ Present	λείπομαι	λείπομαι
	{ Imperfect	ἐλειπόμην	
II. λειψ-	Future	λείψομαι	
IV. (a) λελειπ- As Passive.	{ Perfect	λέλειμμαι (§ 16, 3)	λελειμμένος ᾶ
	{ Pluperfect	ἐλελείμην	
V. λιπ-	2 Aorist	ἐλιπόμην	λίπομαι

PASSIVE VOICE.

I. λειπ-	Present and Imperfect	} <i>Same as in Middle.</i>	
IV. (a) λελειπ-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
IV. (c) λελειψ- for λελειπ-σ-	Fut.Perf.	λελείψομαι	
VI. (a) λειφθε(η)- (§ 16, 1)	Aorist	ἐλείφθην	{ λειφθῶ (for λειφθέω)
VI. (b) λειφθη-σ	Future	λειφθήσομαι	

II. λείπω (λιπ-).

ACTIVE VOICE

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
λείποιμι	λείπε •	λείπειν	λείπων
λείψοιμι	•	λείψειν •	λείψων
{ ληλοίπομι or λελοιπώς εἶην	[ληλοιπε, § 95, 1, N.]	ληλοιπέναι	ληλοιπώς
λίπομι	λίπε	λιπεῖν	λιπών

MIDDLE VOICE.

λειποίμην	λείπου	λείπεσθαι	λειπόμενος
λειψοίμην	•	λείψεσθαι	λειψόμενος
λελειμμένος εἶην	λέλειψο	λελειφθαι (§ 16, 1 & 4)	λελειμμένος
λιποίμην	λιποῦ	λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος

PASSIVE VOICE.

λελειψοίμην	•	λελείψεσθαι	λελειψόμενος
λειφθῆην	λείφθητι	λειφθῆναι	λειφθείς
λειφθησοίμην	•	λειφθήσεσθαι	λειφθησόμενος

III. φαίνω (φαν-).

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Ταίσι-αισι.</i>		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>
I. φαω-	{ Present	φαίνω	φαίνω
	{ Imperfect	ἐφαίνων	
II. φᾶν-	Future	(φᾶνέω) φᾶνῶ	
III. φην-	Aorist	ἔφην	φῆνω
IV. (b) πεφαγκ- for πεφαν-κ- (§ 16, 5)	{ Perfect	πέφαγκα	{ πεφάγκω or πεφαγκῶς ᾧ
	{ Pluperfect	ἐπεφάγκειν	
IV. (d) πεφην- (§ 109, 3)	{ 2 Perfect	πέφην	{ πεφῆνω or πεφηνῶς ᾧ
	{ 2 Pluperf.	ἐπεφῆνεν	

MIDDLE VOICE.

I. φαω-	{ Present	φαίνομαι	φαίνομαι
	{ Imperfect	ἐφαινόμην	
II. φᾶν-	Future	(φᾶνέομαι) φανούμαι	
III. φην-	Aorist	ἔφηνάμην	φῆνομαι
IV. (a) πεφαν-	{ Perfect	πέφασμαι (§ 97)	πεφασμένος ᾧ
	{ Pluperfect	ἐπεφάσμην	

PASSIVE VOICE.

I. φαω-	Present and Imperfect	} <i>Same as in Middle.</i>	
IV. (a) πεφαν-	Perfect and Pluperfect		
VI. (a) φανθε(η)-	Aorist	ἐφάνθη	φανθῶ (for φανθέω)
VI. (b)	*Future	Wanting.	
VII. (a) φανε(η)-	2 Aorist	ἐφάνην	φανῶ (for φανείω)
VII. (b) φανησ-	2 Future	φανήσομαι	

III. φαίνω (φαν-).

ACTIVE VOICE.

<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
φαίνομι	φαῖνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
{ (φανοίμι) φανοίμι { οὔ (φανοίην) φανοίην		(φανείην) φανείν	(φανέων) φανών
φήναιμι	φήνον	φήναι	φήνας
{ πεφάγοιμι οὔ { πεφαγκώς εἶην	[πέφαγκε, § 95, 1, N.]	πεφαγκέναι	πεπαγκώς
{ πεφήνοιμι οὔ { πεφηνώς εἶην	[πέφηνε, § 95, 1, N.]	πεφηνέναι	πεφηνώς

MIDDLE VOICE.

φανοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φανόμενος
(φανοίμην) φανοίμην		{ (φανείσθαι) { φανείσθαι	{ (φανεύμενος) { φανούμενος
φήναιμι	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φήνόμενος
πεφασμένος εἶην	πέφανσο	πεφάνθαι (§ 16, 4)	πεφασμένος

PASSIVE VOICE.

φανθείην	φάνθητι	φανθήναι	φανθείς
φανήην	φάνηθι	φανήναι	φανείς
φανησοί		φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος

2. The following table shows the meaning of each tense of λύω, λείπω, and φαίνω, in the indicative, imperative, infinitive, and participle of the active voice :—

I. Λύω.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I loose or am loosing.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i>	<i>To loose or to be loosing.</i>	<i>Loosing.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I loosed or was loosing.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall loose.</i>		<i>To be about to loose.</i>	<i>About to loose.</i>
Aor.	<i>I loosed.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i> (§ 202, 1).	<i>To loose or to have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed or loosing.</i>
Perf.	<i>I have loosed.</i>		<i>To have loosed.</i>	<i>Having loosed.</i>
Plup.	<i>I had loosed.</i>			

The middle of λύω commonly means *to release for one's self, or to release some one belonging to one's self, hence to ransom (a captive) or to deliver (one's friends from danger)*. See § 199, 3.

In the passive the tenses are changed merely to suit that voice ; as *I am loosed, I was loosed, I shall be loosed, I have been loosed, &c.* The future perfect passive means *I shall have been loosed* (i.e. before some future event referred to).

II. Λείπω.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I leave or am leaving.</i>	<i>Leave thou.</i>	<i>To leave or to be leaving.</i>	<i>Leaving.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I left or was leaving.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall leave.</i>		<i>To be about to leave.</i>	<i>About to leave.</i>
2 Perf.	<i>I have left (sometimes I have failed or am wanting).</i>		<i>To have left.</i>	<i>Having left.</i>
2 Plup.	<i>I had left.</i>			
3 Aor.	<i>I left.</i>	<i>Leave thou.</i> (§ 202, 1).	<i>To leave or to have left.</i>	<i>Having left or leaving.</i>

The passive of λείπω is used in all tenses, with the meanings *I am left, I was left, I have been left, I had been left, I shall have been left, I was left, I shall be left*. It also means *I am inferior (left behind)*. The middle of λείπω means properly *to remain (leave one's*

self), in which sense it differs little (or not at all) from the passive. But the 2nd aor. ἐλιπόμην often means *I left for myself* (as a memorial or monument): so with the present and future middle in composition. Ἐλιπόμην in Homer sometimes means *I was left behind* or *was inferior*, like the passive.

III. Φαίνω.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Pres.	<i>I show or am showing.</i>	<i>Show thou.</i>	<i>To show.</i>	<i>Showing.</i>
Imperf.	<i>I showed or was showing.</i>			
Fut.	<i>I shall show.</i>		<i>To be about to show.</i>	<i>About to show.</i>
Aor.	<i>I showed.</i>	<i>Show thou</i> (§ 202, 1).	<i>To show or to have shown.</i>	<i>Having shown or showing.</i>
1 Perf.	<i>I have shown.</i>		<i>To have shown.</i>	<i>Having shown.</i>
1 Plup.	<i>I had shown.</i>			
2 Perf.	<i>I have appeared.</i>		<i>To have appeared.</i>	<i>Having appeared.</i>
2 Plup.	<i>I had appeared.</i>			

The passive of φαίνω means properly *to be shown* or *made evident*; the middle, *to appear* (*show one's self*). But these two meanings are often hard to distinguish, and it is therefore sometimes impossible to decide whether φαίνομαι, πέφασμαι, &c., are passive or middle. The 2nd fut. pass. φανήσομαι, *I shall appear* or *be shown*, does not differ in sense from the fut. mid. φανοῦμαι; but ἐφάνθην is generally passive, *I was shown*, while ἐφάνην is *I appeared*. The aor. mid. ἐφηνάμην is transitive, *I showed*; it is rare and poetic in the simple form, but ἀπεφηνάμην is common in the meaning *I declared*.

NOTE. The meaning of the various forms of the subjunctive and optative cannot be fully understood until the constructions are explained in the Syntax. But the following examples will make them clearer than a mere translation of the forms, some of which (e.g. the future optative) cannot be used alone:—

Λύωμεν (or λύσωμεν) αὐτόν, *let us loose him*; μὴ λύσῃς αὐτόν, *do not loose him*. Ἐὰν λύω (or λύσω) αὐτόν, χαρήσεται, *if I (shall) loose him, he will rejoice*. Ἔρχομαι, ἵνα αὐτόν λύω (or λύσω), *I am coming that I may loose him*. Εἶδε λύοιμι (or λύσαιμι) αὐτόν, *O that I may loose him*. Εἰ λύοιμι (or λύσαιμι) αὐτόν, χαίροι ἂν, *if I should loose him, he would rejoice*. Ἦλθον ἵνα αὐτόν λύοιμι (or λύσαιμι), *I came that I might loose him*. Εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύοιμι, *I said that I was loosing him*; εἶπον ὅτι αὐτόν λύσαιμι, *I said that I had loosed him*; εἶποῦ ὅτι αὐτόν λύοιμι, *I said that I would loose him*. For the difference between the present and aorist in these moods, see § 202, 1; for the perfect, see § 202, 2.

§ 96. Λύω in all its tenses, and λείπω and φεύγω in

I. λύω (λύ),

Active

PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λύω	λύω	λύοιμι
	2. λύεις	λύῃς	λύοις
	3. λύει	λύῃ	λύοι
D.	2. λύετον	λύητον	λύοιτον
	3. λύετον	λύητον	λυοίτην
P.	1. λύομεν	λύωμεν	λύοιμεν
	2. λύετε	λύητε	λύοιτε
	3. λύουσιν	λύωσιν	λύοιεν

IMPERFECT.

S.	1. ἔλυον
	2. ἔλυες
	3. ἔλυε
D.	2. ἐλύετον
	3. ἐλύετην
P.	1. ἐλύομεν
	2. ἐλύετε
	3. ἔλυον

FUTURE.

S.	1. λύσω	λύσοιμι
	2. λύσεις	λύσοις
	3. λύσει	λύσοι
D.	2. λύσετον	λύσοιτον
	3. λύσετον	λυσοίτην
P.	1. λύσομεν	λύσοιμεν
	2. λύσετε	λύσοιτε
	3. λύσουσιν	λύσοιεν

the tenses above mentioned (§ 95), are thus inflected:—

to loose.

Voice.

PRESENT.

<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. { 2. λθε 3. λύτω	λύν	λύων, λύουσα, λύον (§ 68)
D. { 2. λύετον 3. λύετων		
P. { 2. λύετε 3. λύετωσαν or λύόντων		

FUTURE.

λύσειν	λύσων, λύσούσα, λύσον (§ 68)
--------	---------------------------------

Active Voice of

AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S. {	1. ἔλυσα	λύσω	• λύσαιμι
	2. ἔλυσας	λύσης	λύσαις, λύσειας
	3. ἔλυσε	λύσῃ	λύσαι, λύσει
D. {	2. ἐλύσατον	λύσῃτον	λύσαιτον
	3. ἐλύσάτην	λύσῃτον	λύσάιτην
P. {	1. ἐλύσαμεν	λύσωμεν	λύσαιμεν
	2. ἐλύσατε	λύσητε	λύσαιτε
	3. ἔλυσαν	λύσωσι	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν

PERFECT.

S. {	1. λέλυκα	λέλυκω (§ 95, 1, N.)	λέλυκοιμι (§ 95, 1, N.)
	2. λέλυκας	λέλυκῃς	λέλυκοις
	3. λέλυκε	λέλυκῃ	λέλυκοι
D. {	2. λέλύκατον	λέλύκητον	λέλύκοιτον
	3. λέλύκατον	λέλύκητον	λέλυκείτην
P. {	1. λέλύκαμεν	λέλύκωμεν	λέλύκοιμεν
	2. λέλύκατε	λέλύκητε	λέλύκοιτε
	3. λέλύκασι	λέλύκωσι	λέλύκουν

PLUPERFECT.

S. {	1. ἐλέλυκαν	
	2. ἐλέλυκαίς	
	3. ἐλέλυκε	
D. {	2. ἐλέλυκαιτον	
	3. ἐλέλυκαίτην	
P. {	1. ἐλέλυκαμεν	
	2. ἐλέλυκαίτε	
	3. ἐλέλυκασι	οἱ ἐλέλυκασαν

λύω (*continued*).

AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. λύσον 3. λυθάτω	λύσαι	λύσας, λύσασα, λύσαν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λύσᾱτον 3. λυσάτων		
P.	{ 2. λύσατε 3. λυσάτωσαν οἱ λυσάντων		

PERFECT.

S.	{ 2. λελυκε (§95,1,N.) 3. λελυκέτω	λελυκέναι	λελυκώς, λελυκυία, λελυκός (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λελύκετον 3. λελυκέτων		
P.	{ 2. λελύκετε 3. λελυκέτωσαν		

λίω

Middle

PRESENT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λίσμαι	λίωμαι	λίσμην
	2. λίσῃ, λίσαι	λίῃ	λίσοιο
	3. λίσται	λίῃται	λίσοιτο
D.	2. λίσσθον	λίῃσθον	λίσοισθον
	3. λίσσθην	λίῃσθην	λίσσοισθην
P.	1. λίσμεθα	λίσμεθα	λίσομεθα
	2. λίσθε	λίῃσθε	λίσοισθε
	3. λίσνται	λίωνται	λίσοιντο

IMPERFECT.

S.	1. λίσμην
	2. λίσου
	3. λίστο
D.	2. λίσσθον
	3. λίσσθην
P.	1. λίσμεθα
	2. λίσθε
	3. λίσοντο

FUTURE.

S.	1. λίσσομαι	λίσσομην
	2. λίσσῃ, λίσσαι	λίσσοιο
	3. λίσσται	λίσσοιτο
D.	2. λίσσασθον	λίσσοισθον
	3. λίσσασθην	λίσσοισθην
P.	1. λίσσομεθα	λίσσομεθα
	2. λίσσαθε	λίσσοισθε
	3. λίσσονται	λίσσοιντο

(continued).

Voice.

PRESENT.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	{ 2. • λίου { 3. λύεσθω	λύεσθαι •	λυόμενος, λυόμενη, λυόμενον (§ 62, 3)
D.	{ 2. λύεσθον { 3. λύεσθων		
P.	{ 2. λύεσθε { 3. λύεσθωσαν OR λύεσθων		

FUTURE.

λύσεσθαι	λυόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3.)
----------	---------------------------------

AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λύσάμην	λύσωμαι	λύσαιμην
	2. λύσω	λύσῃ	λύσαιο
	3. λύσατο	λύσῃται	λύσαιτό
D.	2. λύσασθον	λύσησθον	λύσαιοσθον
	3. λύσάσθην	λύσησθην	λύσαιεσθην
P.	1. λύσάμεθα	λύσώμεθα	λύσαιέμεθα
	2. λύσασθε	λύσησθε	λύσαιεσθε
	3. λύσαντο	λύσωνται	λύσαιιντο

PERFECT.

S.	1. λέλυμαι	λελυμένος ὦ	λελυμένος εἶην
	2. λέλυσαι	λελυμένος ᾗς	λελυμένος εἶης
	3. λέλυται	λελυμένος ᾗ	λελυμένος εἶη
D.	2. λέλυσθον	λελυμένω ᾗτον	λελυμένω εἶητον οἷ εἶτον
	3. λέλυσθην	λελυμένω ᾗτον	λελυμένω εἶήτην οἷ εἶτην
P.	1. λέλύμεθα	λελυμένοι ὦμεν	λελυμένοι εἶημεν οἷ εἶμεν
	2. λέλυσθε	λελυμένοι ᾗτε	λελυμένοι εἶητε οἷ εἶτε
	3. λέλυνται	λελυμένοι ὦσι	λελυμένοι εἶησαν οἷ εἶαν

PLUPERFECT.

S.	1. ἐλελύμην
	2. ἐλελυσο
	3. ἐλελυτο
D.	2. ἐλελυσθον
	3. ἐλελύσθην
P.	1. ἐλελύμεθα
	2. ἐλελυσθε
	3. ἐλελυντε

(continued).

Voice.

AORIST.

	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S. {	2. λῶσαι	λύσασθαι	λυσάμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
	3. λυσάσθω		
D. {	2. λύσασθον		
	3. λυσάσθων		
P. {	2. λύσαθε		
	3. λυσάσθωσαν or λυσάσθων		

PERFECT.

S. {	2. λελυσο	λελύσθαι	λελυμένος, -η, -ον (§ 62, 3)
	3. λελύσθω		
D. {	2. λελυσθον		
	3. λελύσθων		
P. {	2. λελύσθε		
	3. λελύσθωσαν or λελύσθων		

λύω

Passive

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and

FUTURE PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λελύσομαι		λελυσοίμην
	2. λελύσῃ, λελύσει		λελύσοιο
	3. λελύσεται		λελύσοιτο
D.	2. λελύσεσθον		λελύσοισθον
	3. λελύσεσθον		λελυσοίσθην
	1. λελυσόμεθα		λελυσοίμεθα
	2. λελύσεσθε		λελύσοισθε
	3. λελύσονται		λελύσονται

AORIST.

S.	1. ἐλύθην	λυθῶ	λυθείην
	2. ἐλύθης	λυθῆς	λυθείης
	3. ἐλύθη	λυθῇ	λυθείη
D.	2. ἐλύθητον	λυθῆτον	λυθείητον, λυθείτον
	3. ἐλύθητην	λυθῆτην	λυθείητην, λυθείτην
P.	1. ἐλύθημεν	λυθῶμεν	λυθείημεν, λυθείμεν
	2. ἐλύθητε	λυθῆτε	λυθείητε, λυθείτε
	3. ἐλύθησαν	λυθῶσι	λυθείησαν, λυθείεν

FUTURE.

S.	1. λυθήσομαι	λυθησοίμην
	2. λυθήσῃ, λυθήσει	λυθήσοιο
	3. λυθήσεται	λυθήσοιτο
D.	2. λυθήσεσθον	λυθήσοισθον
	3. λυθήσεσθον	λυθησοίσθην
P.	1. λυθησόμεθα	λυθησοίμεθα
	2. λυθήσεσθε	λυθήσοισθε
	3. λυθήσονται	λυθήσονται

(continued).

Voice.

Pluperfect Passive, same as Middle.

FUTURE PERFECT.

*Imperative.**Infinitive.**Participle.*

λελύσεσθαι

λελυσόμενος, -η, -ον
(§ 62, 3)

AORIST.

S. { 2. λύθητι
3. λύθήτω

λυθῆναι

λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν
(§ 68)D. { 2. λύθητον
3. λυθήτωνP. { 2. λύθητε
3. λυθήτωσαν
OF λυθέντων

FUTURE.

λυθήσεσθαι

λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον
(§ 62, 3)

II. Λάπω

Active

SECOND PERFECT.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. λελούπα	λελοίπω	λελοίπομι
	2. λελούπας	λελοίπῃς	λελοίποις
	3. λελούπε	λελοίπῃ	λελοίποι
D.	2. λελούπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοίποιτον
	3. λελούπατον	λελοίπητον	λελοίποιτήν
P.	1. λελούπαμεν	λελοίπωμεν	λελοίπομεν
	2. λελούπατε	λελοίπητε	λελοίποιτε
	3. λελούπασι	λελοίπωσι	λελοίποιεν

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

S.	1. ἐλελούπειν
	2. ἐλελούπεις
	3. ἐλελούπει
D.	2. ἐλελούπειτον
	3. ἐλελούπειτην
P.	1. ἐλελούπαμεν
	2. ἐλελούπατε
	3. ἐλελούπασαν or ἐλελούπεισαν

SECOND AORIST.

S.	1. λείπον	λείπω	λείπομι
	2. λείπες	λείπῃς	λείποις
	3. λείπε	λείπῃ	λείποι
D.	2. λείπετον	λείπητον	λείποιτον
	3. λείπέτην	λείπητον	λείποιτήν
P.	1. λείπομεν	λείπωμεν	λείπομεν
	2. λείπετε	λείπητε	λείποιτε
	3. λείπον	λείπωσι	λείποιεν

(λιπ-), to leave.

Voice.

SECOND PERFECT.

	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
S.	{ 2. λλοιπας 3. λλοιπέτω	λελοιπέναι	• λλοιπώς, λλοιπύς, λελοιπός (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λλοιπέον 3. λλοιπέτων		
P.	{ 2. λλοιπέτε 3. λλοιπέσθε		

SECOND AORIST.

S.	{ 2. λίπε 3. λιπέτω	λιπείν	• λιπών, λιπούσα, λιπόν (§ 68)
D.	{ 2. λίπετον 3. λιπέτων		
P.	{ 2. λίπετε 3. λιπέτωσαν ΟΙ ΛΙΠΟΝΤΕΣ		

λείπω
Middle

SECOND AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ελιπόμην	λίπωμαι	λιποίμην
	2. ελίπου	λίπη	λίποιο
	3. ελίπετο	λίπηται	λίποιτο
D.	2. ελίπεσθον	λίπησθον	λίποισθον
	3. ελίπεσθην	λίπησθον	λίποίσθην
P.	1. ελιπόμεθα	λιπώμεθα	λιποίμεθα
	2. ελίπεσθε	λίπησθε	λίποισθε
	3. ελίποντο	λίπωνται	λίποιντο

III. φαίνω
Active

FUTURE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. (φανέω) φανῶ (φανέοιμι) φανοίμι, or (φανείην) φανοίην	
	2. (φανέεις) φανείς (φανέοις) φανοίς, or (φανείης) φανοίης	
	3. (φανέει) φανεί (φανέοι) φανοί, or (φανείη) φανοίη	
D.	2. (φανέετον) φανείτον (φανέοιτον) φανοίτον, or (φανείητον) φανοίητον	
	3. (φανέετην) φανείτην (φανέοιτην) φανοίτην, or (φανείητην) φανοίητην	
P.	1. (φανέομεν) φανοῦμεν (φανέοιμεν) φανοίμεν, or (φανείοιμεν) φανοίημεν	
	2. (φανέετε) φανείτε (φανέοιτε) φανοίτε, or (φανείητε) φανοίητε	
	3. (φανέουσι) φανοῦσι (φανέοιεν) φανοίεν, or (φανείησαν) φανοίησαν	

AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἔφηνα	φήνω	φήναιμι
	2. ἔφηνας	φήνης	φήναις or φήνιας
	3. ἔφηνε	φήνη	φήναι or φήναι
D.	2. ἔφήνατον	φήνητον	φήναιτον
	3. ἔφηνάτην	φήνητον	φήνάτην
P.	1. ἔφήναμεν	φήνωμεν	φήναμεν
	2. ἔφήνατε	φήνητε	φήναιτε
	3. ἔφηναν	φήνωσι	φήναιεν or φήναιαν

(continued).

Voice.

SECOND AORIST.

Imperative.

Infinitive.

Participle.

S. { 2. λιποῦ • λιπέσθαι λιπόμενος, -η, -ον (§ 62,3)
 3. λιπέσθω

D. { 2. λιπεσθον
 3. λιπέσθων

P. { 2. λιπεσθε
 3. λιπέσθωσαν
 or λιπέσθων

(φαν-), to show.

Voice.

FUTURE.

Infinitive.

Participle.

(φανέειν) φανείν

(φανέων) φανῶν (§ 69)

AORIST.

Imperative.

Infinitive.

Participle.

S. { 2. φῆνον φῆναι φήναε. ᾤηνασα, φῆναν (§ 68.
 3. φηνάτω

D. { 2. φήνατον
 3. φηνάτων

P. { 2. φήνατε
 3. φηνάτωσαν
 or φηνάντων

φαίνω

Middle

FUTURE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>		<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. (φανέομαι)	φανοῦμαι	(φενεοίμην) φανοίμην
	2. (φανέη, φανεί)	φανῇ, φανεί	(φανέοιο) φανοίο
	3. (φανέεται)	φανέται	(φανέοιτο) φανοίτο
D.	2. (φανέεσθον)	φανείσθον	(φανέοισθον) φανοίσθον
	3. (φανέεσθον)	φανείσθον	(φανεοίσθην) φανοίσθην
P.	1. (φανέομεθα)	φανούμεθα	(φανεοίμεθα) φανοίμεθα
	2. (φανέεσθε)	φανείσθε	(φανέοισθε) φανοίσθε
	3. (φανέονται)	φανοῦνται	(φανεοῦντο) φανοῦντο

AORIST.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
S.	1. ἐφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φήναίμην
	2. ἐφήνω	φήνῃ	φήναιο
	3. ἐφήνατο	φήνηται	φήναιτο
D.	2. ἐφήνασθον	φήνησθον	φήναισθον
	3. ἐφήνασθην	φήνησθον	φήναισθην
P.	1. ἐφηνάμεθα	φήνώμεθα	φήναίμεθα
	2. ἐφήνασθε	φήνησθε	φήναισθε
	3. ἐφήναντο	φήνωνται	φήναιντο

Passive

SECOND AORIST.

S.	1. ἐφάνην	φάνῶ	φανείην
	2. ἐφάνης	φάνῃς	φανείης
	3. ἐφάνη	φάνῃ	φανείῃ
D.	2. ἐφάνητον	φάνῃτον	φανείητον or φανείτον
	3. ἐφάνητην	φάνῃτον	φανείητην or φανείτην
P.	1. ἐφάνημεν	φάνωμεν	φανείημεν or φανείμεν
	2. ἐφάνητε	φάνητε	φανείητε or φανείτε
	3. ἐφάνησαν	φάνωσι	φανείησαν or φανείεν

(continued).

Voice.

FUTURE.

Infinitive.

(φαιέεσθαι) φανείσθαι

Participle.(φανεόμενος) φανούμενος
-η, -ον (§ 62, 3)

•

AORIST.

*Imperative.**Infinitive.**Participle.*

S.	2.	φήναι	φήνασθαι	* φηνάμενος, -η. -οι (§ 62, 3)
	3.	φήνάσθω		
D.	2.	φήνασθον		
	3.	φήνάσθων		
P.	2.	φήνασθε		
	3.	φήνάσθωσαν or φηνάσθων		

Voice.

SECOND AORIST.

S.	2.	φάνηθι	φανῆναι	φανῆς, φανείσα, φανέν (§ 68)
	3.	φανήτω		
D.	2.	φάνητον		
	3.	φανήτων		
P.	2.	φάνητε		
	3.	φανήτωσαν or φανέντων		

φαίνω (continued).

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
S.	1. φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος,
	2. φανήσῃ, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		-η, -ον
	3. φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		(§ 62, 3)
D.	2. φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		
	3. φανήσεσθην	φανησοίσθην		
P.	1. φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
	2. φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
	3. φανήσονται	φανήσονται		

NOTE 1. The uncontracted forms of the future active and middle of φαίνω, enclosed in () above, and of other futures with liquid stems, are not Attic, but are found in Homer and Herodotus. So with some of the uncontracted forms of the aorist subjunctive passive in εω, &c.

NOTE 2. The tenses of λείπω and φαίνω which are not inflected above follow the corresponding tenses of λύω; except the perfect and pluperfect middle, for which, see § 97. Δέλειμ-μαι is inflected like τέτριμ-μαι (§ 97, 3), and πέφασ-μαι is inflected in § 97, 4.

NOTE 3. Some of the dissyllabic forms of λύω do not show the accent so well as corresponding forms with three or more syllables. The correct accent will be seen in the following forms of κωλύω, hinder:—

<i>Pres. Imp. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Opt. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Imp. Act.</i>	<i>Aor. Imp. Mid.</i>
κώλυε	κωλύσαιμι	κώλυσον	κώλυσαι
κωλύτω	κωλύσαις or -ύσαις	κωλυσάτω	κωλυσάσθω
κωλύετον	κωλύσαι or -ύσαι	κωλύσατον	κωλύσασθον
&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.
<i>Aor. Inf. Act.</i> κωλύσαι.			

The three forms κωλύσαι, κωλύσαι, and κώλυσαι (λύσαι, λύσαι, and λύσαι) are distinguished in form only by the accent. See § 26, with N. 3 (1); and § 22, N. 1.

Perfect and Pluperfect Middle and Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems.

- § 97. 1. In the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive, many euphonic changes (§ 16) occur when a final consonant of the stem comes before an initial μ , τ , σ , or $\sigma\theta$ of the ending (§ 118).
2. When the stem ends in a consonant, the third person plural of these tenses is formed by the perfect participle and *εἰσί, are*, and *ἦσαν, were*, the present and imperfect of *εἶμι, be* (§ 127).
3. These tenses of *τρίβω* (stem *τριβ-*), *rub*, *πλέκω* (*πλεκ-*), *wave*, and *πείθω* (*πειθ-*), *persuade*, are thus inflected:—

Perfect Indicative.

S.	1. <i>τέτριμμαι</i>	<i>πέπλεγμαι</i>	<i>πέπεισμαι</i>
	2. <i>τέτριψαι</i>	<i>πέπλεξαι</i>	<i>πέπεισαι</i>
	3. <i>τέτριπται</i>	<i>πέπλεκται</i>	<i>πέπεισται</i>
D.	2. <i>τέτριφθον</i>	<i>πέπλεχθον</i>	<i>πέπεισθον</i>
	3. <i>τέτριφθον</i>	<i>πέπλεχθον</i>	<i>πέπεισθον</i>
P.	1. <i>τετριμμεθα</i>	<i>πεπλέγμεθα</i>	<i>πεπεισμεθα</i>
	2. <i>τέτριφθε</i>	<i>πέπλεχθε</i>	<i>πέπεισθε</i>
	3. <i>τετριμμένοι</i> <i>εἰσί</i>	<i>πεπλεγμένοι</i> <i>εἰσί</i>	<i>πεπεισμένοι</i> <i>εἰσί</i>

Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.

<i>Subj.</i>	<i>τετριμμένος ὦ</i>	<i>πεπλεγμένος ὦ</i>	<i>πεπεισμένος ὦ</i>
<i>Opt.</i>	<i>„ εἴην</i>	<i>„ εἴην</i>	<i>„ εἴην</i>

Perfect Imperative.

S.	2. <i>τέτριψο</i>	<i>πέπλεξο</i>	<i>πέπεισο</i>
	3. <i>τετριφθω</i>	<i>πεπλέχθω</i>	<i>πεπεισθω</i>
D.	2. <i>τέτριφθον</i>	<i>πέπλεχθον</i>	<i>πέπεισθον</i>
	3. <i>τετριφθων</i>	<i>πεπλέχθων</i>	<i>πεπεισθων</i>
P.	2. <i>τέτριφθε</i>	<i>πέπλεχθε</i>	<i>πέπεισθε</i>
	3. <i>τετριφθωσαν</i> <i>οἱ τετριφθων</i>	<i>πεπλέχθωσαν</i> <i>οἱ πεπλέχθων</i>	<i>πεπεισθωσαν</i> <i>οἱ πεπεισθων</i>

Perfect Infinitive and Participle.

<i>Infinitive</i>	τετρίφθαι	πεπλήχθαι	πεπείσθαι
<i>Participle</i>	τετρυμμένος	πεπλεγμένος	πεπεισμένος

Pluperfect Indicative.

S.	1.	ἐτετρίμμην	ἐπεπλήγμην	ἐπεπείσμην
	2.	ἐτέτριψο	ἐπέπλεξο	ἐπέπεισο
	3.	ἐτέτριπτο	ἐπέπλεκτο	ἐπέπαιστο
D.	2.	ἐτέτριφθον	ἐπέπλεχθον	ἐπέπεισθον
	3.	ἐτέτριφθην	ἐπεπλήχθην	ἐπεπείσθην
P.	1.	ἐτετρίμμεθα	ἐπεπλήγμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα
	2.	ἐτέτριψθε	ἐπέπλεχθε	ἐπέπεισθε
	3.	τετρυμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

4. The same tenses of *στέλλω* (*σταλ-*, *στελλ-*, *στέλ-*), *send*, (*τελέω*) *τελῶ* (stem *τελε-*, § 109, 2), *finish*, and *φαίνω* (*φᾶν-*), *show*, are thus inflected:—

Perfect Indicative.

S.	1.	ἔσταλμαι	τετέλεσμαι	πέφασμαι
	2.	ἔσταλσαι	τετέλεσαι	πέφανσαι
	3.	ἔσταλται	τετέλεσται	πέφανται
D.	2.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
	3.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
P.	1.	ἔστάλμεθα	τετέλεσμεθα	πεφάσμεθα
	2.	ἔσταλθε	τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε
	3.	ἔσταλμένοι εἰσὶ	τετέλεσμένοι εἰσὶ	πεφασμένοι εἰσὶ

Perfect Subjunctive and Optative.

<i>Subj.</i>	ἔσταλμένος ᾧ	τετελεσμένος ᾧ	πεφασμένος ᾧ
<i>Opt.</i>	,, εἴην	,, εἴην	,, εἴην

Perfect Imperative.

S.	2.	ἔσταλσο	τετέλεσο	πέφανσο
	3.	ἔσάλθω	τετέλσθω	πεφάνθω
D.	2.	ἔσταλθον	τετέλεσθον	πέφανθον
	3.	ἔσάλθων	τετέλσθων	πεφάνθων
P.	2.	ἔσταλθε	τετέλεσθε	πέφανθε
	3.	ἔσάλθωσαν or ἔσάλθων	τετέλσθωσαν or τετέλσθων	πεφάνθωσαν or πεφάνθων

Perfect Infinitive and Participle.

<i>Inf.</i>	ἐστάλθαι	τετελέσθαι	πεφάνθαι
<i>Part.</i>	ἐσταλμένος	τετελεσμένος	πεφασμένος

Pluperfect Indicative.

S.	1. ἐστάλμην	ἐτετελέσμην	ἐπεφάσμην
	2. ἐσταλσο	ἐτετέλεισο	ἐπέφανσο
	3. ἐσταλτο	ἐτετέλειστο	ἐπέφαντο
D.	2. ἐσταλθον	ἐτετέλεισθον	ἐπέφανθον
	3. ἐστάλθην	ἐτετελέσθην	ἐπεφάνθην
P.	1. ἐστάλμεθα	ἐτετελέσμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα
	2. ἐσταλθε	ἐτετέλεισθε	ἐπέφανθε
	3. ἐσταλμένοι ἦσαν	τετελεσμένοι ἦσαν	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν

NOTE 1. The regular third person plural in these tenses (τετριβ-νται, ἐπεπλεκ-ντο, &c., formed like λέλυ-νται, ἐλέλυ-ντο) could not be pronounced.

NOTE 2. The euphonic changes in these tenses follow the principles stated in § 16, 1-4. Thus τετριμ-μαι is for τετριβ-μαι (§ 16, 3); τέτριψαι for τετριβ-σαι (§ 16, 2); τέτριπ-ται for τετριβ-ται (§ 16, 1); τέτριψ-θον for τετριβ-σθον, τετριβ-θον (§ 16, 4 and 1). So πέπλεγ-μαι is for πεπλεκ-μαι (§ 16, 3); πέπλεχ-θον for πεπλεκ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1). Πέπεισ-μαι is for πεπειθ-μαι (§ 16, 3); πέπει-σαι for πεπειθ-σαι (§ 16, 2); πέπεισ-ται for πεπειθ-ται (§ 16, 1); πέπεισ-θον for πεπειθ-σθον (§ 16, 4 and 1). Ἔσταλ-θον is for ἐσταλ-σθον (§ 16, 4); ἐσταλ-θε for ἐσταλ-σθε.

In τετέλε-σ-μαι, σ is added to the stem before μ and τ (§ 109, 2); lingual stems change the lingual (τ, δ, θ) to σ before μ and τ (§ 16, 1 and 3) and before θ (for σθ, § 16, 4); these two classes of verbs therefore inflect these tenses alike, though on different principles. On the other hand, the σ before μ in πέφασμαι and ἐπεφάσμην is a substitute for ν of the stem (§ 16, 6, N. 4); which ν reappears before all other letters, causing the σ of σθ to be dropped in σθον, σθε, &c. (§ 16, 4). In the following comparison the distinction is shown by the hyphens:—

τετέλε-σ-μαι	πέπεισ-μαι	πέφασ-μαι
τετέλε-σαι	πέπει-σαι	πέφαν-σαι
τετέλε-σ-ται	πέπεισ-ται	πέφαν-ται
τετέλε-σθε	πέπεισ-θε	πέφαν-θε

NOTE 3. (a) All perfect-middle stems ending in a labial inflect these tenses like τέτριμ-μαι, &c.; λείπω, λείλειμ-μαι; γράφα (γραφ-), ὠρίε, γέγραμ-μαι (§ 16, 3); ῥίπτω (ῥιφ-), ἔηρω, ἔρριμ-μαι.

(b) All ending in a palatal inflect these tenses like *πέπλεγ-μαι*; as *πράσσω* (*πράγ-*), *do*, *πέπραγ-μαι*; *ταράσσω* (*τάραχ-*), *confuse*, *τεταράγ-μαι*; *φυλάσσω* (*φυλάκ-*), *πεφυλάγ-μαι*.

(c) All ending in a lingual mute inflect these tenses like *πέπεισ-μαι*, &c.; as *φράζω* (*φράδ-*), *tell*, *πέφρασ-μαι*, *πέφρα-σαι*, *πέφρασ-ται*; *ἐθίζω* (*ἐθιδ-*), *accustom*, *εἵθισ-μαι*, *εἵθι-σαι*, *εἵθισ-ται*, *εἵθισ-θε*, *εἵθισ-θαι*; *πλῆθ.* *εἵθισ-μην*, *εἵθισ-σο*, *εἵθισ-το*; *σπένδω* (*σπενδ-*), *roue*, *ἔσπεισ-μαι* (§ 16, 6), for *ἐσπενδ-μαι*, *ἐσπενσ-μαι* (§ 16, 3), *ἔσπει-σαι*, *ἔσπεισ-ται*, *ἔσπεισ-θε*.

(d) Most ending in *ν* (stems in *υν-* and *υν* of verbs in *αινω* or *υνω*) are inflected like *πέφασ-μαι*, changing *ν* to *σ* before *μ* (§ 16, 6, N. 4), and retaining *ν* elsewhere; as *ὑφαίνω* (*ὑφᾶν-*), *weave*, *ὑφασ-μαι*, *ὑφασ-σαι*, *ὑφαν-ται*, *ὑφαν-θε*, *ὑφάν-θαι*; *σημαίνω* (*σημᾶν-*), *show*, *σεσήμασ-μαι*; *μυαίνω* (*μυᾶν-*), *pollute*, *μεμίασ-μαι*.

When final *ν* of a stem is dropped (§ 109, 6), as in *κλίνω*, *bend*, *κέκλι-μαι*, the stem becomes a vowel-stem, and is inflected like *λέλυ-μαι*.

(e) Those ending in *λ* or *ρ* are inflected like *ἔσταλ-μαι*; as *ἀγγέλλω* (*ἀγγελ-*), *announce*, *ἤγγελ-μαι*; *αἶρω* (*ἄρ-*), *raise*, *ἤρ-μαι*; *ἐγείρω* (*ἐγερ-*), *rouse*, *ἐγήγερ-μαι*; *πείρω* (*περ-*), *pierce*, *πέπαρ-μαι* (§ 109, 4); no change being made except the dropping of *σ* in *σθ* after *λ* or *ρ* (§ 16, 4), as in *ἤγγελ-θε* and *ἐγγήρ-θαι*.

Contract Verbs.

§ 98. Verbs in *αω*, *εω*, and *οω* are contracted in the present and imperfect. These tenses of *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*), *honour*, *φιλέω* (*φιλε-*), *love*, and *δηλόω* (*δηλο-*), *show*, are thus inflected:—

ACTIVE

Present Indicative.

S.	1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
	2. (τιμάεις)	τιμᾶς	(φιλέεις)	φιλεῖς	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάει)	τιμᾷ	(φιλέει)	φιλεῖ	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
	3. (τιμάετον)	τιμᾶτον	(φιλέετον)	φιλεῖτεν	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
P.	1. (τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέομεν)	φιλοῦμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
	2. (τιμάετε)	τιμᾶτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
	3. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέουσι)	φιλοῦσι	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι

Present Subjunctive.

S.	1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(φιλέω)	φιλῶ	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ
	2. (τιμάης)	τιμάῃς	(φιλέης)	φιλήῃς	(δηλόης)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάῃ)	τιμάῃ	(φιλέῃ)	φιλήῃ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάητον)	τιμάητον	(φιλέητον)	φιλήητον	(δηλόητον)	δηλώητον
	3. (τιμάητον)	τιμάητον	(φιλέητον)	φιλήητον	(δηλόητον)	δηλώητον
P.	1. (τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέωμεν)	φιλῶμεν	(δηλώωμεν)	δηλῶμεν
	2. (τιμάητε)	τιμάετε	(φιλέητε)	φιλήετε	(δηλόητε)	δηλώετε
	3. (τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(φιλέωσι)	φιλῶσι	(δηλώωσι)	δηλῶσι

Present Optative.

S.	1. (τιμάοιμι)	τιμῶμι	(φιλέοιμι)	φιλοῖμι	(δηλόοιμι)	δηλοῖμι
	2. (τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(φιλέοις)	φιλοῖς	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς
	3. (τιμάοι)	τιμῶ	(φιλέοι)	φιλοῖ	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ
D.	2. (τιμάοιτον)	τιμῶτον	(φιλέοιτον)	φιλοῖτον	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
	3. (τιμαοίτην)	τιμῶτην	(φιλεοίτην)	φιλοίτην	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην
P.	1. (τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(φιλέοιμεν)	φιλοῖμεν	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
	2. (τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(φιλέοιτε)	φιλοῖτε	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
	3. (τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(φιλέοιεν)	φιλοῖεν	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν
or		or	or	or	or	or
S.	1. (τιμαοίην)	τιμῶην	(φιλεοίην)	φιλοίην	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην
	2. (τιμαοίης)	τιμῶης	(φιλεοίης)	φιλοίης	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης
	3. (τιμαοίῃ)	τιμῶῃ	(φιλεοίῃ)	φιλοίῃ	(δηλοοίῃ)	δηλοίῃ
D.	2. (τιμαοίητον)	τιμῶητον	(φιλεοίητον)	φιλοίητον	(δηλοοίητον)	δηλοίητον
	3. (τιμαοιήτην)	τιμῶήτην	(φιλεοιήτην)	φιλοιήτην	(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην
P.	1. (τιμαοίημεν)	τιμῶημεν	(φιλεοίημεν)	φιλοίημεν	(δηλοοίημεν)	δηλοίημεν
	2. (τιμαοίητε)	τιμῶητε	(φιλεοίητε)	φιλοίητε	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε
	3. [τιμαοίησαν]	τιμῶησαν	(φιλεοίησαν)	φιλοίησαν	[δηλοοίησαν]	δηλοίησαν

Present Imperative.

S.	1. (τίμαε)	τίμα	(φίλεε)	φίλει	(δήλοε)	δήλου
	2. (τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(φιλεέτω)	φιλείτω	(δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω
D.	2. (τιμαέτον)	τιμάτον	(φιλεέτον)	φιλείτον	(δηλούετον)	δηλούτον
	3. (τιμαέτων)	τιμάτων	(φιλεέτων)	φιλείτων	(δηλούετων)	δηλούτων
P.	2. (τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(φιλέετε)	φιλείτε	(δηλούετε)	δηλούτε
	3. (τιμαέτωσαν)	τιμάτωσαν	(φιλεέτωσαν)	φιλείτωσαν	(δηλούετωσαν)	δηλούτωσαν
or		or	or	or	or	or
(τιμαόντων)		τιμώντων	(φιλεόντων)	φιλούντων	(δηλούντων)	δηλούντων

Present Infinitive.

(τιμαειν)	τιμᾶν	(φιλέειν)	φιλεῖν	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν
-----------	-------	-----------	--------	-----------	--------

Present Participle (see § 69).

(τιμάων)	τιμᾶν	(φιλέων)	φιλῶν	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν
----------	-------	----------	-------	----------	-------

Imperfect.

S.	1. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐφίλειον)	ἐφίλουν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν
	2. (ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμας	(ἐφίλειες)	ἐφίλεις	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους
	3. (ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμα	(ἐφίλιε)	ἐφίλει	(ἐδήλουε)	ἐδήλου
D.	2. (ἐτιμάετον)	ἐτιμάτον	(ἐφιλέετον)	ἐφιλείτον	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλούτον
	3. (ἐτιμαίτην)	ἐτιμάτην	(ἐφιλέετην)	ἐφιλείτην	(ἐδηλόετην)	ἐδηλούτην
P.	1. (ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐφιλέομεν)	ἐφιλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν
	2. (ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμάτε	(ἐφιλέεσθε)	ἐφιλείτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλούτε
	3. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐφίλειον)	ἐφίλουν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present Indicative.

S.	1. (τιμαόμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέομαι)	φιλοῦμαι	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
	2. (τιμάη, τιμάει) τιμά	τιμά	(φιλέη, φιλέει)	φιλέη, φιλεί	(δηλόη, δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
	3. (τιμάεται)	τιμάται	(φιλέεται)	φιλείται	(δηλόεται)	δηλούται
D.	2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
	3. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
P.	1. (τιμαόμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεόμεθα)	φιλούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
	2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλέσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε
	3. (τιμάονται)	τιμώνται	(φιλέονται)	φιλούνται	(δηλόονται)	δηλούνται

Present Subjunctive.

S.	1. (τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι	(φιλέωμαι)	φιλῶμαι	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
	2. (τιμάη)	τιμάη	(φιλέη)	φιλήη	(δηλόη)	δηλοί
	3. (τιμάηται)	τιμάται	(φιλέηται)	φιλήται	(δηλόηται)	δηλώται
D.	2. (τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλήσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
	3. (τιμάησθον)	τιμάσθον	(φιλέησθον)	φιλήσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
P.	1. (τιμαίωμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεώμεθα)	φιλῶμεθα	(δηλωώμεθα)	δηλῶμεθα
	2. (τιμάησθε)	τιμάσθε	(φιλέησθε)	φιλήσθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
	3. (τιμάωνται)	τιμώνται	(φιλέωνται)	φιλώνται	(δηλώνονται)	δηλώνται

Present Optative.

S.	1. (τιμασίμην)	τιμῶμην	(φιλεσίμην)	φιλοίμην	(δηλοσίμην)	δηλοίμην
	2. (τιμάοιο)	τιμῶοι	(φιλέοιο)	φιλοίοι	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοίοι
	3. (τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶντο	(φιλέοιτο)	φιλοίτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοίτο
D.	2. (τιμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον	(φιλέοισθον)	φιλοίσθον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοίσθον
	3. (τιμαόισθην)	τιμῶσθην	(φιλεοίσθην)	φιλοίσθην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
P.	1. (τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα	(φιλεοίμεθα)	φιλοίμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
	2. (τιμάοισθε)	τιμῶσθε	(φιλέοισθε)	φιλοίσθε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοίσθε
	3. (τιμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο	(φιλέοιντο)	φιλούντο	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλούντο

Present Imperative.

S.	2. (τιμάου)	τιμῶ	(φιλέου)	φιλοῦ	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
	3. (τιμαέσθω)	τιμάσθω	(φιλεέσθω)	φιλείσθω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
D.	2. (τιμάεσθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(φιλέεσθον)	φιλείσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
	3. (τιμαέσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	(φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
P.	2. (τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(φιλέεσθε)	φιλείσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε
	3. (τιμαέσθω- σαν οἱ	τιμᾶσθω- σαν οἱ	(φιλεέσθω- σαν οἱ	φιλείσθω- σαν οἱ	(δηλοέσθω- σαν οἱ	δηλούσθω- σαν οἱ
	τιμαέσθων)	τιμᾶσθων	φιλεέσθων)	φιλείσθων	δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων

Present Infinitive.

(τιμαέσθαι) τιμᾶσθαι (φιλεέσθαι) φιλείσθαι (δηλοέσθαι) δηλούσθαι

Present Participle.

(τιμαόμενος) τιμώμενος (φιλεόμενος) φιλούμενος (δηλοόμενος) δηλούμενος

Imperfect.

S.	1. (ἐτιμαόμην)	ἐτιμῶμην	(ἐφιλεόμην)	ἐφιλούμην	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
	2. (ἐτιμάου)	ἐτιμῶ	(ἐφιλέου)	ἐφιλοῦ	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
	3. (ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμᾶτο	(ἐφιλέετο)	ἐφιλείτο	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλούτο
D.	2. (ἐτιμαέσθον)	ἐτιμᾶσθον	(ἐφιλέεσθον)	ἐφιλείσθον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλούσθον
	3. (ἐτιμαέσθην)	ἐτιμᾶσθην	(ἐφιλεέσθην)	ἐφιλείσθην	(ἐδηλόεσθην)	ἐδηλούσθην
P.	1. (ἐτιμαοίμεθα)	ἐτιμῶμεθα	(ἐφιλεοίμεθα)	ἐφιλοίμεθα	(ἐδηλοοίμεθα)	ἐδηλοίμεθα
	2. (ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμᾶσθε	(ἐφιλέεσθε)	ἐφιλείσθε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοίσθε
	3. (ἐτιμάοιντο)	ἐτιμῶντο	(ἐφιλέοιντο)	ἐφιλούντο	(ἐδηλόοιντο)	ἐδηλούντο

REMARK. The uncontracted forms of these tenses are never used in Attic Greek. Those of verbs in *αιω* sometimes occur in Homer; those of verbs in *εω* are common in Homer and Herodotus; but those of verbs in *οω* are never used.

NOTE 1. Dissyllabic verbs in *αιω* contract only *εε* and *ειε*. Thus *πλέω, sail*, has pres. *πλέω, πλείς, πλεί, πλείτον, πλέομεν, πλείτε, πλέουσι*; imperf. *ἔπλεον, ἔπλεις, ἔπλει*, &c.; infin. *πλείν*; partic. *πλέον*.

Δέω, bind, is the only exception, and is contracted in most forms; * as *δοῦσι, δοῦμαι, δοῦνται*. *Δέω, want*, is contracted like *πλέω*.

NOTE 2. A few verbs in *αιω* have *η* for *α* in the contracted forms; as *διψάω, διψῶ, thirst, διψῆς, διψῇ, διψῆτε*; imperf. *ἐδίψων, ἐδίψης, ἐδίψη*; infin. *διψῆν*. So *ζάω, live, πεινάω, hunger, χράω, give oracles*, with *χράομαι*.

NOTE 3. *ῥιγῶω, shiver*, has infinitive *ῥιγῶν* (with the regular *ῥιγοῦν*), and other similar forms with *ω*.

NOTE 4. The third person singular of the imperfect active does not take *ν* movable in the contracted form; thus *ἐφίλειε* or *ἐφίλειεν* gives *ἐφίλει* (never *ἐφίλειν*).

NOTE 5. The present infinitive active of verbs in *αιω* and *οω* (in *ᾶν* and *οῦν*, not *ᾷν* and *οῖν*) is probably contracted from old forms in *αεν* and *οεν*.

AUGMENT.

§ 99. 1. In the secondary tenses of the indicative, and in the perfect and future perfect of all the moods and the participle, the stem of the verb receives an *augment* (i.e. *increase*) at the beginning.

2. There are three kinds of augment, *syllabic* augment, *temporal* augment, and *reduplication*.

(a) The syllabic augment prefixes *ε* to verbs beginning with a consonant; as *λύω, ἔλυον*.

(b) The temporal augment lengthens or otherwise modifies the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or a diphthong; as *ἄγω, lead, ἦγον; οἰκέω, οἰκῶ, dwell, ᾔκησα*.

(c) The reduplication prefixes the initial consonant followed by *ε* in forming the perfect stem of verbs beginning with a consonant; as, *λύω, λέ-λυκα; γράφω, γράφω, γέγραφα.*

For *Attic* reduplication, see § 102.

REMARK. There is an important distinction between the augment of the imperfect and aorist, which does not belong to the tense stem and never appears except in the indicative, and the reduplication or other augment of the perfect and future perfect, which belongs to the perfect stem, and is therefore retained in all the moods and the participle.

Imperfect and Aorist Indicative.

§ 100. 1. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant have the syllabic augment *ε*. *E.g.*

Λίω, ἔλυον, ἔλυσα, ἐλυόμεν, ἐλύθην; γράφω, write, ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἐγράφην; ῥίπτω, throw, ἔρριπτον, ἐρρίφην (for *ρρ* see § 15).

For the pluperfect of these verbs, see § 101, 4.

2. The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment, which lengthens the initial vowel; *ᾱ* and *ε* become *η*, and *ι, ο, υ* become *ῑ, ω, ῡ*. *E.g.*

**Αγω, lead, ἤγον, ἤχθην; ἐλαύνω, drive, ἤλαυνον; ἰκετεύω (ῑ), implore, ἰκέτευον (ῑ), ἰκέτευσα (ῑ); ὠνειδίζω, reproach, ὠνειδίζον; ὑβρίζω (ῡ), insult, ὑβρίσθην (ῡ); ἀκολουθεῖω, accompany, ἠκολούθησα; ὀρθόω, erect, ὥρθωσα.*

For the augment of verbs beginning with a diphthong, see § 103.

NOTE 1. If the initial vowel is already long, no change takes place in it, except that *ᾱ* generally becomes *η* by augment; as *ἀθλάω (ᾱθ- contr. from ἀεθ-), struggle, ἠθλησα.*

NOTE 2. *Βούλομαι, wish, δύναμαι, be able, and μέλλω, intend, often add the temporal augment to the syllabic; as ἐβουλόμην or ἡβουλόμην, ἐβουλήθην or ἡβουλήθην; ἐδυνάμην or ἡδυνάμην, ἐδυνήθην or ἡδυνήθην; ἐμέλλον or ἡμέλλον.*

NOTE 3. The second aorist active and middle sometimes has a reduplication in Homer; as *πέπιθον* from *πείθω (πιθ-), persuade.*

NOTE 4. **Ἀγω*, *lead*, has a second aorist with a kind of Attic reduplication (§ 102), *ἤγαγον* (*äg-ag-*), which adds the temporal augment in the indicative; with subj. *ἀγάγω*, opt. *ἀγάγοιμι*, inf. *ἀγαγεῖν*, part. *ἀγαγών*; mid. *ἤγαγόμην*, *ἀγάγομαι*, &c.

Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect.

§ 101. 1. Most verbs beginning with a consonant augment the perfect and future perfect in all their forms by prefixing that consonant followed by ε. This is called *reduplication*. *E.g.*

λύω, λέ-λυκα, λέ-λυμαι, λε-λυκέναι, λε-λυκώς, λε-λυμένος; γράφω, γέ-γραφα, γε-γράφθαι. So θύω, *sacrifice*, τέ-θυκα (§ 17, 2); φαίνω (*phān-*), *show*, πέ-φασμαι, πε-φάνθαι; χαίνω, *grieve*, κέ-χηνα.

NOTE. Five verbs have ε as augment in the perfect instead of the reduplication: λαγχάνω (*lāch-*), *obtain by lot*, εἶληκα, εἶληγμαι; λαμβάνω (*lāb-*), *take*, εἶληφα, εἶλημμαι; see also in the Catalogue λέγω, *gather*, μείρομαι, *obtain*, and εἶρηκα (under εἶπον), *have said*.

2. Verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ζ, ξ, ψ), or with ρ have the simple syllabic augment ε in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

στέλλω, *send*, ἔσταλκα; ζητέω, *seek*, ἐζήτηκα; ψεύδω, *lie*, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψευσμένος; ῥίπτω, *throw*, ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθαι (for ρρ see § 15).

NOTE 1. Verbs beginning with γν, and some others beginning with a mute and a liquid, take ε instead of the reduplication; as γινώριζω, *recognize*, ἐγνώρικα; γιγνώσκω (*gno-*), *know*, ἔγνωνκα.

NOTE 2. Μιμνήσκω (*mnā-*), *remind*, has μέμνημαι (*memini*), *remember*, and κτάομαι, *acquire*, has both κέκτημαι and ἔκτημαι, *possess*.

3. Verbs beginning with a short vowel have the temporal augment in all forms of the perfect and future perfect. *E.g.*

**Ἀγω*, *lead*, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤγμένος; ἀκολουθέω, *follow*, ἠκολούθηκα, ἠκολούθηκέναι; ὀρθόω, *erect*, ὠρθώμαι; ὀρίζω, *bound*, ὠρικα, ὠρισμαι; ἀτιμώω, *dishonour*, ἠτίμωκα, ἠτίμωμαι, fut. pf. ἠτιμώσομαι; but the future perfect is very rare in verbs which have the temporal augment.

4. When the perfect has the reduplication, the pluperfect generally prefixes to this the syllabic augment *ε*. But when the perfect has the syllabic augment *ε* (or *ει*) or the temporal augment, the pluperfect and the perfect are augmented alike. *E.g.*

Λύω, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν, λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην; στέλλω, ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκειν, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλμην; λαμβάνω, εἴληφα, εἴληφειν; ἀγγέλλω, ἀνέγγειλα, ἀνέγγειλεν, ἀνέγγειλας, ἀνέγγειλες, ἀνέγγειλμαι, ἀνέγγειλες.

NOTE. The reduplicated pluperfect sometimes omits the additional syllabic augment; as *πεπόνθεσαν, πεπτώκεσαν*.

Attic Reduplication.

- § 102. Some verbs beginning with *α*, *ε*, or *ο* augment the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing their first two letters to the common temporal augment. This is called the *Attic reduplication*. *E.g.*

Ἀρόω, ῥιούγω, ἀρ-ήρομαι; ἐμέω, νομίτ, ἐμήμεκα; ἐλέγχω, προνε, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἐληλέγμην; ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἀνέλαυα, ἐλάλαμαι; ἀκούω, ἤκουα, ἀκήκοα.

Other verbs which have the Attic reduplication are ἀγείρω, ἀλείφω, ἀλέω, ἐγείρω, ἐρείδω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ὀλλυμι, ὄμνυμι, ὀρύττω, φέρω.

NOTE 1. Ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), rouse, has second perfect ἐγρ-ήγορα (for ἐγ-ηγόρ-α, cf. § 109, 3), but ἐγ-ήγερμαι.

NOTE 2. The pluperfect rarely takes an augment in addition to the Attic reduplication. But ἀκούω, ἤκουα, ἀκήκοα, generally has ἡκηκόειν in Attic.

Augment of Diphthongs.

- § 103. Verbs beginning with a diphthong take the temporal augment on the first vowel of the diphthong, *αι* or *α* becoming *η*, *οι* becoming *ω*. *E.g.*

Αἰτέω, ἀἴτησα; οἰκέω, ὤκησα, ὤκημένος; αὐξάνω, ἀύξανσα, ἠύξησα, ἠύξημαι, ἠύξῃσθην; ᾄδω, ᾄδω, ᾄδων.

NOTE. *Ου* is never, *ει* and *ευ* are seldom, augmented.

Syllabic Augment before a Vowel.

- § 104. Some verbs beginning with a vowel take the syllabic augment as if they began with a consonant. When ε follows the augment, εε is contracted into ει. *E.g.*

᾽Ωθείω (ὠθεῖν), *push*, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην; ἀλίσκομαι, *be captured*, ἐάλωκα, 2 aor. ἐάλων (or ἤλων); ἄγνυμι (ἀγ-), *break*, ἔαξα, 2 pf. ἔαγα; ὀνέομαι, *buy*, ἐωνούμην, &c.; ἐθίζω, *accustom*, ἐῖθισα, ἐῖθίκα, (from ἐεθ-); εἰάω, *permit*, εἰῶσα, εἰῶκα.

NOTE. Ὀράω, *see*, and ἀν-οίγω, *open*, generally take the temporal augment after the syllabic; as ἐώρων, ἐώρακα (or ἐόρακα), ἐώραμαι; ἀν-έργον, ἀν-έφξα.

Augment of Compound Verbs.

- § 105. In compound verbs, the augment follows the preposition. Prepositions (except περί and πρό) drop a final vowel before the augment ε. *E.g.*

Προσ-γράφω, προσ-έγραφον, προσ-γέγραφα; εἰσ-άγω, εἰσ-ἤγον (§ 26, N. 1); ἐκ-βάλλω, ἐξ-έβαλλον (§ 13, 2); συλ-λέγω, συν-έλεγον; συμπλέκω, συν-έπλεκον (§ 16, 5); συγ-χέω, συν-έχεον, συγ-κέχυκα; συσκευάζω, συν-εσκεύαζον (§ 16, 6, N. 3); ἀπο-βάλλω, ἀπ-έβαλλον;—but περι-έβαλλον and προ-έλεγον.

NOTE 1. Πρό may be contracted with the augment; as προύλεγον and προύβαινον, for προίλεγον and προίβαινον.

NOTE 2. Some verbs not themselves compounds, but derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions (called *indirect compounds*), are augmented after the preposition; as ὑποπτεύω (from ὑπόπτος), *suspect*, ὑπώπτευν, as if the verb were from ὑπό and ὀπτεύω; ἀπολογέομαι, *defend one's self*, ἀπ-ελογησάμην. Παρανομέω, *transgress law*, παρηνύμουν, &c. is very irregular. Κατηγορέω (from κατήγορος), *accuse*, has κατηγορόουν (not ἐκατηγόρουν).

NOTE 3. A few verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments; as καθέζομαι, *sit*, ἐκαθέζετο; καθίζω, ἐκάθιζον; καθεύδω, *sleep*, ἐκάθευδον and καθηύδον; ἀνέχω, ἡνειχόμεν, ἡνεσχόμην.

Omission of Augment.

- § 106. The augment of the imperfect and aorist is often omitted in Homer; as ἔχον, δῶκε (for εἶχον, εἶδωκε). The reduplication is very seldom omitted.

VERBAL STEMS.

Formation of the Present Stem from the Simple Stem.

§ 107. When the present stem and the simple stem are not identical (as they are in λύω), the present stem is generally an enlarged form of the simple stem; as in κόπτ-ω (κοπ-), *strike*, μαθάν-ω (μαθ-), *learn*, δοκέ-ω (δοκ-), *believe*. In a few very irregular verbs, however, there is no connection to be seen between the present stem and the stem or stems which appear in other tenses; as in φέρω (φερ-), *bear*, fut. οἴσω (οἰ-), aor. ἤνεγκα (ἐνεγκ-).

§ 108. Verbs in ω are divided into eight classes with reference to the formation of the present stem from the simple stem.

I. FIRST CLASS. (*Stem unchanged*.) Here the present is formed directly from the single stem of the verb; as in λύ-ω, *loose*, λέγ-ω, *say*, πλέκ-ω, *weave*, ἄγ-ω, *lead*, γράφ-ω, *write*.

II. SECOND CLASS. (*Lengthened Stems*.) 1. This includes all verbs with mute simple stems which form the present stem by lengthening a short vowel, *ä* to *η*, *ι* to *ει* (sometimes to *ι*), *ÿ* to *ευ* (sometimes to *ÿ*); as τήκ-ω (τᾱκ-), *melt*, λείπ-ω (λῖπ-), *leave*, φεύγ-ω (φÿγ), *flee*, τριβ-ω (τριβ-), *rub*, ψύχ-ω (ψÿχ), *cool*.

2. Six verbs in εω with stems in *ÿ* belong by formation to this class. These originally lengthened *ÿ* to *ευ*, which became *εF* (§ 1, N. 2) before a vowel, and finally dropped *F* and left *ε*; as πλÿ-, πλεν-, πλεF-ω, πλέ-ω, *sail*.

These verbs are θέω (θÿ-), *run*, νέω (νÿ-), *swim*, πλέω (πλÿ-), *sail*, πνέω (πνÿ-), *breathe*, ρέω (ρÿ-), *flow*, χέω (χÿ-), *pour*. The poetic σεύω (σÿ-), *urge*, has this formation, with *ευ* retained.

NOTE. Verbs of the second class generally have the lengthened stem,—as τήκ- in τήκω, νεν- in (νεFω) νέω,—in all tenses except in the second perfect, second aorist, and second passive tense systems; as φεύγω, φεύξομαι, with ἔφυγον; τήκω, τήξω, τέτηκα, with ἔτεκεν; ρέω (for ρέFω), ρεύσομαι, with ἔρρυνεν.

III. THIRD CLASS. (*Verbs in πτω, or T Class.*) Simple labial (π, β, φ) stems generally add τ, and thus form the present in πτω (§ 16, 1); as κόπτ-ω (κοπ-), *cut*, βλάπτ-ω (βλαβ-), *hurt*, ρίπτ-ω (ρίφ-), *throw*.

Here the exact form of the simple stem cannot be determined from the present. Thus, in the examples above given, the stem is to be found in the second aorists ἐκόπην, ἐβλάβην, and ἐρρίφην; and in καλύπτω (καλύβ-), *cover*, it is seen in καλύβ-η, *hut*.

IV. FOURTH CLASS. (*Vota Class.*) This includes all verbs in which an ι (originally j) was added to the simple stem to form the present stem. There are three divisions of this class, with different euphonic changes:—

1. (*Verbs in σσω or ττω and ζω.*) (a) Presents in σσω (ττω) generally come from palatal stems, κ, γ, or χ with ι becoming σσ (ττ). These have futures in ξω; as πράσσω (πρᾱγ-), *do*, for πραγ-ι-ω, fut. πράξω; μαλάσσω (μαλᾱκ-, seen in μαλακός, *soft*), *soften*, fut. μαλάξω; ταρασσω (ταρᾱχ-, seen in ταρᾱχή), *confuse*, fut. ταραξώ.
- (b) Presents in ζω may come from stems in δ and have futures in σω, or from stems in γ (or γγ) and have futures in ξω; as φράζω (φρᾱδ-), *say*, for φραδ-ι-ω, fut. φράσω, 2 aor. (Epic) πέφραδον; κομίζω (κομῖδ-, seen in κομιδή), *carry*, fut. κομίσω; ῥέζω (ρεγ-), *do*, poetic, fut. ῥέξω; κλάζω (κλαγγ-, compare *clango*), *scream*, fut. κλάγξω.
2. (*Verbs with lengthened Liquid Stems.*) (c) Presents in λλω are formed from simple stems in λ with added ι, λι becoming λλ; as στέλλω, *send*, for στελ-ι-ω; ἀγγέλλω, *announce*, for ἀγγελ-ι-ω; σφάλλω, *trip up*, for σφαλ-ι-ω.
- (d) Presents in αῖνω, εῖνω, αῖρω, and εῖρω are formed from simple stems in ᾱν, εν, ᾱρ, and ερ, with added ι, which, after metathesis (§ 14, 1), is contracted with the preceding vowel; as φαίνω, *show*, for φαν-ι-ω, fut. φᾱῖνω; κτείνω, *kill*, for κτεν-ι-ω; αῖρω, *raise*, for ᾱρ-ι-ω; σπεῖρω, *sow*, for σπερ-ι-ω.

Those in ῖνω, ῖνω, and ῖρω may be formed in the same way from simple stems in ῖν, ῖν, and ῖρ, ῖ becoming ῖ, and ῖ becoming ῖ; as κρίνω, *judge*, for κρῖν-ι-ω, fut. κρῖνω; ἀμύνω, *ward off*, for ἀμῦν-ι-ω, fut. ἀμῦνω; δέρω, *draw*, for δῆρ-ι-ω.

3. (*Lengthened Vowel Stems.*) (e) Here belong two verbs in *αιω* with stems in *αιν*; *καίω*, *burn*, and *κλαίω*, *weep* (also *κάω* and *κλάω*). The stems *καυ-* and *κλαν-* (seen in *καύσω* and *κλαύσομαι*) became *καΐ-* and *κλαΐ-*, whence *και-* and *κλαι-* (cf. II. 2). • •

V. FIFTH CLASS. (*N Class.*) 1. Some simple stems are strengthened in the present by adding *ν*; as *φθάν-ω* (*φθᾶ-*), *anticipate*; *τίν-ω* (*τι-*), *pay*; *φθίν-ω* (*φθι-*), *waste*; *δάκν-ω* (*δᾶκ-*), *bite*; *κάμν-ω* (*κᾶμ-*), *be weary*; *τέμν-ω* (*τεμ-*), *cut*.

2. Some consonant stems add *ᾶν*; *ἁμαρτάν-ω* (*ἁμαρτ-*), *err*; *αἰσθάν-ομαι* (*αἰσθ-*), *perceive*; *βλαστάν-ω* (*βλαστ-*), *sprout*.

If the last vowel of the simple stem is short, *ν* (*μ* or *γ* before a labial or a palatal, § 16, 5) is inserted after the vowel; as *λανθάν-ω* (*λᾶθ-*, *λανθ-*), *escape notice*; *λαμβάν-ω* (*λᾶβ-*, *λαμβ-*), *take*; *θιγγάνω* (*θίγ-*, *θιγγ-*), *touch*.

3. A few stems add *νε*: *βυνέ-ω* (with *βύ-ω*), *stop up*, *ικνέ-ομαι* (with *ἱκ-ω*), *come*, *κυνέ-ω* (*κν-*), *kiss*; also *ἁμπ-ισχνέ-ομαι*, *have on*, and *ἵπ-ισχνέ-ομαι*, *promise*, from *ἵσχ-ω*.

4. Some stems add *νν* (after a vowel, *ννν*): these form the second class (in *νῦμι*) of verbs in *μι*, as *δείκν-μι* (*δεικ-*), *show*, *κεράνν-μι* (*κερα-*), *mix*. See § 125, 5.

NOTE. *βαίνω* (*βᾶ-*, *βῆν-*), *go*, not only adds *ν* or *αν*, but lengthens *ᾶν* to *αιν* on the principle of Class 4. Some simple stems of this class lengthen a short vowel (after the analogy of Class 2) in other tenses than the present; as, *λαμβάνω* (*λᾶβ-*), *take*, fut. *λήψομαι* (*ληβ-*).

VI. SIXTH CLASS. (*Verbs in σκω.*) These add *σκ* or (after a consonant) *ισκ* to the simple stem to form the stem of the present; as *γηρά-σκω* (*γηρα-*), *grow old*, *εὔρ-ισκω* (*εὔρ-*), *find*, *ἀρέ-σκω* (*ἄρε-*), *please*, *γι-γνώ-σκω* (*γνο-*), *know* (§ 109, 7, c).

VII. SEVENTH CLASS. (*E Class.*) A few simple stems add *ε* to form the present stem; as *δοκέ-ω* (*δοκ-*), *seem*, fut. *δόξω*; *ώθε-ω* (*ώθ-*), *push*, fut. *ώσω* (§ 16, 2); *γαμέ-ω* (*γᾶμ-*), *marry*, fut. (*γαμέω*) *γαμῶ*.

VIII. EIGHTH CLASS. (*Mixed Class.*) This includes the few irregular verbs which have any of their tense stems so essentially different from others, or which are otherwise so peculiar in formation, that they cannot be brought under any of the preceding classes. They are the following:—

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), *take*, fut. αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἶλον.

γίγνομαι (γεν- or γν-, γενε-, γᾶ-), *become*, for γι-γενομαι, fut. γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 pf. γέγονα (§ 109, 3) with γεγάασι, &c. (§ 125, 4).

ἔθω (φεθ-, φωθ-, ὦθ-), *be accustomed*, 2 pf. εἴωθα, 2 plpf. εἰώθειν.

εἶδον (Fiδ-, ιδ-), *saw, vidi*, 2 aorist (no present act.); 2 pf. οἶδα, κπoui (§ 127). Mid. εἶδομαι (poetic).

εἶπον (εἰπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *spoke*, 2 aor. (no pres.); fut. (ἐρέω) ἐρῶ, pf. εἰ-ρη-κα.

ἔρχομαι (ἐλϋθ- or ἐλθ-, ἐλευθ-), *go*, fut. ἐλεύσομαι (poet), 2 aor. ἦλθον.

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φᾶγ-), *eat*, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον.

ἔπω (Attic only in comp.) *be about*; mid. ἔπομαι, *follow* (σεπ- or σπ-, ἐπ-), fut. ἔψομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην.

ἔχω (σεχ- or σχ-, σχε-), *have*, fut. ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον (for ἰ-σεχ-ον). Also ἴσχω (for σι-σεχ-ω).

ὁρῶ (ὄπ-), *see*, fut. ὄψομαι, pf. ὥρακα. See εἶδον.

τάσχω (πᾶθ-, πευθ-), *suffer*, fut. πείσομαι, 2 pf. πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπυθον.

πίνω (πι-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 aor. ἔπιον.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, for πι-πετ-ω, fut. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτω-κα, 2 aor. ἔπεσον (Doric ἔπετον).

τρέχω (δραῖμ-, δραμε-), *run*, fut. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον.

φέρω (οἰ-, ενεκ-, by redupl. and sync. ἐν-ενεκ-, ἐνεγκ-), *bear, fero*; fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα (§ 109, 7, b), pf. ἐν-ήνοχα, ἐνήνεγα-μαι, aor. παρᾶ ἡνέχθη.

For full forms of these verbs, see the Catalogue.

Modification of Verbal Stems.

§ 109. 1. Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses formed from these stems, except the present and imperfect. α and ϵ become η , and $ο$ becomes ω ; but when α follows ϵ , ι , or ρ , it becomes $\bar{\alpha}$. *E.g.*

Τιμάω (τιμᾶ-), honour, τιμή-σω, ἐτίμη-σα, τετίμη-κα, τιτίμη-μαι, ἐτιμή-θην; φιλέω (φιλε-), love, φιλή-σω, ἐφίλη-σα, πεφίλη-κα, πεφίλη-μαι, ἐφίλη-θην; δηλώω (δηλο-), shew, δηλώ-σω, &c.; so τίω, τίσω ($\bar{\iota}$); δακρύω, δακρύ-σω ($\bar{\upsilon}$). But εἶω, εἴσω ($\bar{\alpha}$); ἰάμαι, ἰάσομαι ($\bar{\alpha}$); δράω, δράσω ($\bar{\alpha}$), ἔδρασα, ἐέδρακα.

This applies also to stems which become vowel stems by metathesis (§ 109, 7) as βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), throw, pf. βέβλη-κα; κάμνω (κᾶμ-, κμᾶ-), labour, κέκμη-κα; or by adding ϵ (§ 109, 8), as βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-), wish, βουλή-σομαι, βεβούλη-μαι, ἐβούλη-θην.

NOTE 1. Δύω, loose, in the present and imperfect generally has $\bar{\upsilon}$ in Attic poetry and $\bar{\upsilon}$ in Homer; in other tenses it has $\bar{\upsilon}$ only in the future and aorist active and middle and in the future perfect. Ἀκροάομαι, hear, has ἀκροάσομαι, &c.; χράω, give oracles, lengthens $\bar{\alpha}$ to η ; as χρήσω, &c.

NOTE 2. Some vowel stems retain the short vowel, contrary to the general rule (§ 109, 1); as γελάω, laugh, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα; ἀρκέω, suffice, ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα; μάχομαι (μαχε-), fight, μαχέσομαι (Ion.), ἐμαχέσάμην.

2. Many vowel stems have σ added, before all endings not beginning with σ , in the perfect middle and first passive tense systems. *E.g.*

Τελέω, finish, τετέλε-σ-μαι, ἐτετελέσμεν, ἐτετέλεσθην (§ 97, 4); γελάω, laugh, ἐγέλα-σ-θην, γελάσθηναι; χράω, give oracles, χρήσω, κέχρη-σ-μαι, ἐχρήσθην.

3. In the second perfect the simple stem generally changes ϵ to $ο$, and lengthens other short vowels, α to η (after ρ to $\bar{\alpha}$), $ο$ to ω , ι to $οι$, and $\bar{\upsilon}$ to $ευ$. *E.g.*

Στέργω, lose, ἔστοργα γίγνομαι (γεν-), become, γέγονα, ἐγεγόνειν; τίκτω (τεκ-), bring forth, τέτοκα; φαίνω (φᾶν-), péphnē; κρᾶζω (κρᾶγ-), cry, κέκρᾶγα; τήκω (τᾶκ-), melt, τέτηκα, ἐτετήκειν; λείπω (λίπ-), léloipa, ἐλελοίπειν; φεύγω (φύγ-), flee, πέφευγα, ἐπεφεύγειν. So ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-), rouse, ἐγρήγορα (§ 102, N. 1).

4. In simple liquid stems of one syllable, *ε* is generally changed to *ä* in the perfect active, perfect middle, and second passive systems. *E.g.*

Στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἔσταλην, στάλῃσμαι; κείρω (κερ-), *shear*, ἐκέκριμαι, ἐκάρην (Ion.); σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην.

NOTE. The same change of *ε* to *ä* (after *ρ*) occurs in στρέφω, *turn*, τρέπω, *turn*, and τρέφω, *nourish*. See also κλέπτω, *steal*, and πλέκω, *weave*.

5. Liquid stems lengthen their last vowel in the aorist active and middle; as στέλλω (στελ-), ἔστευλα. See § 110, III. 2, and the examples.

6. Four verbs in *νω* drop *ν* of the stem in the perfect and first passive systems, and thus have vowel stems in these forms:—κρίνω (κρῖν-), *separate*, ἐκέρικα, ἐκέρικμαι, ἐκρίθην; κλίνω (κλῖν-), *incl.ine*, ἐκέλικα, ἐκέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; πλύνω (πλύν-), *wash*, ἐπέπλυνμαι, ἐπλίθην; τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τέτακα (§ 109, 4), τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, ἐκ-ταθήσομαι.

NOTE. For φαίνω and other verbs which retain *ν*, see § 16, 6, N. 4, (cf. § 97, 4).

7. (a) The stem sometimes suffers *metathesis* (§ 14, 1); as θνήσκω (θᾶν-, θνᾶ-), *die*, perf. τέθνηκα; βάλλω (βᾶλ-, βλᾶ-), *throw*, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην. (See § 109, 1, end.)

- (b) Sometimes *syncope* (§ 14, 2); as γίγνομαι (γεν-), *become*, for γι-γεν-ομαι; πέτομαι (πετ-), *fly*, 2 aor. ἐπτόμην for ἐ-πετ-ομην.

- (c) Sometimes *reduplication* (besides that of the perfect stem); as γι-γνώσκω (γνο-), *know*, γι-γν-ομαι (γεν-), *become*. See § 121, 3, *e.g.*

8. *E* is sometimes added to the present stem, sometimes to the simple stem, making a new stem in *ε*. *E.g.*

Βούλομαι (βουλ-), *wish*, βουλήσομαι (βουλε-, § 109, 1), &c.; αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι (αἰσθε-), ἦσθημαι; μένω (μεν-), *remain*, μεμείκηκα (μενε-); μάχομαι (μαχ-), *fight*, fut. (μαχέ-ομαι) μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμύχημαι; χαίρω (χαῖρ-) *rejoice*, χαυρήσω (χαυρε-), κεχᾶρηκα (χαρε-).

Formation of Tense Stems.

REMARK. This section explains the formation of the seven *tense stems* enumerated in § 92, 4. They are generally formed from the simple stem of the verb (when this is distinct from the present stem). But verbs of the *second class* commonly have the lengthened stem (§ 108, II. Note) in all tenses except in the second perfect, second aorist, and second passive tense systems. The stem may be variously modified in different tenses as has been explained in § 109.

§ 110. I. (*Present Stem.*) The present stem is the stem of the present and imperfect in all the voices.

The principles on which it is derived from the simple stem, when they are not identical, are explained in § 108.

II. (*Future Stem.*) 1. Vowel and mute stems add σ to form the stem of the future active and middle.

Vowel stems lengthen a short vowel (§ 109, 1); π , β , ϕ with σ become ψ ; κ , γ , χ with σ become ξ ; τ , δ , θ before σ are dropped (§ 16, 2). *E.g.*

Τιμάω, *honour*, τιμήσω; δράω, *do*, δράσω; κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω; βλάπτω (βλαβ-), *hurt*, βλάψω, βλάψομαι; γράφω, *write*, γράψω, γράψομαι; πλέκω, *twist*, πλέξω; πείσσω (πράγ-), *do*, πράξω, πράξομαι; ταράσσω (ταράχ-), *confuse*, ταράξω, ταράξομαι; φράζω (φραδ-), *tell*, φράσω (for φραδ-σω); πείθω, *persuade*, πείσω (for πείθ-σω). So σπένδω, *pour*, σπείσω (for σπενδ-σω, § 16, 2 and 6, N. 1); τρέφω, *nourish*, θρέψω, θρέψομαι (§ 17, 2, Note).

2. Liquid stems add ϵ (in place of σ) to form the future stem; this ϵ is contracted with ω and σ μαι to ω and $\sigma\upsilon$ μαι. *E.g.*

Φαίνω (φῆν-) *show*, fut. (φανέ-ω) φᾶνῶ, (φανέ-ομαι) φανοῦμαι; στέλλω (στέλ-), *send*, (στελέ-ω) στελῶ, (στελέ-ομαι) στελοῦμαι; νέμω, *divide*, (νεμέ-ω) νεμῶ; κρίνω (κρίν-), *judge*, (κρίνέ-ω) κρίνῶ.

NOTE 1. (*Attic Future.*) (a) The futures of καλέω, *call*, and τελέω, *finish*, καλέσω and τελέσω (§ 109, 1, N. 2) drop σ of the future stem, and contract καλε- and τελε- with ω and σ μαι, making καλῶ, καλοῦμαι, τελῶ and (poetic) τελοῦμαι. These futures thus have the same forms as the presents. So with some futures of verbs in μ .

(b) In like manner some futures in ᾶσω drop σ and contract $\alpha\omega$ to ω ; as βιβάζω (βιβᾶδ-), *cause to go*, βιβάσω, (βιβᾶω) βιβῶ. So ελαίνω (ελα-), *drive*, ελάσω, (ελάω) ελῶ.

(c) Futures in *ῥω* and *ῥομαι* from verbs in *(ζω)* (*ῖδ-*) of more than two syllables regularly drop *σ* and insert *ε*; then *ῖω* and *ῖομαι* are contracted to *ῶ* and *ῶμαι*; as *κομίζω*, *carry*, *κομίσω*, (*κομίεω*) *κομιῶ*, *κομίσομαι*, (*κομίομαι*) *κομοῦμαι*, inflected like *φιλῶ*, *φιλαῶμαι* (§ 98).

NOTE 2. (*Doric Future*.) A few verbs sometimes add *ε* to *σ* in the stem of the future middle, and contract *σίομαι* to *σοῦμαι*. These are *πλέω*, *sail*, *πλευσοῦμαι* (§ 108, II. 2); *πνέω*, *breathē*, *πνευσοῦμαι*; *νέω*, *swim*, *νευσοῦμαι*; *κλαίω*, *weep*, *κλαυσοῦμαι* (§ 108, IV. 3); *φεύγω*, *flee*, *φευξοῦμαι*; *πίπτω*, *fall*, *πεσοῦμαι*.

III. (*First Aorist Stem*.) 1. Vowel and mute stems add *σ* to form the stem of the first aorist active and middle. The lengthening of a final vowel of the stem and the euphonic changes are the same as in the future stem. *E.g.*

Τιμάω, *έτιμήσα*, *έτιμησάμην*; *δράω*, *έδράσα*; *κόπτω*, *έκοψα*, *έκοψάμην*; *βλάπτω*, *έβλαψα*; *γράφω*, *έγραψα*, *έγραψάμην*; *πλέκω*, *έπλεξα*, *έπλεξάμην*; *πράσσω*, *έπραξα*, *έπραξάμην*; *ταράσσω*, *έτάραξα*; *φράζω*, *έφρασα* (for *έφραδ-σα*); *πείθω*, *έπεισα* (§ 108, II. Note); *σπένδω*, *έσπεισα* (for *έσπενδ-σα*); *τρέφω*, *έθρεψα*, *έθρεψάμην* (§ 17, 2, Note); *τήκω*, *melt*, *έτηξα* (§ 108, II. Note); *πλέω*, *sail*, *έπλευσα* (§ 108, II. 2).

NOTE 1. Three verbs in *μι*, *δίδωμι* (*δο-*), *give*, *ἵημι* (*ῖ-*), *send*, and *τίθημι* (*θε-*), *put*, form the aorist stem by adding *κ* instead of *σ*, giving *έδωκα*, *ἤκα*, *έθηκα*. These forms are seldom used except in the indicative active, and are most common in the singular, where the second aorists *έδων*, *ἦν*, *έθην*, are not in use. (See § 122, N. 1.)

NOTE 2. *Εἶπον*, *said*, has also a first aorist *εἶπα*; and *φέρω*, *bear*, has *ἤνεγκ-α* (from stem *ένεγκ-*).

2. Liquid stems form the first aorist stem by lengthening their last vowel, *ᾱ* to *ῃ* (after *ι* or *ρ* to *ᾱ*) and *ε* to *ει*. *E.g.*

Φαίνω (*φᾶν-*), *έφην-α*, *έφηνάμην* (rare); *στέλλω* (*στελ-*), *έστειλ-α*, *έστειλάμην*; *ἀγγέλλω* (*ἀγγελ-*), *announce*, *ἠγγειλα*, *ἠγγειλάμην*; *περαίνω* (*περᾶν-*), *finish*, *εἰσέρανα*; *μιαίνω* (*μιᾶν-*), *stain*, *εἰμίανα*; *νέμω*, *divide*, *ένεμα*, *ένεμάμην*; *κρίνω*, *judge*, *έκρι-α*; *ἀμύνω*, *keep off*, *ἤμυν-α*, *ἤμυνάμην*; *φθείρω* (*φθερ-*), *destroy*, *έφθειρα*. Compare the futures in II. 2.

IV. (*Perfect Stem*.) (a) *Perfect Middle Stem*. The stem of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive consists of the simple stem (in verbs of the second class, of the present stem) with the required reduplication

or augment prefixed; as λύ-ω, λέ-λυ-μαι, ἐλελύμην; λείπ-ω, λείπ- (§ 108, II. Note), λείπ-μαι, ἐλελείμην.

This stem may be modified, as is explained in § 109: as φιλέ-ω, πεφίλημαι, ἐπεφίλημην; δρῶ, δέδρῆμαι (§ 109, 1); τελέ-ω, τετέλεσ-μαι (§ 109, 2); στέλλω (στελ-), ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην (§ 109, 4); κρίνω (κρῶ-), κέκρι-μαι (§ 109, 6); βάλλω (βάλλ-), βέβλη-μαι (§ 109, 7).

For euphonic changes in consonant stems, see § 97, N. 2.

- (b) *Perfect Active Stem.* The stem of the first perfect and pluperfect active is formed by adding κ to the reduplicated or augmented simple or present stem (§ 108, II. Note), except when this ends in a labial or palatal mute. Stems ending in π or β, κ or γ, aspirate these letters, making them φ or χ, while final φ and χ remain unchanged. *E.g.*

λύω, λελυκ-, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν; νέω (νυ-, νει-), νειῶμι, νένευκα; πείθω, πεισάδω, πέπεικα (for πε-πειθ-κα). κόπτω (κοπ-), κυτ, κέκοφα; βλάπτω (βλάβ-), hurt, βέβλαφα; πτήσσω (πτηκ-), cover, ἔπτηχα; πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), do, πέπρᾶχα, ἐπεπρίχεν; γράφω, wrote, γέγραφα, ἐγεγράφειν; ὀρύσσω (ὀρυχ-), dig, ὀρύρρυχα. So κομίζω (κομῖδ-), κέκομικα (§ 16, 1, N. 2).

This stem may be modified as is explained in § 109; as φιλέω, πεφίληκα (§ 109, 1); στέλλω (στελ-), ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκειν (§ 109, 4); κρίνω (κρῖν-), κέκρι-κα (§ 109, 6); βάλλω (βάλλ-, βλά-), βέβληκα (§ 109, 7, a).

- (c) *Future Perfect Stem.* The stem of the future perfect is formed by adding σ to the stem of the perfect middle; as λελυ-, λελυσ-, λελύσομαι; γραφ-, γεγραφ-, γεγραψ-, γεγράψομαι; λειπ-, λελειπ-, λελειψ-, λελεύσομαι; πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), πεπρᾶγ-, πεπραξ-, πεπράξομαι.

NOTE. Two verbs have a special form in Attic Greek for the future perfect active; θνήσκω, die, has τεθνήξω, shall be dead; and ἵστημι, set, has ἑστήξω, shall stand.

- (d) *Second Perfect Stem.* The stem of the second perfect and pluperfect is always the simple stem with the reduplication (or augment) prefixed. The stem is generally modified by changing ε to ο, or by lengthening other short vowels. See § 109, 8, with the examples.

For second perfects and pluperfects of the μ-form, see § 124.

V. (*Second Aorist Stem.*) The stem of the second aorist active and middle is the simple stem of the verb, to which the second aorist stands in the same relation in which the imperfect stands to the present stem; as λείπω (λίπ-), 2 aor. ἔλιπον, ἐλιπόμην (impf. ἔλειπον, ἐλειπόμην); λαμβάνω (λάβ-), take, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην.

VI. (*First Passive Stem.*) The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by adding *θε* to the stem as it appears (omitting the reduplication or augment) in the perfect middle or passive, with all its modifications (IV. a): in the indicative, imperative, and infinitive, *θε* becomes *θη*. In the future passive *σ* is added to *θη*, making the stem in *θησ*. *E.g.*

λύω, λέλυ-μαι, ἐλύθην (λυθη-), (λυθέ-ω) λυθῶ, λυθε-ίην, λυθῆ-ναι, λυθείς (λυθε-ντ-), λυθῆσ-ομαι; πράσσω (πρᾶγ-), πέπραγ-μαι, ἐπράχ-θην (§ 16, 1), πραχθήσ-ομαι; πείθω, πεισάσθαι, πέπεισ-μαι (§ 16, 3; § 108, II. Note), ἐπεισθην, πεισθήσομαι; φιλέω, πε-φίλη-μαι (§ 109, 1), ἐφιλῆθην; τιμᾶω, τε-τίμη-μαι, ἐτιμήθην, τιμηθήσομαι; τελέω, τετέλεσ-μαι (§ 109, 2), ἐτελέσ-θην, τελεσθήσομαι; κλίνω, κέκλι-μαι (§ 109, 6), ἐκλί-θην, κλιθήσομαι; τείνω (τεν-), τέτα-μαι (§ 109, 4 and 6), ἐτάθην, ἐκ-ταθήσομαι.

NOTE. Τρέπω has τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην; τρέφω has τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην. Φαίνω has πέφασμαι (§ 16, 6, N. 4), but ἐφάνθην.

For ἐτίθην (for ἐθε-θην), from τίθημι (θε-), and ἐτύθην (for ἐθυθην) fromθύω, sacrifice, see § 17, 2, Note.

VII. (*Second Passive Stem.*) The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding *ε* to the simple stem: in the indicative, imperative, and infinitive, *ε* becomes *η*. In the second future passive *σ* is added to this *η*, making the stem in *ησ*. The only regular modification of the stem is the change of *ε* to *ᾱ* explained in § 109, 4. *E.g.*

βλάπτω (βλάβ-), hurt, ἐβλάβην, βλαβήσομαι; γράφω, write, ἐγράφην, γραφήσομαι; ρίπτω (ρίψ-), throw, ἐρρίφην; φαίνω (φάν-), show, ἐφάνην, φάνησομαι; στρέφω, turn, ἐστράφην, στράφήσομαι. See the examples in § 109, 4.

NOTE. The only verb which has both the second aorist passive and the second aorist active is τρέπω, turn, which has all the six aorists.

§ 111. The following table shows the seven tense-stems (so far as they exist) of λύω, λείπω (λίπ-), πράσσω (πράγ-), φαίνω (φᾶν-), and στέλλω (στελ-).

I. Present (all voices).	λυ-	λειπ-	πρασσ-	φαίν-	στελλ-
II. Future Act. & Mid.	λίσ-	λειψ-	πράξ-	φᾶνε-	στελε-
III. Aorist Act. & Mid.	λῦσ-		πράξ-	φην-	στειλ-
IV. Perfect	(a.) Mid. λελύ-	λελειπ-	πεπράγ-	πεφᾶν-	ἰσταῖλ-
	(b.) Act. λελύκ-		πεπράχ-	πεφαγκ-	ἰσταλκ-
	(c.) Fut. P. λελύσ-	λελειψ-	πεπραξ-		
	(d.) 2 Perf.	λελοιπ-	πεπράγ-	πεφην-	
V. 2nd Aor. Act. & Mid.		λίπ-			
VI. { First } (a.) 1 Aor. λῦθε(η)-	{ Pass. }	λειφθε(η)-	πραχθε(η)-	φανθε(η)-	
		(b.) 1 Fut. λῦθησ-	λειφθησ-	πραχθησ-	
VII. { 2nd } (a.) 2 Aor.	{ Pass. }			φᾶνε(η)-	σταῖλ(η)-
		(b.) 2 Fut.		φᾶνησ-	σταῖλησ-

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

§ 112. 1. The endings which are peculiar to the different persons of the verb are called *personal endings*. These have one form for the active voice, and another for the passive and middle; but the aorist passive has the endings of the active voice.

2. The personal endings, which are most distinctly preserved in verbs in μι and other primitive forms, are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
	Primary Tenses.	Secondary Tenses.		Primary Tenses.	Secondary Tenses.
Sing. 1.	μι or —	ν or —		μαι	μην
2.	ς (σι)	ς		σαι	σο
3.	σι (τι) or —	—		ται	τε
Dual 2.	τον	τον		σθον	σθον
3.	τον	στην		σθον	σθην
Plur. 1.	μεν (μες)	μεν (μες)		μεθα	μεθα
2.	τε	τε		σθε	σθε
3.	νσι (ντι)	ν or σταν		νται	ντο
S.G.					8

NOTE. The active endings μ and σ in the first and third person singular are not used in the indicative except in verbs in μ , verbs in ω having no endings in these persons. The original ending σ of the second person singular is found only in the Epic $\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}$, *thou art*, in all other verbs being reduced to σ . In the third person singular $\tau\acute{\iota}$ is Doric, as $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}$ for $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\sigma\iota$; and it is preserved in Attic in $\epsilon\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}$, *he is*. In the first person plural $\mu\epsilon\varsigma$ is Doric. In the third person plural $\nu\sigma\iota$ always drops ν and lengthens the preceding vowel, as in $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\nu\sigma\iota$ for $\lambda\upsilon\sigma\text{-}\nu\sigma\iota$ (§ 16, 6); the original form $\nu\tau\iota$ is Doric, as $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\text{-}\nu\tau\iota$ for $\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\sigma\text{-}\nu\sigma\iota$ (Lat. *ferunt*). The perfect indicative active of all verbs, and the present indicative active of verbs in μ (§ 121, 2, *d*), have $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota$ (for $\alpha\sigma\iota$) in the third person plural.¹

3. In the perfect and pluperfect passive and middle, and in both aorists passive (except in the subjunctive and optative), the endings are added directly to the tense stem; as $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$; $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\sigma\alpha\nu$ (§ 111).

So also in verbs in μ , in most of the forms which are peculiar to that conjugation (§ 121, 1); as $\phi\alpha\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$, $\phi\alpha\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$, from $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ ($\phi\acute{\upsilon}$ -), *say*; $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$, from $\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\eta\mu$, *set* (§ 123).

4. In other parts of the verb the tense stem appears in a prolonged form, consisting of the fixed portion and a variable vowel (sometimes a diphthong), to which the endings are affixed. This formation will be seen by a comparison of the present indicative middle of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ ($\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\text{-}$) with that of $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ($\phi\iota\lambda\epsilon\text{-}$) in its uncontracted (Ionic) form:—

¹ A comparison of the various forms of the present indicative of the primitive verb *be* (whose original stem is *as-*, in Greek and Latin *es-*), as it appears in Sanskrit, the older Greek, Latin, Old Slavic, and Lithuanian (the most primitive modern language, *still spoken* on the Baltic), will illustrate the Greek verbal endings.

Singular.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Old Slavic.	Lithuanian.
1. <i>as-mi</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\mu\text{-}\mu\acute{\iota}$ (for $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\acute{\iota}$)	[e]s-um.	yes-m'	es-mi
2. <i>asi</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\sigma\acute{\iota}$ (Epic)	es	yesi	esi
3. <i>as-ti</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\iota}$	es-t	yes-t'	es-ti

Plural.

1. <i>s-mas</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ (Dor. $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\varsigma$)	[e]s-u-mus	yes-mi	es-me
2. <i>s-thá</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\text{-}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$	es-tis	yes-te	es-to
3. <i>s-a-nti</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\acute{\iota}$ (Doric)	[e]s-u-nt	s-u-t'	es-ti

τίθε-μαι	φιλέ-ο-μαι	τιθέ-μεθα	φιλέ-ό-μεθα
τίθε-σαι	φιλέ-ε-(σ)αι	τίθε-σθε	φιλέ-ε-σθε
τίθε-ται	φιλέ-ε-ται	τίθε-νται	φιλέ-ο-νται
τίθε-σθον	φιλέ-ε-σθον	(For τίθημι see § 123.)	

Compare also the perfect λέ-λυ-μαι, λέ-λυ-ται, λέ-λυ-σθε, λέ-λυ-νται (§ 112, 3), with the present λύ-ο-μαι, λύ-ε-ται, λύ-ε-σθε, λύ-ο-νται. The vowel which thus completes the stem is called a *connecting vowel*; and it appears (sometimes with ο^o and ε lengthened to ω and ει) even when the ending is dropped (§ 113, 1), as in λέγω (for λεγο-μι) and λέγει (for λεγε-τι).

Indicative.

- § 113. 1. The original connecting vowel in the indicative of verbs in ω (except in the aorist active and middle, and the perfect and pluperfect active) was ο before μ or ν, and elsewhere ε. In the singular of the present and future active, when μι and τι were dropped and σι became σ (§ 112, 2, Note), the primitive ο and ε were lengthened into ω and ει.

The connecting vowel is α in *all persons* of the first aorist middle; also in the perfect and first aorist active, except in the third person singular where it is ε. In the pluperfect active it is ει; but in the third person plural it is ε (rarely ει).

2. The personal endings of the indicative, as they appear in verbs in ω united with the connecting vowels, are as follows:—

I. ACTIVE.

	Pres. & Fut.	Perf. Aor.	Impf. & 2 Aor	Plup.
S.	1. ω	ᾶ	ον	ειν
	2. εις	ᾶς	ες	εις
	3. α	ε	ε	ει
D	2. ετον	ᾶτον	ετον	ειτον
	3. ετην	ᾶτην	ετην	ειτην
P.	1. ομεν	ᾶμεν	ομεν	ειμεν
	2. ετε	ᾶτε	ετε	ειτε
	3. ουσι	ᾶσι ᾶν	ον	εσαν
	(for ονσι)	(for ανσι)		or εσαν

II. PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

	Pres., Fut., and Fut. Perf.	Impf. Pass. & Mid., & 2 Aor. Middle.	Aor. Middle.
S. { 1.	ομαι	ομην	ᾶμην
2.	ῆ or ει (for εσαι, εαι)	ῆν (for εσο, εο)	ω (for ασο, αο)
3.	εται	ετο	ᾶτο
D. { 2.	εσθον	εσθον	ασθον
3.	εσθον	εσθην	ασθην
P. { 1.	ομεθα	ομεθα	ᾶμεθα
2.	εσθε	εσθε	ασθε
3.	ονται	οντο	αντο

By adding these terminations to the unprolonged tense stems as they are given in § 111, all the tenses of the indicative, except those included in § 112, 3, may be formed. The latter may be formed by adding the personal endings given in § 112, 2, directly to the tense stems.

NOTE 1. The endings *σαι* and *σο* in the second person singular of the passive and middle drop *σ* after a connecting vowel, and are then contracted with the connecting vowel. Thus, *λύη* or *λύει* is for *λυεσαι*, *λύει* (*εαι* becoming *ει* as well as *η*); *έλύν* is for *έλυσσο*, *έλύεο*; *έλυσω* (aorist middle) is for *έλυσασο*, *έλύσαι*. The uncontracted forms (without *σ*) are found in Homer (§ 119, 2).

NOTE 2. The second person *βούλει* (of *βούλομαι*, *wish*), *οἶει* (of *οἴομαι*, *think*), and *ὄψει* (of *ὄψομαι*, fut. of *ὁράω*, *see*) have no forms in *η*.

Subjunctive.

§ 114. The Subjunctive has the primary endings with long connecting vowels, *ω*, *η*, and *η*, for *ω* (or *ο*), *ε*, and *ει* of the indicative, as follows:—

	ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	ω		ωμεν	ωμαι		ωμεθα
2.	ῆς	ῆτον	ῆτε	ῆ (for ῆσαι, ῆαι)	ῆσθον	ῆσθε
3.	ῆ	ῆτον	ωσι (for ωρσι)	ῆται	ῆσθον	ωνται

For the perfect subjunctive passive and middle see § 118, 1.

NOTE 1. The aorist passive subjunctive (both first and second), which does not omit the connecting vowel (§ 112, 3), has the active

terminations (§ 114) contracted with final ϵ of the stem; as $\lambdaυθ\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega$, $\lambdaυθ\acute{\omega}$; $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\eta\varsigma$, $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\varsigma$; $\sigma\tauα\acute{\lambda}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\eta$, $\sigma\tauα\lambda\eta$.

NOTE 2. The subjunctive of verbs in $\eta\mu$ and $\omega\mu$ has the above terminations contracted with preceding ϵ or \omicron of the stem; as $\tau\iota\theta\acute{\omega}$ (for $\tau\iota\theta\epsilon\text{-}\omega$), $\delta\iota\delta\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$ (for $\delta\iota\delta\omicron\text{-}\omega\mu\alpha\iota$), $\theta\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\upsilon$ and $\theta\acute{\omega}\tau\alpha\iota$.

• Optative.

§ 115. The optativo has the secondary personal endings (§ 112, 2), preceded by a modal sign ι or $\iota\eta$ ($\iota\epsilon$ before final ν of the third person plural).

1. Verbs in ω have a connecting vowel \omicron (in the first aorist activo and middle, α) in the optative. This is contracted with ι (or $\iota\epsilon$), making $\omicron\iota$ or $\alpha\iota$ ($\omicron\iota\epsilon$ or $\alpha\iota\epsilon$). The first person singular active has the ending $\mu\iota$ for ν (§ 112, 2), except in some contract forms (see 4). Adding the endings we have

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1. $\omicron\mu\iota$		$\omicron\mu\epsilon\upsilon$	$\omicron\mu\eta\eta\upsilon$		$\omicron\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2. $\omicron\iota\varsigma$	$\omicron\iota\omicron\tau\omicron\upsilon$	$\omicron\iota\tau\epsilon$	$\omicron\iota\omicron$ (for $\omicron\iota\omicron\tau\omicron$)	$\omicron\iota\omicron\theta\omicron\upsilon$	$\omicron\iota\omicron\theta\epsilon$
3. $\omicron\iota$	$\omicron\iota\tau\eta\eta\upsilon$	$\omicron\iota\epsilon\upsilon$	$\omicron\iota\tau\omicron$	$\omicron\iota\omicron\theta\eta\eta\upsilon$	$\omicron\iota\omicron\tau\omicron$
AORIST ACTIVE.			AORIST MIDDLE.		
1. $\alpha\mu\iota$		$\alpha\mu\epsilon\upsilon$	$\alpha\mu\eta\eta\upsilon$		$\alpha\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2. $\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$\alpha\iota\tau\omicron\upsilon$	$\alpha\iota\tau\epsilon$	$\alpha\iota\omicron$ (for $\alpha\iota\omicron\tau\omicron$)	$\alpha\iota\omicron\theta\omicron\upsilon$	$\alpha\iota\omicron\theta\epsilon$
3. $\alpha\iota$	$\alpha\iota\tau\eta\eta\upsilon$	$\alpha\iota\epsilon\upsilon$	$\alpha\iota\tau\omicron$	$\alpha\iota\omicron\theta\eta\eta\upsilon$	$\alpha\iota\omicron\tau\omicron$

For periphrastic forms of the perfect optative see § 118. 1. For the aorist passive see 3, below.

2. In the present and second aorist middle of verbs in $\eta\mu$ and $\omega\mu$, the final vowel of the tense stem (α , ϵ , or \omicron) is contracted with ι into $\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\iota$, or $\omicron\iota$, to which the simple endings $\mu\eta\eta$, &c. are added; as $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu\eta\eta$, $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\iota\mu\eta\eta$; $\theta\epsilon\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu\eta\eta$, $\theta\epsilon\iota\mu\eta\eta$; $\delta\omicron\text{-}\iota\text{-}\mu\eta\eta$, $\delta\omicron\iota\mu\eta\eta$.
3. The present and second aorist active of the μ -form (§ 121, 1), and both aorists passive in all verbs, have the ending ν in the first person singular and $\sigma\alpha\upsilon$ in the third person plural. Here the modal sign is $\iota\eta$, with which α , ϵ , or \omicron of the stem is contracted to $\alpha\iota\eta$, $\epsilon\iota\eta$, or $\omicron\iota\eta$; as $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$, $\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\iota\eta\eta$; $\sigma\tau\alpha\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\mu\epsilon\upsilon$, $\sigma\tau\alpha\iota\eta\mu\epsilon\upsilon$; $\lambdaυ\theta\epsilon\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$, $\lambdaυ\theta\epsilon\iota\eta\eta$; $\delta\omicron\text{-}\iota\eta\text{-}\nu$, $\delta\omicron\iota\eta\eta$.

In the dual and plural, forms with *ι* for *ιη*, and *ιεν* for *ιησαν* in the third person plural, are much more common than the longer forms; as *σταίμεν*, *σταίεν*, for *σταίμεν*, *σταίησαν*. (See § 123, 2.)

4. In the present active of contract verbs, forms in *οιην*, *οιης*, *οιη* (for *ο-ιη-ν*, &c.) are more common in the *singular* than the regular forms in *οιμι*, *οίς*, *οι* (see 1), but less common in the dual and plural.

Both the forms in *οιην* and those in *οιμι* are contracted with *α* of the tense stem to *ωην* and *ωμι*, and with *ε* or *ο* to *οιην* and *οιμι*; as *τιμα-ο-ιη-ν*, *τιμαοίην*, *τιμῶην*; *φιλε-ο-ιη-ν*, *φιλεοίην*, *φιλοίην*; *δηλο-ο-ιη-ν*, *δηλοοίην*, *δηλοίην*; *τιμα-ο-ι-μι*, *τιμάοιμι*, *τιμῶμι*; *φιλε-ο-ι-μι*, *φιλέοιμι*, *φιλοίμι*; *δηλο-ο-ι-μι*, *δηλόοιμι*, *δηλοίμι*. (§ 98.)

NOTE 1. The second aorist optative of *ἔχω*, *have*, is *σχοίην*.

NOTE 2. The Attic generally uses the Aeolic terminations *ειας*, *ειε*, and *ειαν*, for *αις*, *αι*, *αιεν*, in the aorist optative active. See § 96.

Imperative.

- § 116. 1. The personal endings of the imperative are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
2. θι or —	τον	τε	σο	σθον	σθε
3. τω	των	τωσαν or ντων	σθω	σθων	σθῶσαν or σθων

θι is always dropped after a connecting vowel.

2. The regular connecting vowel of the imperative is *ε*; but before *ν* it is *ο*. In the aorist active and middle it is *α*. But the second person singular in the aorist active ends in *ον*, and in the aorist middle in *αι*. The endings united with the connecting vowels are as follows:—

ACTIVE.			PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.		
Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
2. ε	ετον	ετε	ον (for εσο, εο)	εσθον	εσθε
3. ετω	ετων	ετωσαν or οντων	εσθω	εσθων	εσθῶσαν or εσθων

AORIST ACTIVE.			AORIST MIDDLE.		
Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
2. ον	ατον	ατε	αι	ασθον	ασθε
3. ατω	ατων	ατωσαν or αντων	ασθω	ασθων	ασθῶσαν or ασθων

3. The first aorist passive adds the ordinary active terminations ($\theta\iota$, $\tau\omega$, &c.) directly to $\theta\eta$ of the tense stem, after which $\theta\iota$ becomes π (§ 17, 3); as $\lambda\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\tau\iota$, $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\tau\omega$, &c.

The second aorist passive adds the same terminations to η of the tense stem ($\theta\iota$ being retained); as $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\theta\iota$, $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\tau\omega$; $\sigma\acute{\tau}\alpha\lambda\eta\theta\iota$, $\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\eta}\tau\omega$, &c.

Both aorists have $\epsilon\tau\omega\upsilon\upsilon$ in the third person plural.

NOTE. For the form of the imperative in verbs in $\mu\iota$, see § 121, 2, (b) and (c).

Infinitive, Participle, and Verbal Adjectives.

- § 117. 1. The terminations of the infinitive of verbs in ω (including connecting vowels) are as follows:—

Present and Future Active	$\epsilon\iota\upsilon$
Second Aorist Active	$\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota\upsilon$ (cont. $\epsilon\hat{\iota}\upsilon$)
Perfect Active	$\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$
Aorist Active	$\alpha\iota$
Aor. Pass. (no connecting vowel)	$\nu\alpha\iota$
Perf. Pass. and Mid.	$\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
Aorist Middle	$\alpha\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
Other tenses, Pass. and Mid.	$\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$

All $\mu\iota$ -forms add $\nu\alpha\iota$ (act.) or $\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ (pass. and mid.) directly to the tense stem.

2. The stem of the active participle ends in $\acute{\nu}\tau$ (τ in the perfect), which is joined to the tense stem by \omicron (α in the aorist); except in the aorist passive (§ 112, 1) and in $\mu\iota$ -forms, which add $\nu\tau$ directly to the stem.

The passive and middle participle ends in $\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ (stem $\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\text{-}$), which is preceded by \omicron (α in the aorist middle); except in the perfect and in $\mu\iota$ -forms, which add $\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ directly to the tense stem.

3. The stem of the verbal adjectives in $\tau\omicron\varsigma$ and $\tau\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ is formed by adding $\tau\omicron\text{-}$ or $\tau\epsilon\omicron\text{-}$ to the stem of the verb, which has the same form here as in the aorist passive (with the necessary change of ϕ and χ to π and κ , § 16, 1); as $\lambda\upsilon\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\lambda\upsilon\tau\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ (stems $\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\tau\omicron\text{-}$, $\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon\omicron\text{-}$); $\tau\omicron\pi\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ (stems $\tau\omicron\pi\text{-}\tau\omicron\text{-}$, $\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\text{-}\tau\epsilon\omicron\text{-}$); $\tau\alpha\kappa\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\tau\alpha\kappa\tau\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$, from $\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$ (stem $\tau\alpha\gamma\text{-}$), aor. pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\chi\text{-}\theta\eta\upsilon$.

NOTE 1. The verbal in *τος* is sometimes equivalent to a perfect passive participle, as *κριτός*, *decided*, *τακτός*, *ordered*; and sometimes expresses *capability*, as *λυτός*, *capable of being loosed*, *ἀκουστός*, *audible*.

NOTE 2. The verbal in *τεος* is equivalent to a future passive participle (the Latin participle in *du*s); as *λυτέος*, *that must be loosed*, *solvendus*; *τιμητέος*, *to be honoured*, *honorandus*.

PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

§ 118. 1. The perfect subjunctive and optative middle and passive is generally formed by the perfect participle with *ᾧ* and *εἶην*, the subjunctive and optative of *εἰμί*, *be*; as *λελυμένος* (-η, -ον) *ᾧ*, *λελυμένος* (-η, -ον) *εἶην*. See the paradigms.

NOTE. A few verbs with vowel stems form these tenses directly from the stem: *κτά-ομαι*, *κτώμαι*, *acquire*, pf. *κέκτημαι*, *possess*; subj. *κεκτώμαι* (for *κε-κτα-ομαι*), *κεκτῇ*, *κεκτῆται*; opt. *κεκτώμην* (for *κε-κτα-οιμην*), *κεκτῶ*, *κεκτῶτο*, and *κεκτῆμην* (for *κεκτη-ι-μην*, § 115, 2), *κεκτῆο*, *κεκτῆτο*, *κεκτῆμεθα*. So *μιμνήσκω* (*μνα-*), *remind*, pf. *μέμνημαι*, *remember*; subj. *μεμνώμαι*, opt. *μεμνῶμην* or *μεμνήμην*.

2. The perfect subjunctive and optative active is more frequently expressed by the perfect active participle with *ᾧ* and *εἶην* than by the special forms given in the paradigms; as *λελυκώς* *ᾧ* and *λελυκώς* *εἶην* for *λελύκω* and *λελύκοιμι*.
3. The future perfect active, for which very few verbs have a special form (§ 110, IV. c, Note), is generally expressed by the perfect participle with *έσομαι* (future of *εἰμί*, *be*); as *έγνωκότες* *έσόμεθα*, *we shall have learnt*.
4. Even the perfect and pluperfect indicative are occasionally expressed by the perfect participle and *εἰμί*; as *γεγονός* *έστι* for *γέγονε*, *πεποιηκώς* *ήν* for *έπεποιήκει*.
5. The periphrastic third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive, formed by the participle and *είσιν* and *ήσασιν*, is necessary when the stem ends in a consonant (§ 97, 2). The participle may be used in all genders; as *οὗτοι* *λελειμμένοι* *είσιν*, *these (men) have been left*; *αὗται* *λελειμμένοι* *είσιν*; *ταῦτα* *λελειμμένα* *έστι* (§ 135, 2). See § 119, 3.

6. A periphrastic future is sometimes formed by μέλλω, *intend*, *be about* (to do), and the present or future (seldom the aorist) infinitive; as μέλλομεν τοῦτο ποιεῖν (or ποιήσῃν), *we are about to do this*. (See § 202, 3, Note.)

HOMERIC FORMS OF VERBS IN Ω.

- § 119. 1. Homer has μεσθα for μεθα in the first person plural.
2. When σ is dropped in σαι and σο of the second person (§ 113, 2, N. 1), Homer often keeps the uncontracted forms εαι, ηαι, αο, εο, and sometimes contracts εο to εν.
3. The Ionic has αται and ατο for νται and ντο in the third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect, and ατο for ντο in the optative. Before these endings π, β, κ, and γ are aspirated (φ, χ); as κρύπτω (κρυβ-), κερύφ-αται; λέγω, λελέχ-αται, λελέχ-ατο. These forms rarely occur in Attic.
4. Homer generally has the uncontracted forms of the future (in εω and εομαι) of liquid stems; as μενέω, Attic μενώ.
5. Σ is sometimes doubled after a short vowel in the future and aorist, as τελέω, τελέσσω; καλέω, ἐκάλεσσα.
6. In the aorist passive indicative, ησαν often becomes εν; as ὤρμηθεν for ὤρμήθησαν, from ὀρμαιω, *urge*.
7. Homer and Herodotus have *iterative* endings σκον and σκομην in the imperfect, and in the second aorist active and middle. Homer has them also in the first aorist. These are added to the tense stem, with ε (α in first aorist) inserted after a preceding consonant; as ἔχω, imp. ἔχ-εσκον; ἐρύω, 1 aor. ἐρύσ-ασκε; φεύγω (φυγ-), 2 aor. φύγεσκον. These endings denote *repetition*.
8. (*Subjunctive*.) (a) In Homer the subjunctive (especially in the 1st aor. act. and mid.) often has the short connecting vowels ε and ο (Attic η and ω), yet never in the singular of the active voice nor in the third person plural; as ἐρύσσομεν, ἀλγήσετε, μυθήσομαι, εὔξειαι, δηλήσεται, ἀμείψεται, ἐγείρομεν, ἰμείρεται.
- (b) In the 2nd aor. pass. subj. of some verbs, Homer lengthens εω, εης, εη, to ειω, ειης, (or ηης), ειη (or ηη), and has ειομεν, ειετε, for εωμεν, εητε; as θαμείω (from ἐδάμην, 2nd aor. p. of θαμνάω, *subdue*), θαμείης or θαμειης, θαμείη οι θαμήη, θαμείετε. (See § 126, 2.)
- (c) In the subjunctive active Homer often has ωμι, ησθα (or ησθα), ηται; as ἐθέλωμι, ἐθέλησθα, θελήσι.
9. (*Infinitive*.) (a) Homer often has ε-μεναι and ε-μεν for ει-ν in the infinitive active; as ἀμυνέμεναι, ἀμυνέμεν (Attic ἀμύνειν); ἔλθε-μεναι, ἐλθέμεν (ἐλθεῖν); ἀξέμεναι, ἀξέμεν (ἄξειν). So μεναι in the aor. pass.; as ὁμοιωθήμεναι.
- (b) Homer often has the uncontracted 2nd aorist infinitive active in εειν; as ἰδέειν.

§ 120. 1. (*Contract Verbs.*) Commonly, when verbs in *aw* are not contracted in Homer, the two vowels (or the vowel and diphthong) which elsewhere are contracted are *assimilated*, so as to give a double A or a double O sound. We thus have *āā* (sometimes *āa*) for *āe* or *āη* (*aa* for *āei* or *āη*), and *ow* (sometimes *wo* or *ωω*) for *āo* or *āω* (*oω* for *ōoi*). *E.g.* :—

ὀράας	for	ὀράεις	ὀρώ	for	ὀράω
ὀράα	„	ὀράει or ὀράη	ὀρώσι	„	ὀράουσι
ὀράασθαι	„	ὀράεσθαι	ὀρώφεν	„	ὀράοιεν

2. (*Verbs in ew.*) (a) Verbs in *ew* generally remain uncontracted in both Homer and Herodotus. But Homer sometimes contracts *εε* or *ει* to *ει*, as *τάρβει* (*τάρβεε*); and both Homer and Herodotus sometimes contract *eo* or *εov* to *εv*.

(b) Homer sometimes drops *ε* in *εai* and *εo* (for *εσαι*, *εσο*, § 119, 2), after *ε*, thus changing *έεai* and *έεo* to *έai* and *έo*, as *μυθείai* for *μυθέεai* (from *μυθέομαι*), *ἀποαιρέo* (for *ἀποαιρέεo*); but he oftener contracts *έεai* and *έεo* to *έiai* and *έio*, as *μυθείiai*, *αἰδέio* (for *αἰδέεo*).

CONJUGATION OF VERBS IN MI.

REMARK. The peculiar inflection of verbs in *μi* affects only the tenses formed from the present and second aorist stems, and in a few verbs those formed from the second perfect stem. Most of the second aorists and perfects here included do not belong to presents in *μi*, but are irregular forms of verbs in *ω*; as *ἔβην* (*βαίνω*), *ἔγνων* (*γινώσκω*), *ἐπτάμην* (*πέτομαι*), and *τέθναμεν*, *τεθναίην*, *τεθνάναi* (second perfect of *θνήσκω*). See § 125, 3 and 4.

Tenses thus inflected are called *μi*-forms. In other tenses verbs in *μi* are inflected like verbs in *ω* (§ 123, 3). No single verb exhibits all the *μi*-forms.

§ 121. 1. In the present and imperfect of verbs in *μi*, and in all other tenses which have the *μi*-form of inflection, the endings (§ 112, 2) are added directly to the tense stem, except in the subjunctive and optative. The tense stem almost always ends in a vowel, which, if short, is lengthened (Note 1) in the *singular* of the present and imperfect indicative active, and generally in all forms of the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active. Thus *φη-μί*, *φη-σί*, *φᾶ-μέν*, *φᾶ-τέ*, from stem *φᾶ-*; cf. *λύ-ο-μεν*, *λύ-ε-τε*, from stem *λυ-*. See § 112, 4.

NOTE 1. Here *a* and *e* are lengthened to *η*, *o* to *ω*, and *υ* to *ϋ*. But *e* becomes *ει* in the infinitives *θεῖναι* and *εῖναι*, and *o* becomes *ου* in *δοῦναι*. (See § 125, 3, Notes 1 and 2.)

NOTE 2. The only verbs in *μι* with consonant present stems are the irregular *εἰμί*, *be*, and *ἵμαι*, *sit* (§ 127). Other verbs in *μι*, if they followed the common inflection, would be ordinary verbs in *αω*, *εω*, *οω*, or *υω*.

2. The following peculiarities in the endings are to be noticed in these forms:—

(a) The endings *μι* and *σι* (§ 112, 2, N.) are retained in the first and third persons singular of the present indicative active; as *φημί*, *φησί*.

(b) *Θι* is retained in the second aorist imperative active (§ 116, 1) after a long vowel, as in *στῆθι*, *βῆθι*; but it is changed to *ς* in *θές*, *δός*, *ῆς*, and *σχές*. It is rare in the present, as *φαθι*, *θι*. The present commonly omits *θι*, and lengthens the preceding vowel (*ᾱ*, *ε*, *ο*, or *υ*) to *η*, *ει*, *ου*, or *υ*; as *ἴστη* (for *ἴστα-θι*), *τίθει*, *δίδου*, *δείκνυ*.

(c) In the second person singular passive and middle, *σαι* and *σο* are generally retained, except in the second aorist middle and in the subjunctive and optative, which drop *σ* and are contracted (§ 114, N. 2; § 115, 2, 3). In the present imperative both forms in *σο* and contracted forms in *ω* or *ου* (for *ῥσο*, *εσο*, *οσο*) occur, *ῥσο* being always retained.

(d) In the third person plural of the present indicative active, *α* is prefixed to the ending *νσι*, making *ᾱσι* (§ 16, 6), which is contracted with *α* (but not with *ε*, *ο*, or *υ*) of the stem; as *ἰσῑᾱσι* (for *ἰσῑα-ανσι*), but *τιθέ-ᾱσι*, *διδό-ᾱσι*, *δείκνυ-ᾱσι*. In the third person plural, the imperfect and second aorist active have *σαν*, and the optative active has *ιη-σαν* or *ιεν*.

(e) The infinitive active adds *ναι* to the tense stem; as *ἰσῑά-ναι*, *τιθέ-ναι*, *δοῦ-ναι*, *θεί-ναι*.

(f) The participle active (with stem in *αντ*, *εντ*, *οντ*, or *υντ*) forms the nominative in *ᾱς*, *εις*, *ους*, or *υς*.

3. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* reduplicate the stem in the present and imperfect by prefixing its initial consonant with *ι*; as *δί-δω-μι* (*δο-*), *give*, *τί-θη-μι* (*θε-*), *put*, for *θι-θη-μι* (§ 17, 2). From stem *σῑα-* we have *ἰσῑη-μι*, *set*, for *σι-σῑη-μι*; and from *ῑ-* we have *ἰῑη-μι* (*ῑ-ῑη-μι*). See § 125, 2.

§ 122. There are two classes of verbs which have this inflection:—

1. First, verbs in *μι* which have the simple stem or the reduplicated simple stem (§ 121, 3) in the present; and all the second aorists and second perfects and pluperfects of the *μι*-form. This includes all verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* (from stems in *α*, *ε*, and *ο*).
2. Secondly, verbs in *νυμι*, which (with one exception) have the *μι*-form only in the present and imperfect. These add *νῦ* (after a vowel, *νῦν*) to the simple stem to form the present stem; as *δεικ-*, *δεικνῦ-*, *δείκνῦ-μι*, *δείκνῦ-ς*, *δείκνῦ-σι*, but *δείκνῦμεν*, *δείκνῦτε* (§ 121, 1). See § 108, V. 4.

NOTE 1. Some verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι* have forms which follow the inflection of verbs in *ω*. Especially, in the imperfect of *τίθηναι* and *δίδωμι*, *ἐτίθεις* and *ἐτίθει* (as if from *τιθέω*), and *ἐδίδουν*, *ἐδίδους*, *ἐδίδου* (as if from *διδόω*), are much more common than the regular forms in *ην* and *ων*. So in the second aorist, the forms [*ἔθην*, *ἔθης*, *ἔθη*] and [*ἔδων*, *ἔδως*, *ἔδω*] never occur; and in their place the first aorists in *κα*, *ἔθηκα*, and *ἔδωκα* (§ 110, III. 1, N. 1) are used in the singular, while the second aorist forms *ἔθερον*, &c., *ἔδοτον*, &c., are generally used in the dual and plural. See also *ἤμι* (§ 127), where *ἦκα* is used in the same way for the singular of the second aorist.

Further, in the optative middle, *τιθείμην*, *τιθοῖο*, *τιθοῖτο*, &c. (also accented *τίθοιο*, *τίθοιτο*, &c.) and (in composition) *θοίμην*, *θοῖο*, *θοῖτο*, &c. (also accented *σύν-θοιτο*, *πρόσ-θοισθε*, &c.) occur with the regular *τιθείμην*, *θείμην*, &c. See also *πρόοιτο*, &c., under *ἤμι* (§ 127).

NOTE 2. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative of verbs in *ημι* and *ωμι*, see § 114, N. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3.

Verbs in *νυμι* form the subjunctive and optative like verbs in *ω*; as *δεικνύ-ω*, *δεικνύ-οιμι*, *δεικνύ-ωμαι*, *δεικνύ-οίμην*. In other moods forms of verbs in *νω* often occur; as *δεικνύουσι*, *ἀμνύουσι*.

§ 123. 1. The following is a synopsis of *ἵστημι*, *set*, (stem *στᾶ-*), *τίθηναι*, *put* (stem *θε-*), *δίδωμι*, *give* (stem *δο-*), and *δείκνῦμι*, *show* (stem *δεικ-*, present stem *δεικνῦ-*), in the present and second aorist systems.

As *ἵστημι* wants the second aorist middle, *ἐπρίαμην*, *I bought*, from a stem *πρια-* which has no present, is added. As *δείκνῦμι* wants the second aorist, *ἔδυν*, *I entered* (from *δίω*, formed as if from *δυ-μι*), is added in the active voice. *Ἔδυν* has no aorist optative in Attic.

ACTIVE.

	<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participia.</i>
Pres.	ἵστημι τίθημι δίδωμι δεικνύμι	ἵστω τιθῶ διδῶ δεικνύω	ἵσταίην τιθείην διδοίην δεικνύοιμι	ἵστη τίθει δίδου δεικνῦ	ἱστάναι τιθέναι διδόναι δεικνύναι	ἱστάς τιθείς διδούς δεικνύς
Imp.	ἵστην ἐτίθην ἐδίδουν ἐδεικνύν					
2 Aor.	ἵστην [ἔθην] [ἔδων] ἐδύν	στώ θῶ δῶ δύω	σταίην θείην δοίην ———	στήθι θές δός δῶθι	στήναι θείναι δοῦναι δύναι	στάς θές δούς δύς

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἵσταμαι τίθεμαι δίδομαι δεικνύμαι	ἵστώμαι τιθώμαι διδώμαι δεικνύωμαι	ἱσταίμην τιθείμην διδοίμην δεικνυοίμην	ἱστάσο τίθесо δίδοσο δεικνύσο	ἱστασθαι τιθεσθαι δίδοσθαι δεικνυσθαι	ἱστάμενος τιθέμενος διδόμενος δεικνύμενος
Imp.	ἱστάμην ἐτιθέμην ἐδιδόμην ἐδεικνύμην					
2 Aor.	ἐπριάμην ἐθέμην ἐδόμην	πρίωμαι θῶμαι δῶμαι	πριαίμην θέμην δοίμην	πρίω θοῦ δοῦ	πρίασθαι θέσθαι δόσθαι	πριάμενος θέμενος δόμενος
Mid.						

2. The peculiar forms of these verbs, which are included in the synopsis, are thus inflected:—

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
	2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
	3.	ἵστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνυσσι
Dual	2.	ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
	3.	ἵστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
Plur.	1.	ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
	2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
	3.	ἵστασι	τιθέασι	διδόασι	δείκνυασι

Imperfect.

Sing.	1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	(ἐδίδων) ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
	2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθης, ἐτίθεις	(ἐδίδως) ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς
	3.	ἵστη	ἐτίθη, ἐτίθει	(ἐδίδω) ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
(§ 122, N. 1) (§ 122, N. 1)					
Dual	2.	ἵστατον	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον
	3.	ἵστάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδεικνύτην
Plur.	1.	ἵσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
	2.	ἵστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
	3.	ἵστασαν	ἐτίθεισαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν

Present Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	ἵσθω	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δείκνυσω
	2.	ἵσῃς	τιθῇς	διδῷς	δείκνυσῃς
	3.	ἵσῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δείκνυσῃ
Dual	2.	ἵσῃτον	τιθῃτον	διδῶτον	δείκνυσῃτον
	3.	ἵσῃτον	τιθῃτον	διδῶ.ον	δείκνυσῃτον
Plur.	1.	ἵσῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δείκνυσῶμεν
	2.	ἵσῃτε	τιθῃτε	διδῶτε	δείκνυσῃτε
	3.	ἵσῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δείκνυσῶσι

Present Optative.

Sing.	1.	ἰσταίην	τιθείην	διδόίην	δεικνύοιμι
	2.	ἰσταίης	τιθείης	διδόίης	δεικνύοις
	3.	ἰσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδόίῃ	δεικνύοι
Dual	2.	ἰσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδόητον	δεικνύοιτον
	3.	ἰσταίῃτην	τιθείῃτην	διδόῃτην	δεικνύοιτην
Plur.	1.	ἰσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδόημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
	2.	ἰσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδόητε	δεικνύοιτε
	3.	ἰσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδόησαν	δεικνύοιεν

Or thus contracted :—

Dual	2.	ἰσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδόητον
	3.	ἰσταίῃτην	τιθείῃτην	διδόῃτην
Plur.	1.	ἰσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδόημεν
	2.	ἰσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδόητε
	3.	ἰσταίηεν	τιθείηεν	διδόηεν

Present Imperative.

Sing.	2.	ἵστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
	3.	ἱστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
Dual	2.	ἱστάτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
	3.	ἱστάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
Plur.	2.	ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
	3.	ἱστάτωσαν	τιθέτωσαν	διδότωσαν	δεικνύτωσαν

or ἱστάντων or τιθέντων or διδόντων or δεικνύντων

Present Infinitive.

ἱστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
---------	---------	---------	-----------

Present Participle.

ἱστάς	τιθείς	διδούς	δεικνύς
-------	--------	--------	---------

Second Aorist Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἕστην	[ἕθην]	[ἕδων]	ἕσθην
	2.	ἕστης	[ἕθης]	[ἕδως]	ἕσθης
	3.	ἕστη	[ἕθῃ]	[ἕδω]	ἕσθῃ
(§ 122, N. 1) (§ 122, N. 1)					
Dual.	2.	ἕστητον	ἕθετον	ἕδοτον	ἕσθτον
	3.	ἕστήτην	ἕθέτην	ἕδότην	ἕσθτην
Plur.	1.	ἕστημεν	ἕθεμεν	ἕδομεν	ἕσθμεν
	2.	ἕστητε	ἕθετε	ἕδοτε	ἕσθτε
	3.	ἕστησαν	ἕθεσαν	ἕδοσαν	ἕσθσαν

Second Aorist Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	σῆς	ῆς	ῆς	ῆς
	2.	σῆς	ῆς	ῆς	ῆς
	3.	σῆς	ῆς	ῆς	ῆς
Dual	2.	σῆτον	ῆτον	ῆτον	ῆτον
	3.	σῆτον	ῆτον	ῆτον	ῆτον
Plur.	1.	σῶμεν	ῶμεν	ῶμεν	ῶμεν
	2.	σῆτε	ῆτε	ῶτε	ῶτε
	3.	σῶσι	ῶσι	ῶσι	ῶσι

Second Aorist Optative.

Sing.	1.	σάην	είην	δοίην
	2.	σάης	είης	δοίης
	3.	σάη	είη	δοίη
Dual	2.	σάητον	είητον	δοίητον
	3.	σάητην	είητην	δοίητην
Plur.	1.	σάημεν	είημεν	δοίημεν
	2.	σάητε	είητε	δοίητε
	3.	σάησαν	είησαν	δοίησαν

Or thus contracted :—

Dual	2.	σάιτον	είιτον	δοίιτον
	3.	σάιτην	είιτην	δοίιτην
Plur.	1.	σάιμεν	είιμεν	δοίιμεν
	2.	σάιτε	είιτε	δοίιτε
	3.	σάιεν	είιεν	δοίιεν

Second Aorist Imperative.

Sing.	2.	σῆθι	ῆς	ῶς	ῶς
	3.	σῆτω	ῆτω	ῶτω	ῶτω
Dual	2.	σῆτον	ῆτον	ῶτον	ῶτον
	3.	σῆτων	ῆτων	ῶτων	ῶτων
Plur.	2.	σῆτε	ῆτε	ῶτε	ῶτε
	3.	σῆτωσαν	ῆτωσαν	ῶτωσαν	ῶτωσαν

or σῶντων or ῶντων

or ῶντων

or ῶντων

Second Aorist Infinitive.

σῆναι	ῆναι	δοῖναι	δοῖναι
-------	------	--------	--------

Second Aorist Participle.

σῶς	ῶς	ῶς	ῶς
-----	----	----	----

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	1.	ἴσταμαι	τιθεμαι	διδωμαι	δεικνυμαι
	2.	ἴστασαι	τιθεσαι	διδουσαι	δεικνυσαι
	3.	ἴσταται	τιθεται	διδεται	δεικνυται
Dual	2.	ἴστασθον	τιθεσθον	διδουσθον	δεικνυσθον
	3.	ἴστασθον	τιθεσθον	διδουσθον	δεικνυσθον
Plur.	1.	ἰστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
	2.	ἴστασθε	τιθεσθε	διδουσθε	δεικνυσθε
	3.	ἴστανται	τιθενται	διδονται	δεικνυνται

Imperfect.

Sing.	1.	ἰστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
	2.	ἴτασο	ἐτιθεσο	ἐδιδουσο	ἐδεικνυσσο
	3.	ἴτατο	ἐτιθετο	ἐδιδουτο	ἐδεικνυτο
Dual	2.	ἴτασθον	ἐτιθεσθον	ἐδιδουσθον	ἐδεικνυσθον
	3.	ἰτάσθην	ἐτιθεσθην	ἐδιδούσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
Plur.	1.	ἰστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
	2.	ἴτασθε	ἐτιθεσθε	ἐδιδουσθε	ἐδεικνυσθε
	3.	ἴσαντο	ἐτιθεντο	ἐδιδοντο	ἐδεικνυντο

Present Subjunctive.

Sing.	1.	ἰστώμαι	τιθώμαι	διδώμαι	δεικνύωμαι
	2.	ἰσθῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνῇ
	3.	ἰσθῇται	τιθῇται	διδώται	δεικνύηται
Dual	2.	ἰσθῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύσθον
	3.	ἰσθῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύσθον
Plur.	1.	ἰστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
	2.	ἰσθῆσθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύσθε
	3.	ἰστώνται	τιθώνται	διδώνται	δεικνύωνται

Present Optative.

Sing.	1.	ἰσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
	2.	ἰσταίω	τιθείω	διδοίω	δεικνύοιω
	3.	ἰσταίτο	τιθείτο	διδοίτο	δεικνύοιτο
Dual	2.	ἰσταίσθον	τιθείσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνύοισθον
	3.	ἰσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνύοισθην
Plur.	1.	ἰσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
	2.	ἰσταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνύοισθε
	3.	ἰσταίντο	τιθείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνύοιντο

Present Imperative.

Sing.	2. ἴταῖσο	τίθεισο	δίδουσο	δείκνυσσο
	or ἴτω	or τίθου	or δίδου	
	3. ἰτάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
Dual	2. ἴτασθον ⁶	τίθεσθον	δίδουσθον	δείκνυσθον
	3. ἰτάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
Plur.	2. ἴτασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδουσθε	δείκνυσθε
	3. ἰτάσθωσαν ⁶ or ἰτάσθων	τιθέσθωσαν or τιθέσθων	διδόσθωσαν or διδόσθων	δεικνύσθωσαν or δεικνύσθων

Present Infinitive.

ἴτασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδουσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
---------	----------	-----------	------------

Present Participle.

ἰτάμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δεικνύμενος
----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

Second Aorist Middle Indicative.

Sing.	1. ἐπριάμην	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμεν
	2. ἐπρίω	ἐθου	ἐδου
	3. ἐπρίατο	ἐθετο	ἐδοτο
Dual	2. ἐπρίασθον	ἐθεσθον	ἐδοσθον
	3. ἐπρίασθην	ἐθεσθην	ἐδοσθην
Plur.	1. ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
	2. ἐπρίασθε	ἐθεσθε	ἐδοσθε
	3. ἐπρίαντο	ἐθεντο	ἐδοντο

Second Aorist Middle Subjunctive.

Sing.	1. πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
	2. πρίῃ	θῇ	δῷ
	3. πρίηται	θῇται	δῶται
Dual	2. πρίησθον	θῇσθον	δῶσθον
	3. πρίησθον	θῇσθον	δῶσθον
Plur.	1. πριάμεθα	θῶμεθα	δῶμεθα
	2. πρίησθε	θῇσθε	δῶσθε
	3. πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

Second Aorist Middle Optative.

Sing.	1.	πριαίμην	θείμην	δοίμην
	2.	πριαίω	θείω	δοίω
	3.	πριαίτο	θείτο	δοίτο
Dual	2.	πριαίσθον	θείσθον	δοίσθον
	3.	πριαίσθην	θείσθην	δοίσθην
Plur.	1.	πριαίμεθα	θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
	2.	πριαίσθε	θείσθε	δοίσθε
	3.	πριαίντο	θείντο	δοίντο

Second Aorist Middle Imperative.

Sing.	2.	πρίω	θεί	δοῦ
	3.	πριάσθω	θείσθω	δόσθω
Dual	2.	πριασθον	θείσθον	δόσθον
	3.	πριάσθων	θείσθων	δόσθων
Plur.	2.	πριασθε	θείσθε	δόσθε
	3.	πριάσθασιν or πριάσθων	θείσθασιν or θείσθων	δόσθασιν or δόσθων

Second Aorist Middle Infinitive.

πριασθαι θείσθαι δόσθαι

Second Aorist Middle Participle.

πριάμενος θείμενος δόμενος

3. The following is a full synopsis of the *indicative* of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, and δείκνυμι, in all the voices :—

ACTIVE.

Pres.	ἵστημι, <i>set</i>	τίθημι, <i>place</i>	δίδωμι, <i>give</i>	δείκνυμι, <i>show</i>
Imperf.	ἵστην	τίθην	δίδουν	δείκνυν
Fut.	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω
Aor.	1. ἵστησα, <i>set</i>	1. ἔθηκα	1. ἔδωκα	1. ἔδειξα
	2. ἵστην, <i>stood</i>	2. ἔθερον, &c. in dual & plur.	2. ἔδορον, &c. in dual & plur.	

Perf.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ἵστηκα} \\ 2. \text{ἵστατον, \&c.} \\ \text{in dual \& plur.} \end{array} \right\}$ <p style="text-align: center;"><i>stand</i></p>	1. τέθεικα	1. δέδωκα	1. δέδειχα
Pluperf.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{ἵσθηκειν} \\ \text{or ἱσθήκειν} \\ 2. \text{ἵστατον, \&c.} \\ \text{in dual \& plur.} \end{array} \right\}$ <p style="text-align: center;"><i>stood</i></p>	1. ἐτεθείκειν	1. ἐδεδώκειν	1. ἐδεδείχαιεν
Fut.Perf.	<i>ἵστηξω, shall stand</i> § 110, IV. (c) N.			

MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἵσθμαι, <i>stand</i>	τίθμαι (trans.)	δίδομαι ¹	δείκνυμαι (trans.)
Impf.	ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἱδιδόμην	ἱδεικνύμην
Fut.	στήσομαι	θήσομαι	-δώσομαι ²	-δείξομαι ²
1 Aor.	ἱστησάμην (trans.)	ἐθηκάμην (not Attic)		ἱδείξάμην
2 Aor.		ἐθέμην	ἱδόμεν ²	
Perf.	ἱστάμαι (as pass.)	τίθειμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
Plup.	(?)	(?)	ἱδεδόμην	ἱδεικνύμην

PASSIVE.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect : *as in Middle.*

Aor.	ἱστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἱδόθην	ἱδείχθην
Fut.	στήθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι
Fut. Pf.	ἱστήξομαι, <i>shall stand</i>			(δεδείξομαι, late)

¹ The middle forms of the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect of *δίδωμι* are found only with a passive sense.

² Found only in composition.

Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

- § 124. 1. A few second perfects and pluperfects are inflected like the present and imperfect of verbs in *μι*. But they are never used in the *singular* of the indicative, the forms (*ἔσται*), (*τέθναα*), (*γέγαα*), &c. being imaginary. The participle is formed in *ως*, *ωσα*, *ος*, which is contracted with a preceding *a* to *ώς*, *ῶσα*, *ός* (irregular for *ώς*).
2. The principal verbs which have these forms in Attic prose are *βαίνω*, *go*, 2 perf. infin. *βεβάναι*; *θνήσκω*, *die*, *τεθνάναι*; and *ἵστημι*, *set*, *ἑστάναι*; with stems in *a*. All these have ordinary perfects, *βέβηκα*, *τέθνηκα*, *ἔστηκα*, which are always used in the singular of the indicative. The second perfect and pluperfect of *ἵστημι* (*στα-*) are thus inflected:—

SECOND PERFECT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	••	Imperative.
Sing.	1. ———	ἑστώ	ἑσταίην		
	2. ———	ἑστήης	ἑσταίης		ἑστᾶθι
	3. •——	ἑστήῃ	ἑσταίῃ		ἑστάτω
Dual	2. ἑσταῖτον	ἑστήητον	ἑσταίητον OR -αῖτον		ἑστατον
	3. ἑστατον	ἑστήητον	ἑσταίητην OR -αίτην		ἑστάτων
Plur.	1. ἑσταμεν	ἑστώμεν	ἑσταίημεν OR -αῖμεν		
	2. ἑστατε	ἑστήητε	ἑσταίητε OR -αῖτε		ἑστατε
	3. ἑστώσι	ἑστώσι	ἑσταίησαν OR -αῖεν		ἑστάτωσαν OR ἑστάντων

Infinitive. *ἑστάναι*.

Participle. *ἑστάως*, *ἑστώσα*, *ἑστός*. For the inflection see § 69, Note.

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

Dual. *ἑστατον*, *ἑστάτην*.

Plural. *ἑσταμεν*, *ἑστατε*, *ἑστασαν*.

NOTE. For an enumeration of these forms, see § 125, 4.

Enumeration of the MI-Forms.

§ 125. The forms which have this inflection are as follows:—

1. Verbs in *μι* with the simple stem in the present. These are the irregular *εἰμί*, *be*, *εἶμι*, *go*, *φημί*, *say*, *κείμει*, *lie*, and *ἵμαι*, *sit*, all of which are inflected in § 127; with *ἦμι*, *say*, *χρή*, *ought*, and the deponents *ἄγμαι*, *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *ἐρδμαι*, *κρέμαμαι*.
2. Verbs in *μι* with reduplicated present stems (§ 121, 3). These are *ἴστημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι*, inflected in § 123, *ἵημι*, inflected in § 127, *δίδημι*, rare for *δέω*, *bind*, *κίχρημι* (*χρᾶ-*), *lenū*, *ὀνύημι* (*ὀνῆ-*), *benefit*. So *πίμπλημι* (*πλᾶ-*), *fill*, and *πίμπρημι* (*πρᾶ-*), *burn*, with *μ* inserted before *π*.
3. Second Aorists of the *μι*-Form. The only second aorists formed from verbs in *μι* are those of *ἵημι* (§ 127), of *ἴστημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι* (§ 123), *ἔσβην* of *σβέννυμι*; with *ἐπριάμην* (§ 123, 1), *ὠνάμην* or *ὠνήμην* of *ὀνύημι*, and *ἐπλήμην* (poetic) of *πίμπλημι*.

The second aorists of this form belonging to verbs in *ω* are the following:—

Βαίνω (*βα-*), *go*: *ἔβην*, *βῶ*, *βαίην*, *βῆθι*, *βῆναι*, *βάς*.
Πέτομαι (*πτα-*, *πτε-*), *fly*: act. (poetic) *ἔπτην*, (*πτῶ*, late), *πταίνν*, (*πτῆθι*, *πτήναι*, late), *πτάς*. Mid. *ἐπτάμην*, *πτάσθαι*, *πτάμενος*.
[Τλάω] (*τλα-*), *endure*: *ἔτλην*, *τλώ*, *τλαίην*, *τλήθι*, *τλήναι*, *τλᾶς*.
Φθάνω (*φθα-*), *anticipate*: *ἔφθην*, *φθῶ*, *φθαίην*, *φθῆναι*, *φθάς*.
Διδράσκω (*δρα-*), *run*: *ἔδρᾶν*, *ἔδρᾶς*, *ἔδρᾶ*, &c., *δρῶ*, *δράς*, *δράθ*, &c., *δραίην*, *δράναι*, *δράς*. Only in composition. (See Note 1.)
Κτείνω (*κτα-*, *κτεν-*), *kill*: (poetic) *ἔκτᾶν*, *ἔκτᾶς*, *ἔκτᾶ*, *ἔκτᾶμεν*, part. *κτάς*.
Ἀλίσκομαι (*ἀλ-*), *be taken*: *ἐάλων* or *ἦλων*, *was taken*, *ἄλω*, *ἀλοίην*, *ἄλῶναι*, *ἀλούς*. (See Note 2.)
Βιώω (*βιω-*), *live*: *ἐβίωον*, *βιῶ*, *βιῶην* (not *-οίην*); *βιῶναι*, *βιούς*.
Γινώσκω (*γνο-*), *know*: *ἔγνων*, *γνῶ*, *γνοίην*, *γνῶθι*, *γνώναι*, *γνούς*.
Δύω (*δυ-*), *enter*: *ἔδυν*, *entered*, *δύω*, *δύθι*, *δύναι*, *δύς* (§ 123).
Φύω (*φν-*), *produce*: *ἔφυν*, *was produced*, *αἶ*, *φύω*, *φύναι*, *φύς* (like *ἔδυν*).

NOTE 1. Second aorists in *ην* or *αμην* from stems in *α* are inflected like *ἔστην* or *ἐπριάμην*; but *ἔδρᾶν* substitutes *ᾶ* (after *ρ*) for *η*, and *ἔκτᾶν* is irregular.

NOTE 2. The second aorists of ῥίθμι, ἴημι, and δίδωμι do not lengthen α or \omicron of the stem (§ 121, 1) in the indicative (dual and plural) or imperative (εἶπον, εἶμεν, &c. being augmented): in the infinitive they have θείναι, εἶναι, and δοῦναι, and in the imperative θές, ἔς, and δός (§ 121, 2, b). The others from stems in \omicron are inflected like ἔγνω, as follows:—

Indic. ἔγνω, ἔγνως, ἔγνω, ἔγνωτον, ἐγνώτην, ἔγνωμεν, ἔγνωτε, ἔγνωσαν.
 Subj. γνῶ (like δῶ). Opt. γνοίην (like δοίην). Imperat. γνῶθι, γνώτω, γνώτον, γνώτων, γνῶτε, γνώτωσαν or γνόντων. Inf. γνῶναι. Part. γνούς (like δούς).

4. *Second Perfects and Pluperfects of the μ -Form.* The following verbs have these forms in Attic Greek, even in prose:—

ἴστημι (στα-); see § 123, 2 (paradigm).

βαίνω (βα-), go; 2 pf. βεβᾶσι, subj. βεβῶσι, inf. βεβάναι, part. βεβῶς.

γίγνομαι (γεν-, γα-), become, 2 pf. γέγονα, am.

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), die; 2 pf. τέθνατον, τέθναμεν, τέθνατε, τεθνήκισι, opt. τεθναίην, imper. τέθναθι, τεθνάτω, inf. τεθνάναι, part. τεθνεώς; 2 plup. ἐτέθνασαν.

δεῖδα (δι-), Epic in pres., *jear*, Attic 2 pf. δέδια, 2 plup. ἐδέδιεν, both regular in indic., also 2 pf. δέδιμεν, δέδιτε, 2 plup. ἐδέδισαν; subj. δεδίη, δεδίωσι, opt. δεδέιη, imper. δέδιθι, inf. δεδιέναι, part. δεδιώς.

[Εἶκα] (ικ-, εικ-), 2 pf. εἶκα, *seen*; also 2 pf. εἵγμεν, εἵξῃσι (for εἰκόασι), part. εἰκώς, used with the regular forms of εἶκα, ἐφῄκει (see Catalogue).

οἶδα (ιδ-), *know*; see § 127 (paradigm).

5. *Verbs in $\nu\mu$, with ν (after a vowel, $\nu\nu$) added to the verb stem in the present.* These are all inflected like δαίκνυμι (§ 123), and, with the exception of σβέννυμι, *quench* (§ 125, 3), have no μ -forms except in the present and imperfect.

Dialectic Forms of Verbs in MI.

§ 126. 1. Homer and Herodotus have many forms in which verbs in $\eta\mu$ (with stems in ϵ) and $\omega\mu$ have the inflection of verbs in $\epsilon\omega$ and $\omega\omega$; as τιθεῖ, διδοῖς, διδοῖ.

2. When the 2 aor. subj. act. is uncontracted in Homer, the final vowel of the stem is generally lengthened, ϵ (or α) to $\epsilon\iota$ or η , \omicron to ω , while the connecting vowels η and ω are shortened to ϵ .

and *ο* in the dual and plural, except before *σι* (for *νσι*). Thus we find :—

(Stems in <i>α</i> .)		θέλῃς, θήῃς
βέω (Attic βῶ for βα-ω)		θείῃ, θήῃ, ἀν-θή
στήῃς		θέλομεν
στήῃ, βήῃ, βέῃ, φθέῃ	(Stems in <i>ο</i> .)	
στήμετον	γνώω	
στήομεν, στέλομεν, also στέωμεν	γνώῃς	
στήωσι, στέλωσι, φθέωσι	γνώῃ, δώῃ, δώῃσι	
(Stems in <i>ε</i> .)	γνώομεν, δώομεν	
θεῶ, ἐφ-εῶ	γνώωσι, δώωσι	

3. Homer has *μεναι* or *μεν* (the latter only after a short vowel) for *ναι* in the infinitive.

Irregular Verbs of the MI-Form.

§ 127. The verbs *εἰμί*, *be*, *εἶμι*, *go*, *ἵημι*, *send*, *φημί*, *say*, *ἤμαι*, *sit*, *κείμει*, *lie*, and the second perfect *οἶδα*, *know*, are thus inflected.

I. *Εἰμί* (stem *ἐσ-*, Latin *es-se*), *be*.

PRESENT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. εἰμὶ	ᾔ	εἴην	
	2. εἶ	ῆς	εἴης	ἔσθι
	3. ἐστί	ῆ	εἴη	ἔστω
Dual	2. ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστον
	3. ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴητην, εἶτην	ἔστων
Plur.	1. ἐσμέν	ᾔμεν	εἴημεν, εἶμεν	
	2. ἐστέ	ῆτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔσθε
	3. εἰσὶ	ᾔσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων, ὄντων

Infinitive. εἶναι.

Partic. ὄν, οὔσα, ὄν,
gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, &c.

	IMPERFECT.	FUTURE INDIC.
Sing.	1. ἦν or ἦ	ἔσομαι
	2. ἦσθα	ἔσῃ, ἔσει
	3. ἦν	ἔσται
Dual	2. ἦστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον
	3. ἦστην or ἦτην	ἔσεσθον
Plur.	1. ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα
	2. ἦτε or ἦστε	ἔσεσθε
	3. ἦσαν	ἔσονται

Fut. Opt. ἐσοίμην, ἔσοιο, ἔσοιτο, &c. regular.

Fut. Infin. ἔσεσθαι.

Fut. Partic. ἐσόμενος.

Verb. Adj. ἐστέον (συν-εστέον).

NOTE. Homeric forms are :—

Pres. Indic. εἰς or ἐσσί for εἶ, εἰμέν for ἰσμέν, ἔασι for εἰσί.

Imperf. ἦα, ἦα, ἔον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἦσθα (2 pers.); ἦεν, ἔην, ἦν (3 pers.); ἔσαν (for ἦσαν).

Future. ἔσσομαι, &c., with ἐσσεῖται; and ἔσεται.

Subj. ἔω, &c., ἔωσι; also εἴω.

Opt. ἔοις, ἔοι.

Imper. ἔστω (the regular form, § 116, 1).

Infin. ἔμμεναι, ἔμεναι, ἔμεν.

Partic. ἔών, ἐούσα, ἐόν.

II. Εἶμι (stem ἱ-, Latin *i-re*), *go*.

PRESENT.

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.
Sing.	1. εἶμι	ἴω	ιόλην (ἴοιμι)	
	2. εἶ	ἴης	ιόις	ἴθι
	3. εἶσι	ἴη	ιόι	ἴτω
Dual	2. ἴτον	ἴητον	ιόιτον	ἴτον
	3. ἴτον	ἴητον	ιόιτην	ἴτων
Plur.	1. ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ιόιμεν	
	2. ἴτε	ἴητε	ιόιτε	ἴτε
	3. ἴασι	ἴωσι	ιόιεν	ἴωσαν or ἴόντων

Infinitive. ἰέναι.

Partic. ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν,
gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, &c.

IMPERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. ἦεν or ἦα		ἦμεν or ἦμεν
2. ἦεις or ἦισθα	ἦετον or ἦτον	ἦετε or ἦτε
3. ἦει or ἦειθ	ἦείτην or ἦτην	ἦεσαν or ἦσαν

Verb. Adj. ἰρός, ἰτέον, ἰτητέον.

NOTE 1. Homer has a future εἶσομαι and aorist εἰσάμην (or εἰσάμην); and the following:—*Pres. Indic.* εἶσθα for εἶ. *Imperf.* ἦια, ἦιον (in 1 pers. sing.); ἦε, ἦε, ἦε, (in 3 pers.); ἦτην (in dual); ἦομεν, ἦιον, ἦισαν (ἦσαν), ἦσαν (in plural).

Subj. ἦσθα, ἦσι. *Opt.* ἰείη (for ἰοι.) *Infinitive.* ἔ-μεναι or ἔ-μεν (for ἔ-έναι), rarely ἰμμεναι.

NOTE 2. The present εἶμι generally has a future sense, *shall go*, taking the place of a future of ἔρχομαι, whose future ἐλεύσομαι is not often used in Attic prose.

III. ἵημι (stem ἔ-), *send*.

(Fut. ἦσω, Aor. ἦκα, Perf. εἶκα, Perf. Pass. and Mid. εἶμαι, Aor. Pass. εἶθην.)

ACTIVE.

Present.

Indic. ἵημι, inflected like τίθημι; but 3 pers. plur. ἰᾶσι.

Subj. ἰῶ, ἰῆς, ἰῇ, &c. *Opt.* ἰείην, ἰείης, ἰείη, &c. (See N. 1.)

Imper. ἱε, ἰέτω, &c. *Infinitive.* ἰέναι. *Partic.* ἰείς.

Imperfect.

ἱέω, ἱείς, ἱεῖ; ἱέτον, ἱέτην; ἱέμεν, ἱέτε, ἱέσαν. Also ἱῆν (in ἡφίην, § 105, N. 3), and ἱῆ (Hom.). See ἀφίημι.

Future.

ἦσω, ἦσεις, ἦσει, &c., regular.

First Aorist.

ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, &c. only in indicative.

Perfect (in compos.).

εἶκα, εἶκας, εἶκε, &c.

Second Aorist (generally in compos.).

Indic. No singular: Dual, εἶτον, εἶτην: Plur. εἶμεν, εἶτε, εἶσαν.

Subj. ὦ, ᾗς, ᾗ; ᾗτον, ᾗτην; ὦμεν, ᾗτε, ὦσι.

Opt. εἶην, εἶης, εἶη; εἶητον, εἶήτην; εἶημεν ὅτ' εἶμεν, εἶητε ὅτ' εἶτε, εἶσαν ὅτ' εἶεν.

Imper. ἔς, ἔτω; ἔτω, ἔτων; ἔτε, ἔτωσαν ὅτ' ἔντων.

Infinitive. εἶναι. * *Partic.* εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Present.

Indic. ἵμαι. *Subj.* ἰῶμαι. *Opt.* ἰέμην. *Imper.* ἵεσο or ἰου. *Infinitive.* ἵσθαι. *Partic.* ἰέμενος. (All regular like τίθεμαι, &c.)

Imperfect.

ἰέμην, inflected regularly like ἐτιθέμην.

Fut. Middle (in compos.).

First Aorist Middle (in compos.).

ἡσομαι, &c.

ἡκάμην (only in *Indic.*)

Perfect and Pluperfect (in compos.).

Perf. Ind. εἶμαι. *Imperat.* εἴσθω. *Inf.* εἴσθαι. *Partic.* εἰμένος.

Plup. εἵμην, εἴσο, εἴτο, &c.

Second Aorist Middle (generally in compos.).

Ind. εἵμην, εἴσο, εἴτο; εἴσθον, εἴσθην; εἵμεθα, εἴσθε, εἴντο.

Subj. ὦμαι, ᾗ, ᾗται; ᾗσθον; ὦμεθα, ᾗσθε, ὦνται.

Opt. εἵμην, εἴο, εἴτο; εἴσθον, εἴσθην; εἵμεθα, εἴσθε, εἴντο. (See N. 1.)

Imper. οὐ, ἔσθω; ἔσθον, ἔσθων; ἔσθε, ἔσθωσαν ὅτ' ἔσθων.

Infinitive. ἔσθαι.

Partic. ἔμενος.

Aorist Passive (in compos.).

Ind. εἶθην (augmented). *Subj.* ἐθῶ. *Part.* ἐθείς.

Future Passive (in compos.).

ἐθήσομαι, &c.

Verb. Adj.

ἐτός, ἐτέος.

NOTE 1. The optatives ἀφίετε and ἀφίειν, for ἀφείητε and ἀφείην, and πρόοιτο, πρόοισθε, and πρόοιτο (also accented προοίτο, &c.), for προείτο, προείσθε, and προείντο, sometimes occur. For similar forms of τίθημι, see § 122, N. 1.

NOTE 2. Homer has aor. ἔηκα for ἦκα; ἔμεν for εἶναι; ἔσαν, ἔμεν, ἔντο, &c., by omission of augment, for εἶσαν, εἶμεν, εἶντο, &c., in indicative.

‘IV, Φημί (stem φᾶ-), say.

Present.

Indic. φημί, φῆς, φησί; φᾶτόν, φατόν; φᾶμέν, φᾶτέ, φᾶσί.
Subj. φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, &c. *Opt.* φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, &c.
Imper. φάθι or φαθί, φάτω; φάτον, φάτων, &c.
Inf. φάναι. *Partic.* (not Attic) φάς, φᾶσα, φάν; gen. φάντος, φάσης, &c.

Imperfect.

ἔφην, ἔφησθα or ἔφης, ἔφη; ἔφατον, ἐφάτην; ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.

Future.

Aorist.

φήσω, φήσῃς, φήσῃ. ἔφῃσα, φήσω, φήσοιμι, φήσῃς, φήσῃς.

Verbal Adj. φατός, φατέος.

A perf. pass. imperative πεφάσθω occurs, and part. πεφασμένος.

NOTE. Homer has *Pres. Indic.* φῆσθα for φῆς; *Imprf.* φῆν, φῆς or φῆσθα, φῆ, ἔφαν and φάν (for ἔφασαν and φάσαν). He has also some middle forms: *Pres. Imperat.* φάο, φάσθω, φάσθε; *Inf.* φάσθαι; *Partic.* φάμενος; *Imperfect*, ἐφάμην or φάμην, ἔφατο or φάτο, ἔφαντο and φάντο; all with active sense.

V. ἦμαι (stem ἦσ-), sit.

(Chiefly poetic in simple form: in Attic prose κάθ-ημαι is generally used.)

Present (with form of Perfect).

Ind. ἦμαι, ἦσαι, ἦσται; ἦσθον; ἦμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦνται. *Imperat.* ἦσο, ἦσθω, &c. *Inf.* ἦσθαι. *Partic.* ἦμενος.

Imperfect (with form of Pluperfect).

ἦμην, ἦσο, ἦστο; ἦσθον, ἦσθην; ἦμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦντο.

Κάθημαι is thus inflected:—

Present.

Ind. κάθημαι, κάθησαι, κάθηται (not καθ-ησται); κάθησθον; καθήμεθα, κάθησθε, κάθηνται. *Subj.* καθῶμαι, καθῆ, καθῆται, &c.

Opt. καθοίμην, καθοῖο, καθοῖτο, &c. *Imperat.* κάθησο (or κάθον), καθήσθω, &c. *Inf.* καθήσθαι. *Partic.* καθήμενος.

Imperfect.

ἐκαθήμην, ἐκάθησο, ἐκάθητο, &c., also καθήμεν, καθήσο, καθήστο and καθήτο, &c.

NOTE. Homer has ἔσται and εἴσται (for ἦνται), ἔατο and εἴατο (for ἦντο).

VI. Κεῖμαι (stem κει-, κε-), *lie*.

Present (with form of Perfect). *Indic.* κεῖμαι, κεῖσαι, κεῖται ; κεῖσθον ; κείμεθα, κείσθε, κείνται. *Subj. and Opt.* These forms occur : κέηται, δια-κέησθε, κέοιτο, προσ-κείντο. *Imper.* κείσο, κείσθω, &c. *Inf.* κείσθαι. *Partic.* κείμενος.

Imperf. ἐκείμεν, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο ; ἔκεισθον, ἔκεισθην ; ἐκείμεθα, ἔκεισθε, ἔκειντο.

Future. κείσομαι, regular.

NOTE. Homer has κέεται, κείαται, and κέονται, for κείνται ; κέσκετο for ἔκειτο ; κέατο and κείατο for ἔκειντο ; subj. κῆται.

VII. Οἶδα (stem ἰδ-), *know*.

(Οἶδα is a second perfect of the stem ἰδ- : see εἶδον in Catalogue, and § 125, 4.)

SECOND PERFECT.

		<i>Indicative.</i>	<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
Sing.	1.	οἶδα	ἰδῶ	εἰδείην	
	2.	οἶσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι
	3.	οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	ἴτω
Dual	2.	ἴστων	&c.	&c.	ἴστων
	3.	ἴστων	regular	regular	ἴστων
Plur.	1.	ἴσμεν			
	2.	ἴστε			ἴστε
	3.	ἴσασι			ἴστωσαν

Infinitive. εἰδέναι.

Participle. εἰδώς, εἰδῶν, εἰδός,
gen. εἰδότης, εἰδῶν, (§ 68).

SECOND PLUPERFECT.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1.	ἦδεν or ἦδη		ἦδμεν or ἦσμεν
2.	ἦδισθα or ἦδησθα, ἦδεις or ἦδης	ἦδαιτον or ἦστων	ἦδειτε or ἦστε
3.	ἦδει(ν) or ἦδη	ἦδελτην or ἦστην	ἦδεσαν or ἦσαν
<i>Future.</i> εἶσομαι, &c., regular.		<i>Verbal Adj.</i> ἰστέον.	

NOTE. Homer has ἴδμεν for ἴσμεν in perf. ; ἦδεα, ἦδεε, ἦδέατε, and ἦειδης, ἦειδη, ἴσαν, in pluperfect ; ἴδμεναι and ἴδμεν in infin. ; ἰδυῖα for εἰδυῖα in the participle ; and fut. εἰδήσω.

PART III.

FORMATION OF WORDS.

§ 128. 1. (*Simple and Compound Words.*) A simple word is formed from a single stem; as λόγος (from stem λεγ-), *speech*, γράφω, (γραφ-), *write*. A compound word is formed by combining two or more stems; as λογογράφος, (λογο-, γραφ-), *writer of speeches*.

2. (*Verbals and Denominatives.*) (a) When a noun or adjective is formed directly from a root (§ 32. Note), or from a stem which appears as the stem of a verb, it is called a *verbal* or *primitive*; as ἀρχή (stem ἀρχα-), *beginning*, formed from ἀρχ-, stem of ἀρχω; γραφεύς, (γραφεν-), *writer*, γράμμα (γραμματ-), *written document*, γραφικός (γραφικο-), *able to write*, all from γραφ-, stem of γράφω, *write*; ποιητής, *poet (maker)*, ποιή-σις, *poesy*, ποιή-μα, *poem*, ποιη-τικός, *able to make*, from ποιε-, stem of ποίεω, *make*: so δίκη (δικα-), *justice*, from the root δικ-; κακός, *bad*, from κακ-.

(b) When a noun, adjective, or verb is formed from the stem of a noun or adjective, it is called a *denominative* or *derivative*; as βασιλεία, *kingdom*, from βασιλε(υ)- (§ 53, 3, N. 1); ἀρχαῖος, *ancient*, from ἀρχα- (stem of ἀρχή); δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from δικαιο-; τιμᾶω, *honour*, from τιμα-, stem of the noun τιμή.

3. (*Suffixes.*) Roots or stems are developed into new stems by the addition of syllables (not themselves stems) called *suffixes*. Thus in § 128, 2, final α- in ἀρχα-, εν- in γραφεν-, ιδ- in γραφιδ-, μα- in γραμμα-, ματ- in γραμματ-, ικο- in γραφικο-, &c. are *suffixes*.

NOTE 1. The final consonant of a stem is subject to the same euphonic changes before a suffix as before an ending (§ 16); as in *γράμ-μα* for *γραφ-μα* (§ 16, 3).

NOTE 2. The final vowel of a stem is sometimes lengthened or modified and sometimes dropped before a suffix. An interior vowel may also be modified; as in *λόγ-ο-ς* (*λέγ-*).

SIMPLE WORDS.

I.—NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND ADVERBS.

§ 129. The chief suffixes by which the stems of nouns, adjectives, and adverbs are formed are as follows:—

NOUNS.

1. The simplest and most common suffixes are *-ο-* (nom. *ος* or *ον*) and *-α-* (nom. *α* or *η*). Nouns thus formed have a great variety of meanings; as *λόγ-ο-ς* (*λογ-ο-*), *speech*, from *λεγ-* (stem of *λέγω*, § 128, 3, N. 2); *μάχ-η* (*μαχ-α-*), *battle*, from *μαχ-* (stem of *μάχομαι*, *fight*); *τρέπ-ος*, *turn*, from *τρεπ-* (stem of *τρέπω*, *turn*).

2. (*Agent*.) The following suffixes denote the *agent* in verbals, and the person *concerned with anything* in denominatives:—

(a) *-ευ-* (nom. *εύς*): *γραφ-εύ-ς*, *writer*, from *γραφ-* (*γράφω*); *γον-εύ-ς*, *parent*, from *γεν-*; *ἵππ-εύ-ς*, *horseman*, from *ἵππο-* (*ἵππος*). See § 128, 3, N. 2.)

(b) *-τήρ-* (nom. *τήρ*): *σωτήρ*, *saviour*, from *σω-* (*σώω*, *σώζω*, *save*).

-τορ- (nom. *τωρ*): *ρήτωρ*, *orator*, from *ρε-* (*ῥέω*, *ῥῶ*, *shall say*).

-της (nom. *της*): *ποιητής*, *poet (maker)*, from *ποιε-* (*ποιέω*).

To these correspond the following feminine forms:—*-τρια-* (nom. *τρια*), *-τρίς-* (nom. *τρίς*), *-τις-* (nom. *τις*).

3. (*Action*.) These suffixes denote *action* (in verbals only):—

-τι- (nom. *τις*, fem.): *πίσ-τις*, *belief*, from *πιθ-* (*πειθω*, *believe*).

-σι- (nom. *σις*, fem.): *λύ-σις*, *loosing*, from *λυ-* (*λύω*).

-σία- (nom. *σία*, fem.): *δοκιμα-σία*, *testing* (*δοκιμάζω*, *test*).

-μός- (nom. *μός*, masc.): *σπασ-μός*, *spasm* (*σπᾶω*, *draw*).

4. (*Result*.) These suffixes denote the *result* of an action:—

-μα- (nom. *μα*, neut.): *πρᾶγ-μα*, *thing, act*, from *πρᾶγ-* (*πρᾶσσω*, *do*); *ῥῆμα*, *saying (thing said)*, from *ρε-* (*ῥέω*).

-σι- (nom. *σις*, neut.): *λάχ-σις* (*λαχ-σι-*), *lot*, from *λαχ-* (*λαγχάνω*, *gain by lot*); *γεν-ος* (*γενε-σι-*), *race*, from *γεν-* (*γίγνομαι*, § 128, 3, N. 2).

5. (*Means or Instrument.*) This is denoted by

τρο- (νομ. *τρον*, Latin *trum*): ἀρο-τρον, *plough*, *aratrum*, from ἀρόω, *plough*; λύ-τρον, *ransom*, from λύνω (λύω).

6. (*Place.*) This is denoted by these suffixes:—

τηριο- (νομ. *τήριον*, only verbals): δικασ-τήριον, *court-house*, from δικάζω (δικάζω, *judge*).

ειο- (νομ. *είον*, only denom.): κουρείον, *barber's shop*, from κονρεύ-ς, *barber*.

ων- (νομ. *ών*, masc., only denom.): ἀνδρών, *men's apartment*, from ἀνήρ, gen. ἀνδρ-ός, *man*; ἀμπελών, *vineyard*, from ἀμπέλος, *vine*.

7. (*Quality.*) Nouns denoting *quality* are formed by

τητ- (νομ. *της*, fem.): νεό-της (νεοτήτ-), *youth*, from νέο-ς, *young*.

συνα- (νομ. *σύνη*, fem.): δικαιο-σίγη, *justice*, from δίκαιο-ς, *just*.

ια- (νομ. *ια*, fem.): σοφ-ία, *wisdom* (σοφός), *κακία*, *vice* (κακός).

εσ- (νομ. *ος*, neut. 3 decl.): τάχ-ος, *speed* (ταχύς, *swift*).

8. (*Diminutives.*) These are formed from noun stems by

ιο- (νομ. *ιον*, neut.): παιδ-ιον, *little child*, from παιδ- (παῖς, *child*); κηπ-ιον, *little garden* (κήπος). Sometimes also ιδιο-, αριο-, υδριο-, αλλιο- (all with nom. in *ιον*): οἰκ-ιδιον, *little house* (οἶκος).

ωκο- (νομ. *ῖσκος*, masc.) and ωκα- (νομ. *ῖσκη*, fem.): παιδίσκος, *young boy*, παιδίσκη, *young girl*; so νεανίσκος, *νεανίσκη*.

9. (*Patronymics.*) These denote *descent* from a parent or ancestor, and are formed from proper names by the following suffixes:—

δα- (νομ. *δης*, masc. paroxytone) and δ- (νομ. *ς* for *δς*, fem. oxytone); after a consonant ιδα- and ιδ- (νομ. *ῖδης* and *ῖς*).

(a) Stems of the first declension (in *a*) add δα- and δ- directly; as Βορέα-δης, *son of Boreas*, and Βορέα-ς, gen. Βορέα-δος, *daughter of Boreas*, from Βορέας, *Boreas*.

(b) Stems of the second declension generally drop the final *ο* and add ιδα- and ιδ-; as Πριάμ-ιδης, *son of Priam*, Πριάμ-ις, gen. Πριάμ-ιδος, *daughter of Priam*, from Πριάμος.

(c) Stems of the third declension add ιδα- and ιδ-, those in *ευ* dropping *υ* before *ι*; as Κεκροπ-ιδης, *son (or descendant) of Cecrops*, Κεκροπ-ις, gen. Ἰδος, *daughter of Cecrops*, from Κέκροψ, gen. Κέκροπος; Ἀτρείδης, *son of Atreus*, from Ἀτρεύ-ς, gen. Ἀτρεί-ως.

10. (*Gentiles.*) These designate a person as belonging to some country or town, and are formed by the following suffixes:—

ευ- (νομ. *εύς*, masc.): Ἐρετριεύς, *Eretrian* (Ἐρετρία).

τα- (νομ. *της*, masc. parox.): Τεγεά-της, *of Tegea* (Τεγέα).

ADJECTIVES.

11. The simplest adjective suffixes are *ο-* and *α-* (nom. masc. *ος*; fem. *η, α, or ος*; neut. *ον*): σοφ-ός, σοφή, σοφόν, *wise*; κακ-ός, *bad*.

12. Adjectives signifying *belonging* or *related* in any way to a person or thing are formed from noun stems by the suffix *ιος* (nom. *ιος*): οὐράν-ιος, *heavenly* (οὐρανός), δίκαιος, *just* (δικα-), Ἀθηναίος, *Athenian* (Ἀθῆναι, stem Ἀθηνα-).

13. (a) Verbals denoting *ability* or *fitness* are formed by *ικο-* (nom. *ικός*), sometimes *τικο-* (τικός): ἀρχ-ικός, *fit to rule* (ἄρχω), γραφικός, *capable of writing* or *painting* (γράφω), πρακ-τικός, *fit for action* (practical), from πράγ- (πράσσω).

(b) Denominatives thus formed denote *relation*, like adjectives in *ιος* (12): πολεμ-ικός, *of war*, *warlike* (πόλεμος), βασιλ-ικός, *kingly* (βασιλεύς), φυσικός, *natural* (φύσις).

14. Adjectives denoting *material* are formed by *υιο-* (nom. *ιους*, proparox.), as λίθ-ιος, *of stone* (λίθος);—and *εο-* (nom. *εος*, contr. *οὺς*), as χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς, *golden* (χρυσός).

15. Those denoting *fulness* (chiefly poetic) are formed by *εντ-* (nom. *εις*, *εσσα*, *εν*); χαρίεις, *graceful* (χάρις), gen. χαρίεντος.

16. *Inclination* or *tendency* is expressed by *μον-* (nom. *μων*, *μον*); μνήμων, *mindful* (μνήμη, *memory*), τλή-μων, *enduring* (τλάω, *endure*).

17. Other adjective suffixes are *νο-*, *λο-*, *ρο-*, *μο-*, or *σιμο-*, all with nom. in *ος*; *εο-* with nom. in *ης*, *ες*.

ADVERBS.

18. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives (see §§ 74, 75).

Some are formed from noun or verb stems by adding

(a) δόν (or δά), ἡδόν: ἀνα-φαν-δόν, *openly* (ἀνα-φαίνω, *φαν-*); κυν-ηδόν, *like a dog* (κύων, gen. κυν-ός).

(b) δην or ᾄδην: κρύβ δην, *secretly* (κρύπτω, *conceal*); συλλήβ-δην, *collectively* (συλλαμβάνω, *λάβ-*, § 128, 3, N. 2).

(c) τί: ὀνομασ-τί, *by name* (ὀνομαίζω, *ὀνομαδ-*, § 16, 1).

II. DENOMINATIVE VERBS.

§ 130. A verb whose stem is derived from the stem of a noun or adjective is called a *denominative* (§ 128, 2, b). The following are the principal terminations of such verbs.

1. αω (stem in α-): τιμάω, *honour*, from noun τιμή (τιμα-), *honour*.
2. εω (ε-): ἀριθμέω, *count*, from ἀριθμός, *number*.
3. οω (ο-): μισθόω, *let for hire*, from μισθός-, *pay*.
4. υω (ευ-): βασιλεύω, *be king*, from βασιλεύς-, *king*.
5. αῖω (αδ-): δικάζω, *judge*, from δίκη (δικα-), *justice*.
6. ἰω (ιδ-): ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-), *hope*.
7. αινω (ἄν-): σημαίνω, *signify*, from σῆμα (σηματ-), *sign*.
8. ὤνω (ὤν-): ἡδύνω, *sweeten*, from ἡδύς-, *sweet*.

· COMPOUND WORDS.

(A.) FIRST PART OF A COMPOUND WORD.

§ 131. 1. When the first part of a compound is a noun or adjective, only its stem appears in the compound.

Before a consonant, stems of the first declension generally change final α to ο; those of the second declension retain ο, and those of the third add ο. Before a vowel, stems of the first and second declension drop α or ο. *E.g.*

Θαλασσο-κράτωρ (θυλασσα-), *ruler of the sea*, χορο-διδάσκαλος (χορο-), *chorus-teacher*, παιδο-τρίβης (παιδ-), *trainer of boys* (in gymnastics), κεφαλ-αλγής (κεφαλα-), *causing headache*, χορ-ηγός (χορο-), *choreagus* (originally *chorus-director*); so ἰχθυο-φάγος (ἰχθυ-), *fish-eater*, φυνσιο-λόγος, *enquiring into nature*.

There are many exceptions to these principles.

2. Compounds of which the first part is a verb are chiefly poetic. The verb stem may appear without change or with σ added before a vowel, and with ε, ι (sometimes σι), or ο added before a consonant. *E.g.*

Πείθ-αρχος, *obedient to authority*; πλῆξ-ιππος (πληγ-), *horse-lashing*; μεν-ε-πόλεμος, *steadfast in battle*; ἀρχ-ι-τέκτων, *master-builder*; λιπ-ό-γαμος, *marriage-leaving (adulterous)*.

3. A preposition or an adverb may be the first part of a compound word; as in προ-βάλλω, *throw before*, ἀει-λογία, *continual talking*, εὖ-γενής, *well-born*.

4. The following inseparable particles are used only as prefixes:—

(a) *α-* (*α-* before a consonant), called *alpha privative*, prefixed to nouns and adjectives, with a negative force, like English *un-*, Latin *in-*; as *ἀν-ελεύθερος*, *unfree*, *ἀν-αίδής*, *shameless*, *ἀν-όμοιος*, *unlike*, *ἄ-παις*, *childless*, *ἄ-γραφος*, *unwritten*, *ἄ-θεος*, *godless*.

(b) *δυσ-*, *ill* (opposed to *εὖ*, *well*), denoting *difficulty* or *trouble*; as *δύσ-πορος*, *hard to pass* (opposed to *εὖ-πορος*); *δυσ-τυχής*, *unfortunate* (opposed to *εὖ-τυχής*).

(c) *νη-* (Latin *ne*), a poetic *negative* prefix; as *νή-ποινος*, *unavenged*; *νη-μερτής*, *unerring*.

(d) *ἡμι-* (Latin *semi-*), *half*; as *ἡμι-θεος*, *demigod*.

(B.) LAST PART OF A COMPOUND WORD.

5. At the beginning of the last part of a compound noun or adjective, *α*, *ε*, or *ο* (unless it is lengthened by position) is generally lengthened to *η* or *ω*. *E.g.*

Στρατ-ηγός (*στρατῶ-s*, *ἄγω*), *general*; *ὑπ-ήκοος* (*ὑπό*, *ἀκούω*), *obedient*; *ἐπ-ώνυμος* (*ἐπί*, *ὄνομα*), *naming* or *named for*. (See § 12, 2.)

6. The last part of a compound noun or adjective may be changed in form when a suffix is added (§ 129). *E.g.*

Φιλό-τιμος (*τιμή*), *honour-loving*; *πολυ-πράγμων* (*πράγμα*), *meddlesome*; *αὐτ-άρκης* (*αὐτός*, *ἄρκέω*, *suffice*), *self-sufficient*; *ἀν-αίδής* (*αἰδέομαι*), *shameless*; *λιθο-βολία* (*λίθος*, *βολή*), *stone-throwing*.

7. A compound verb can be formed *directly* only by prefixing a preposition to a verb; as *προσ-άγω*, *bring to*.

Indirect compounds (denominatives) are formed from compound nouns or adjectives, which themselves may be compounded in various ways; as *λιθοβολέω*, *throw stones*, denom. from *λιθο-βόλος*, *stone-thrower*; *κατηγορέω*, *accuse*, from *κατ-ήγορος*, *accuser* (cf. 5). See § 105, N. 2.

(C.) MEANING OF COMPOUNDS.

- § 132. Compound nouns and adjectives are of three classes, distinguished by the relation of the parts of the compound to each other and to the whole.

1. *Objective* compounds are those composed of a noun and a verb, adjective, or preposition, in which the noun stands to the other part in some relation (commonly that of object) which could be expressed by an oblique case of the noun. *E.g.*

Λογο-γράφος, *speech-writer* (λόγους γράφων); μισ-άνθρωπος, *man-hating* (μισῶν ἀνθρώπους); στρατ-ηγός, *general* (army-leading, στρατὸν ἄγων); ἀξιό-λογος, *worthy of mention* (ἄξιος λόγου); ἰσθ-θεός, *godlike* (ἴσος θεῷ); τερπ-ι-κέραυνος, *delighting in thunder* (τερπόμενος κεραυνῷ). So with a preposition: ἐγ-χώριος, *native* (ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ); ἐφ-ίππιος, *belonging on a horse* (ἐφ' ἵππῳ).

2. *Determinative* compounds are nouns or adjectives in which the first part, generally as adjective or adverb, qualifies (or *determines*) the second part. *E.g.*

Ἀκρό-πολις, *citadel* (ἀκρὰ πόλις); ψευδό-μαντις, *false prophet*; ὁμό-δουλος, *fellows-slave* (ὁμοῦ δουλεύων); δυσ-μαθής, *learning with difficulty*; ὠκν-πέτης, *swift-flying*; ἀ-γραφος, *unwritten*.

3. *Possessive* or *attributive* compounds are adjectives in which the first part qualifies: the second (as in determinatives), and the whole denotes a quality or attribute belonging to some person or thing. *E.g.*

Ἀργυρό-τοξος, *with silver bow* (ἀργυροῦν τόξον ἔχων); κακο-δαίμων, *ill-fated* (κακὸν δαίμονα ἔχων); ὁμό-νομος, *having the same laws*; ἑκατογ-κέφαλος, *hundred-headed*; δεκα-ετής, *of ten years* (duration); ἀγαθο-ειδής, *having the appearance* (εἶδος) *of good*.

PART IV.

SYNTAX.

DEFINITIONS.

- § 133. 1. EVERY sentence must contain two parts, a *subject* and a *predicate*. The subject is that of which something is stated. The predicate is that which is stated of the subject. Thus in the sentence *Δαρείος βασιλεύει*, *Darius is king*, *Δαρείος* is the subject and *βασιλεύει* is the predicate.

NOTE. When any part of *εἰμί*, *be*, connects the subject with a following noun or adjective, the verb is called the *copula* (i.e. *means of coupling*), and what follows is called the predicate; as *Δαρείος ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς*, *Darius is king*, where *ἐστὶ* is the copula. (See § 136 Rem.)

2. That upon which the action of a verb is exerted is called the *object*. The object may be either *direct* or *indirect*: thus, in *ἔδωκε τὰ χρήματα τῷ ἀνδρί*, *he gave the money to the man*, *χρήματα* is the direct object and *ἀνδρί* is the indirect (or *remote*) object.

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

SUBJECT.

- § 134. 1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative; as *ὁ ἀνὴρ ἦλθεν*, *the man came*.

A verb in a *finite* mood (§ 89, N.) is called a finite verb.

2. The subject of the infinitive mood is in the accusative ;
as τοὺς ἀνδρας φασὶν ἀπελθεῖν, *they say that the men went away.*
3. But the subject of the infinitive is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object of the leading verb ; as βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν, *he wishes to go away* ; φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing* ; παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, *we advise you to remain.*

NOTE 1. The subject nominative of the first or second person is omitted, except when special emphasis is required.

The nominative of the third person is omitted :—

- (a) When it is expressed or implied in the context ;
- (b) When it is a general word for *persons* ; as λέγουσι, *they say, it is said* ;
- (c) When it is indefinite ; as in ὄψι ἦν, *it was late* ; καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well* ; δηλοί, *it is evident (the case shows).*
- (d) When the verb implies its own subject ; as κηρύσσει, *the herald (κηρυξ) proclaims*, ἐσάλπιγξε, *the trumpeter sounded the trumpet.*
- (e) With verbs like ὕει, *it rains*, ἀστράπτει, *it lightens.*

NOTE 2. Many verbs in the third person singular have an infinitive or a sentence as their subject. These are called *impersonal* verbs. • Such are πρέπει and προσήκει, *it is proper*, ἔνεστι and ἔξεστι, *it is possible*, δοκεῖ, *it seems good.*

Subject Nominative and Verb.

- § 135. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person ; as (ἐγὼ) λέγω, *I say*, οὗτος λέγει, *this man says*, οἱ ἄνδρες λέγουσιν, *the men say.*
2. But a nominative in the *neuter plural* regularly takes a singular verb ; as ταῦτα ἐγένετο, *these things happened*, τὰ οἰκήματα ἔπεσεν, *the buildings fell.*
 3. A singular collective noun *may* take a plural verb ; as τὸ πλῆθος ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμεῖν, *the majority voted for war.*

NOTE 1. When several subjects are connected by *and*, they generally have a plural verb. But the verb often agrees with one of several subjects (generally the nearest) and is understood with the rest, especially when the subjects are connected by *or* or *nor*.
E.g.

Συμφωνοῦμεν ἐγὼ καὶ ὑμεῖς, *I and you agree*; σοφοὶ ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ ἦμεν, *I and you were wise*; καὶ σὺ καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ παρῆσθε, *both you and your brothers were present*. Ἐμὲ οὔτε καιρὸς . . . οὐτ' ἐλπίς οὔτε φόβος οὐτ' ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐπῆρεν.

NOTE 2. If the subjects are of different persons, the verb is in the first person rather than the second, and in the second rather than the third. (See examples under N. 1.)

PREDICATE NOUN AND ADJECTIVE.

§ 136. With verbs signifying *to be*, *to become*, *to appear*, *to be named*, *chosen*, or *considered*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. *E.g.*

Οὗτις ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς, *this man is king*; Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομάζετο, *Alexander was named a God*; ἡρέθη στρατηγός, *he was chosen general*; ἡ πόλις φρούριον κατέστη, *the city became a fortress*; οὗτός ἐστιν εὐδαίμων, *this man is happy*; ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο, *the city became great*; ἤξηται μέγας, *he has grown (to be) great*.

REMARK. The verbs which are here included with the copula εἰμι (§ 133, 1, N.) are called *copulative verbs*.

NOTE 1. The predicate adjective agrees with the subject in gender and number as well as in case (§ 138, end).

NOTE 2. The predicate of an infinitive with its subject accusative expressed (§ 134, 2) is in the accusative; as βούλεται τὸν υἱὸν εἶναι σοφόν, *he wishes his son to be wise*.

NOTE 3. (a) When the subject of εἶναι or of a copulative infinitive is omitted because it is the same as the subject nominative of the leading verb (§ 134, 3), a predicate noun or adjective which belongs to the omitted subject is generally assimilated in case to the preceding nominative; as βούλεται σοφὸς εἶναι, *he wishes to be wise*; ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφασκεν εἶναι Διὸς υἱός, *Alexander asserted that he was a son of Zeus*.

(b) It may be assimilated in the same way to a preceding genitive or dative of the object, or it may remain in the accusative; as Κύρον ἰδίῳ ὡς προθυμοτάτου γενέσθαι, *they asked Cyrus to be as devoted to them as possible*; Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθοὺς

γενέσθαι, *they asked the Athenians to become their helpers*; πρέπει σι εἶναι προθύμῳ, *it becomes you to be zealous*; but also συμφέρει αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι, *it is for their interest to be friends*.

APPOSITION.

§ 137. A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*. *E.g.*

Δαρείος ὁ βασιλεὺς, *Darius the king*. Ἀθῆναι, μεγάλη πόλις, *Athens, a great city*. Ὑμᾶς τοὺς σοφοὺς, *you, the wise ones*. Ἡμῶν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, *of us, the Athenians*.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 138. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. *E.g.*

Ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, *the wise man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνδρός, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνδρί, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνδρα, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνδρῶν, &c. Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*; τοῦτον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς, τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν. Αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι, *the ships engaged in battle before the mouth (of the harbour)*. It includes predicate adjectives with copulative verbs, the case of which has already been considered (§ 136).

REMARK. The adjective may be either *attributive* or *predicate*. An attributive adjective simply qualifies the noun, without the intervention of a verb (like the adjectives above). The predicate adjective may be connected with its noun by the copula (§ 133, 1, N.), or by a copulative verb (§ 136, Rem.): as ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστιν, *the man is good*; καλεῖται ἀγαθός, *he is called good*; or it may stand to its noun in any relation which implies some part of εἰμί; as πτηνὰς διώκεις τὰς ἐλπίδας, *you are pursuing hopes which are winged* (i.e. *hopes being winged*); θάνατον τὴν μνήμην καταλείψουσιν, *immortal is the memory they will leave behind them* (i.e. *τὴν μνήμην οὖσαν θάνατον*); ποιεῖ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς, *he makes the Medes (to be) weak*. See § 142, 3.

NOTE 1. (a) An *attributive* adjective belonging to several nouns generally agrees with the nearest or the most prominent one, and is understood with the rest; as τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα, *the good man and woman*; παντὶ καὶ λόγῳ καὶ μηχανῇ, *by every word and device*.

(b) But it is occasionally plural if it belongs to several singular nouns; as *σωφρόνων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς οὕτω ποιεῖν*, *it is the part of prudent (persons), both men and women, thus to do*.

NOTE 2. (a) A predicate adjective is regularly plural if it belongs to several singular nouns, or dual if it belongs to two. If the nouns are of different genders, the adjective is commonly masculine if one of the nouns denotes a male person, and commonly neuter if all denote things. Thus, *εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγεννημένους*, *he saw that both his father and his mother, his brothers, and his own wife had been made captives*; *πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέθρια ταῖς π'λεσὶν ἐστίν*, *war and faction are destructive to states*.

(b) But it sometimes follows both the gender and number of the nearest or most prominent noun; as *πρόρριζος αὐτὸς, ἡ γυνή, τὰ παῖδια, ἀπολοίμην*, *may I perish root and branch, myself, my wife, my children*.

(c) A predicate adjective is sometimes neuter, being used like a noun (§ 139), even when its noun is masculine or feminine; as *καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια*, *a beautiful thing is truth*.

NOTE 3. A collective noun in the singular denoting persons may take a plural participle; as *Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος*, *the Argives' army having taken Troy*.

NOTE 4. (a) The principle of § 136, N. 3, applies to adjective words belonging to the omitted subject of any infinitive; as *οὐκ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος ἦκειν*, *I shall not admit that I am come unbidden*; *οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς, ἔλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν*, *he said that not (he) himself, but he (Nicias) was general*; he said *οὐκ (ἐγὼ) αὐτὸς (στρατηγῶ) ἀλλ' ἐκείνος στρατηγεῖ, αὐτὸς* being adjective (§ 145, 1) and *ἐκείνος* substantive.

(b) Assimilation to a preceding dative of the object is allowed; as *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς συσκευασάμενοις ἃ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισάμενοις προίεναι*, *they decided to pack up what they had and arm themselves completely, and to advance*; but also *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστῆσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας*, *they decided to station pickets and to assemble the soldiers*. But assimilation to a genitive occurs only with copulative verbs (§ 136, Rem.).

Adjective used as a Noun.

§ 139. 1. An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun; as *ὁ δίκαιος*, *the just man*; *φίλος*, *a friend*; *κακή*, *a base woman*; *τὸ μέσον* or *μέσον*, *the middle*; *οἱ κακοί*, *the bad*; *τῶν κρατούντων*,

of those in power ; κακά, evils ; οἱ γραψάμενοι Σωκράτην, those who indicted Socrates, the accusers of Socrates.

NOTE. In some cases, a noun is distinctly implied ; as τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), on the next day.

2. The neuter singular of an adjective with the article is often used as an abstract noun ; as τὸ καλόν, beauty (= κάλλος), τὸ δίκαιον, justice (= δικαιοσύνη).

THE ARTICLE.

Homeric Use of the Article.

- § 140. In the oldest Greek (as in Homer) the article appears generally as a demonstrative or personal pronoun, sometimes as a relative. E.g. .

Τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω, but I will not free her ; τοῦ δὲ ἔκλυε Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων, and Phoebus Apollo heard him ; ὁ γὰρ ἦλθε θοὰς ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν, for he came to the Achaeans' swift ships. As relative : πυρὰ πολλὰ τὰ καίετο, many fires which were burning.

Attic Use of the Article.

- § 141. In Attic Greek the article generally corresponds to the English definite article *the* ; as ὁ ἀνὴρ, the man ; τῶν πόλεων, of the cities ; τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, to the Greeks.

NOTE 1. The Greek uses the article in certain cases in which the English generally omits it ; thus

(a) Often with proper names ; as ὁ Σωκράτης or Σωκράτης, Socrates.

(b) Very often with abstract nouns ; as ἡ ἀρετή, virtue, ἡ δικαιοσύνη, justice ; ἡ εὐλάβεια, caution. But ἀρετή, &c. may be used in the same sense.

(c) Regularly with nouns qualified by a demonstrative or possessive pronoun ; as οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, this man ; ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, my father ; περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως, about our state. (See § 142, 4 ; § 147.) So with nouns on which a possessive genitive of a personal, demonstrative, or reflexive pronoun depends ; as ὁ πατήρ μου, my father (§ 142, 4, N. 2) ; ὁ ἐμῶν πατήρ, my own father (§ 142, 1, Note) ; τούτων πατήρ, their father.

NOTE 2. The article is sometimes used where we use a possessive pronoun ; as ἐρχεται Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, Mandane comes to her father (lit. to the father).

NOTE 3. An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression, may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective; as οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time*; τοῦ πάλαι Κάδμου, *of ancient Cadmus*; οἱ ἐν ἄστει Ἀθηναῖοι, *the Athenians in the city*.

Position of the Article.

§ 142. 1. An attributive adjective which qualifies a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and the noun; as ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ, *the wise man*; τῶν μεγάλων πόλεων, *of the great cities*.

NOTE. This applies to possessive pronouns and all expressions which have the force of attributive adjectives (§ 141, N. 3), and to dependent genitives (except *partitives* and the genitive of a *personal pronoun*); as ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*; ἡ σὴ μήτηρ, *thy mother*; ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my own father*; οἱ ἐν ἄστει ἄνθρωποι, *the men in the city*; εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν, *into their city*; οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals of the Thebans*. See notes after 4.

Two or even three articles may thus stand together; as τὰ τῆς τῶν πολλῶν ψυχῆς ὄμματα, *the eyes of the soul of the multitude*.

2. The article together with any of these qualifying expressions may follow the noun, in which case the noun itself may have another article *before* it. *E.g.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός, or ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός, *the wise man* (not, however, ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός, see § 142, 3; αἱ πόλεις αἱ δημοκρατούμεναι, *the states which are under democracies*; ἄνθρωποι οἱ τότε, *the men of that time*; πρὸς ἀδικίαν τὴν ἄκρατον, *with regard to pure injustice*).

3. When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it forms a predicate, and some part of εἰμί, *be*, is implied. *E.g.*

Ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ (sc. ἐστίν), *the man is wise, or wise is the man*; πολλοὶ οἱ πανούργοι, *many are the evil-doers*; ἐφημέρους γε τὰς τύχας κεκτήμεθα, *we possess our fortunes for a day* (sc. οὖσας). (See § 138, Rem.)

The predicate force of such adjectives can often be expressed by a periphrasis; as τοῖς λόγοις βραχυτέροις ἐχρήτο, *the words which he used were shorter*, lit. *he used the words (being) shorter*.

4. When a demonstrative pronoun qualifies a noun with the article, it takes the position of a predicate adjective (3), and either precedes the article or follows the noun. *E.g.*

Οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος (never ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ). Περὶ τούτων τῶν πόλεων, *about these cities*.

NOTE 1. The *partitive* genitive (§ 168), regularly has the predicate position (3), and either precedes or follows the governing noun and its article; as οἱ κακοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν, or τῶν πολιτῶν οἱ κακοί, *the bad among the citizens* (rarely οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν κακοί). Even the other forms of the adnominal genitive occasionally have this position, as τῶν παλαιῶν ἡ φιλοσοφία, *the philosophy of the ancients*.

NOTE 2. A dependent genitive of a *personal* pronoun (whether *partitive* or not) has the predicate position (3); as ἡ μῶν ἡ πόλις or ἡ πόλις ἡ μῶν, *our city* (not ἡ ἡ μῶν πόλις); but ἡ τούτων πόλις (§ 142, 1, Note); *these men's city* (not ἡ πόλις τούτων).

NOTE 3. The adjectives ἄκρος, μέσος, and ἔσχατος, when they are in the predicate position (3), mean *the top* (or *extremity*), *the middle*, *the last*, of what their nouns denote; as μέση ἡ ἀγορά, *the middle of the market* (while ἡ μέση ἀγορά would mean *the middle market*); ἄκρα ἡ χεὶρ, *the extremity of the hand*. The article here may be omitted.

NOTE 4. Αὐτός, when it is intensive (§ 145, 1), has the predicate position (3); as αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, *the man himself*. But ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the same man* (§ 79, 2).

Pronominal Article in Attic Greek.

- § 143. In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*. *E.g.*

Ὁ μὲν οὐδὲν, ὁ δὲ πολλὰ κερδαίνει, *one man gains nothing, another gains much*. Δεῖ τῶς μὲν εἶναι δυστυχεῖς, τοὺς δ' εὐτυχεῖς, *some must be unfortunate, and others fortunate*.

NOTE 1. The neuter τὸ μὲν . . . τὸ δέ may be used adverbially, *partly . . . partly*.

NOTE 2. Ὁ δέ, &c., sometimes means *and he, but he, &c.*, even when no ὁ μὲν precedes: as Ἰνάρως Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάμετο· οἱ δὲ . . . ἦλθον, *Inaros called in Athenians; and they came*.

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 144. 1. The nominative of the personal pronouns is seldom used, except for emphasis. (See § 134, N. 1.)

NOTE. The forms ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, and ἐμέ are more emphatic than the enclitics μοῦ, μοί, μέ.

2. Of the pronouns of the third person, οὗ, οἱ, ἐ, σφῶν, σφίσι, &c., the only forms used in Attic prose are οἱ (rarely ἐ) and the plurals. Here they are generally *indirect reflexives*, that is, in a dependent clause (or joined with an infinitive or participle in the leading clause) referring to the subject of the leading verb. *E.g.*

Φοβούνται μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι σφίσιν ἐπέλθωσιν, *they fear that the Athenians may attack them*; ἐδέοντο ὑμῶν μὴ σφῆς περισσῶν φθειρομένων, *they begged you not to see them destroyed*. See § 79, 1, N. 1.

§ 145. 1. Αὐτός in all its cases may be an intensive adjective pronoun, *himself, herself, itself, themselves*, like *ipse*. This is always its force in the *nominative* of all numbers, except when it is preceded by the article and means *the same* (§ 79, 2). *E.g.*

Αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general himself*; ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς αἰγιαλοῖς, *on the very coasts*; ἐπιστήμη αὐτῇ, *knowledge itself*. (See § 142, 4, N. 4.)

NOTE. A pronoun with which αὐτός agrees is often omitted; as ταῦτα ἐποίητε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this yourselves*. So αὐτὸς ἔφη (*ipse dixit*), *himself (the master) said it*.

2. The oblique cases of αὐτός are the ordinary personal pronouns of the third person. *E.g.*

Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν, *he designated him as general*.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 146. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they are *indirect reflexives*

(§ 144, 2), and refer to the subject of the leading verb. *E.g.*

Γνωθὶ σαυτὸν, *know thyself*; ἐπέσφαξεν ἑαυτὸν, *he slew himself*; τὰ ἄριστα βουλευέσθε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, *take the best counsel for yourselves*. Ὁ τύραννος νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ἰπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ, *the tyrant thinks that the citizens are his own servants* (here *οἱ* or even *αὐτῷ* might have been used).

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 147. The possessive pronouns are generally equivalent to the *possessive* genitive of the personal pronouns; as ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ (= ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν), *our father*. The possessive is regularly preceded by the article.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 148. Οὗτος and ὅδε, *this*, generally refer to what is near in place, time, or thought; ἐκεῖνος, *that*, refers to what is more remote.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

§ 149. 1. The interrogative τίς; *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective; as τίνας εἶδον; *whom did I see?* or τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; *what men did I see?*

2. Τίς may be used both in direct and in indirect questions; as τί βούλεται; *what does he want?* ἐρωτᾷ τί βούλεσθε, *he asks what you want* (§ 241, 1):

In indirect questions, however, the relative *ὅστις* is more common; as ἐρωτᾷ ὅ τι βούλεσθε. ●

INDEFINITE PRONOUN.

§ 150. The indefinite τίς generally means *some, any*, and may be either substantive or adjective; as τοῦτο

λέγει τις, *some one says this*; ἄνθρωπος τις, *some man*. It is sometimes nearly equivalent to the English *a* or *an*; as εἶδον ἄνθρωπὸν τινα, *I saw a certain man*, or *I saw a man*.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 151. A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. *E.g.*

Εἶδον τοὺς ἄνδρας οἱς ὕστερον ἦλθον, *I saw the men who came afterwards*; οἱ ἄνδρες οὓς εἶδες ἀπῆλθον, *the men whom you saw went away*.

NOTE 1. The relative follows the person of the antecedent; as ὑμεῖς οἱ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, *you who do this*; ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο ἐποίησα, *I who did this*.

NOTE 2. A relative referring to several antecedents follows the rule given for predicate adjectives (§ 138, N. 2). It may be plural if it refers to a collective noun; as τὸ πλῆθος οἷπερ δικάσουσιν, *the multitude who will judge*. (Cf. § 138, N. 3.)

Omission of the Antecedent.

§ 152. The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite (§ 229). *E.g.*

*Ἐλαβεν ἃ ἐβούλετο, *he took what he wanted*; ἔπειθεν ὅπόσους ἐδύνατο, *he persuaded as many as he could*; ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἶσμαι εἶδέναι, *what I do not know I do not even think I know*; ἐγὼ καὶ ὧν ἐγὼ κρατῶ μένουμέν παρὰ σοί, *I and those whom I command will remain with you*.

In such cases it is a mistake to say that ταῦτα, ἐκείνοι, &c. are understood. The relative clause here really becomes a substantive, and contains its antecedent within itself.

NOTE. The following expressions belong here:—ἐστὶν οἷ, *some*, more common than the regular εἰσὶν οἷ, *suñt qui, there are (those) who*; ἐνιοι (from ἐνι, = ἔνεσσι or ἐνεσι, and οἷ), *some*; ἐνίοτε (ἐνι and ὅτε), *sometimes*; ἐστὶν οὗ, *somewhere*; ἐστὶν ἤ, *in some way*; ἐστὶν ὅπως, *somehow*.

Assimilation and Attraction.

§ 153. When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. *E.g.*

Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔχει, *from the cities which he holds* (for ἀς ἔχει); τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς οἷς ἔχομεν, *with the good things which we have* (for ἀ ἔχομεν). This is often called *attraction*.

NOTE. When an antecedent is omitted which (if it could have been expressed) would have been a genitive or dative, the assimilation still takes place; and a preposition which would have belonged to the antecedent passes over to the relative; as ἐδήλωσε τοῦτο οἷς ἔπραττε, *he showed this by what he did* (like ἐκείνοις ᾧ); σὺν οἷς ἔχω τὰ ἄκρα καταλήψομαι, *I will seize the heights with the men whom I have* (as if it were σὺν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν οὓς ἔχω).

§ 154. The antecedent is often *attracted* into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. *E.g.*

Μὴ ἀφέλῃσθε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἣν κέκτησθε δόξαν καλὴν, *do not take from yourselves the good reputation which you have gained* (for τὴν καλὴν δόξαν ἣν κέκτησθε).

Relative in Exclamations.

§ 155. Οἷος, ὅσος, and ὥς are used in exclamations; as ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις, *how much trouble you have!* ὥς ἀστείος, *how witty!*

Relative not repeated.

§ 156. A relative is seldom repeated in a new case in the same sentence, but a personal or demonstrative pronoun commonly takes its place. *E.g.*

Ἐκείνοι τοίνυν, οἷς οὐκ ἐχαρίζουθ' οἱ λέγοντες οὐδ' ἐφίλουν αὐτούς ὥσπερ ὑμᾶς οἱτοι νῦν, *those men, then, whom the orators did not try to gratify, and whom they did not love as these now love you* (lit. *nor did they love them as, &c.*). Here αὐτούς is used to avoid repeating the relative in a new case, οὓς.

THE CASES.

REMARK. The Greek is descended from a language which had *eight cases*,—an *ablative*, a *locative*, and an *instrumental*, besides the five found in Greek. The functions of the ablative were chiefly absorbed by the genitive; those of the instrumental and locative chiefly by the dative.

I. NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.

- § 157. 1. The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb (§ 134, 1), or in the predicate after verbs signifying *to be*, &c. (§ 136).
2. The vocative, with or without *ὦ*, is used in addressing a person or thing; as *ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι*, *O men of Athens!* *ἀκούεις*, *Ἀίσχινη*; *dost thou hear, Aeschines?*

II. ACCUSATIVE.

REMARK. The primary purpose of the accusative is to denote the nearer or *direct* object of a verb, as opposed to the remoter or *indirect* object denoted by the dative. It thus bears the same relation to a verb which the genitive generally bears to a noun. But the accusative has also assumed other functions, as will be seen, which cannot be brought under this or any other single category.

Accusative of Direct (External) Object.

- § 158. The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative; as *τοῦτο σώζει ἡμᾶς*, *this preserves us*; *ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν*, *we do these things*.

NOTE 1. Many verbs which are transitive in English, and govern the objective case, take either a genitive or a dative in Greek. (See § 171, § 184, 2, and § 188, 1, N.)

NOTE 2. Many verbs which are transitive in Greek are intransitive in English; as, *ὀμῶμαι τοῖς θεοῖς*, *I will swear by the Gods*; *πάντας ἔλαθεν*, *he escaped the notice of all*.

Cognate Accusative (Internal Object).

§ 159. Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea *already contained* in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. *E.g.*

"Ἡδομαι τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονάς, *I enjoy the greatest pleasures.* Εὐτυχοῦσι τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα, *they enjoy this good fortune.* So πίπτειν πῆσμα, *to fall (a fall)*; νόσον νοσεῖν, *to suffer under a disease*; ἀμαρτῆμα ἀμαρτάνειν, *to commit an error (to sin a sin)*; δουλείαν δουλεύειν, *to be subject to slavery*; γραφὴν γράφεισθαι, *to bring an indictment*; νίκην νικᾶν, *to gain a victory.*

NOTE 1. A neuter adjective sometimes represents a cognate accusative, its noun being implied in the verb; as *μεγάλα ἀμαρτάνειν* (sc. ἀμαρτήματα), *to commit great faults.*

NOTE 2. A transitive verb may have a cognate accusative and another object at the same time; as, *γράφεισθαί τινα τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην*, *to bring this indictment against any one*; *ἡδίκησαμεν τούτον οὐδέν*, *we did this man no wrong.*

Accusative of Specification.—Adverbial Accusative.

§ 160. 1. The accusative of *specification* (or *limitation*) may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a sentence, to denote that *in respect to which* the expression is used. *E.g.*

Τυφλὸς εἶ τὰ ὄμματα, *you are blind in your eyes*; καλὸς τὸ εἶδος, *beautiful in form*; δίκαιος τὸν τρόπον, *just in his character*; κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν, *I have a pain in my head*; τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνειν, *to be sound in their minds*; διαφέρει τὴν φύσιν, *he differs in nature*; ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνομα, *εἶδος δύο πλέθρων, a river, Cydnus by name, of the breadth of two plethra*; καὶ τὰ μικρὰ πειρῶμαι ἀπὸ θεῶν ὁρᾶσθαι, *even in small matters I try to begin with the Gods.*

2. An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. • *E.g.*

Τουτὸν τὸν τρόπον, *in this way, thus*; τὴν ταχίστην (sc. ὁδόν), *in the quickest way*; τὴν ἀρχὴν, *at first* (with negative, *not at all*); τέλος, *finally*; προῖκα, *as a gift, gratis*; χάριν, *for the sake of*; δίκην, *in the manner of*; τὸ πρῶτον or πρῶτον, *at first*; τὸ λοιπόν, *for the rest*;

τᾶλλα, in other respects; οὐδέν, in nothing, not at all; τί, in what? why? τί, in any respect, at all; ταῦτα, in respect to this, therefore.

Accusative of Extent.

§ 161. The accusative may denote *extent* of time or space. *E.g.*

Αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐνιαυτὸν ἔσονται, the truce is to be for a year; ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, he remained three days; ἀπέχει δ' ἡ Πλάτεια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίου ἑβδομήκοντα, and Plataea is seventy stades distant from Thebes.

Terminal Accusative (Poetic).

§ 162. In poetry, the accusative without a preposition may denote the place or object *towards which* motion is directed; as μνηστῆρας ἀφίκετο, she came to the suitors (in prose πρὸς μνηστῆρας).

Accusative after Νή and Μά.

§ 163. The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing νή and μά, *by*.

An oath introduced by νή is affirmative; one introduced by μά (unless ναί, yes, precedes) is negative; as νή τὸν Δία, yes, by Zeus; μὰ τὸν Δία, no, by Zeus.

Two Accusatives with one Verb.

§ 164. Verbs signifying to ask, to demand, to teach, to remind, to clothe or unclothe, to conceal, to deprive, and to divide, may take two object accusatives. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τις σε ταῦτα ἐξετάζη, if any one shall ask you these questions; μέλλετε τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτεῖν ἀγαθὰ, you are about to ask blessings of the Gods; τοὺς παῖδας τὴν μουσικὴν διδάσκει, he teaches the boys music; τὴν ξυμμαχίαν ἀναμνησκόντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, reminding the Athenians of the alliance; ἐκδύει ἐμὲ τὴν ἐσθῆτα, he strips me of my dress; μὴ με κρύψῃς τοῦτο, do not conceal this from me; τὴν θεὸν τοὺς στεφάνους σεσυλήκασιν, they have robbed the Goddess of her crowns (see § 174); τὸ στράτευμα κατένειμε δώδεκα μέρη, he divided the army into twelve parts (he made twelve divisions of the army).

In many cases, as in the third and last examples, one of the accusatives is *cognate*; see § 159, N. 2.

§ 165. Verbs signifying *to do anything to or to say anything of* a person or thing take two accusatives.

E.g.

Ταυτί με ποιοῦσιν, *they do these things to me*; τί μ' εἰργάσω, *what didst thou do to me*? πλεῖστα κακὰ τὴν πόλιν ποιοῦσιν, *they do the most evils to the state*. Ταυτί σὺ τολμᾷς ἡμᾶς λέγειν, *dost thou dare to say these things of us*?

NOTE. These verbs often take εὖ or καλῶς, *well*, or κακῶς, *ill*, instead of the accusative of a thing; τούτους εὖ ποιεῖ, *he does them good*; ὑμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖ, *he does you harm*; κακῶς ἡμᾶς λέγει, *he speaks ill of us*.

§ 166. Verbs signifying *to name, to choose or appoint, to make, to consider, and the like*, may take a predicative accusative besides the object accusative.

E.g.

Τί τὴν πόλιν προσαγορεύεις; *what do you call the state?*—so καλοῦσί με τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα, *they call me by this name*; στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν, *he appointed him general*; εὐεργέτην τὸν Φίλιππον ἡγοῦντο, *they thought Philip a benefactor*; πάντων δεσπότην ἑαυτὸν πεποίηκεν, *he has made himself master of all*.

III. GENITIVE.

REMARK. As the chief use of the accusative is to limit the meaning of a verb, so the chief use of the genitive is to limit the meaning of a noun. When the genitive is used as the object of a verb, it seems to depend on the nominal idea which belongs to the verb; thus in ἐπιθυμῶ τούτου, *I have a desire for this*, ἐπιθυμῶ involves ἐπιθυμίαν, as we can say ἐπιθυμῶ ἐπιθυμίαν, *I feel a desire* (§ 159). It has also uses which originally belonged to the ablative; for example, with verbs of *separation* and to express *source*. (See Rem. before § 157.)

Genitive after Nouns (Adnominal Genitive).

§ 167. A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun, to express various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. The genitive thus depending on a noun is called *adnominal*.

The most important of these relations are the following:—

1. POSSESSION: as ἡ τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκία, *the father's house*; ἡμῶν ἡ πατρίς, *our country*. The Possessive Genitive.

2. The **SUBJECT** of an action or feeling: as ἡ τοῦ δήμου εἰνoια, *the good-will of the people* (i.e. *which the people feel*). **The Subjective Genitive.**
3. The **OBJECT** of an action or feeling: as διὰ τὸ Πausανίου μῖσος, *owing to the hatred of* (i.e. *felt against*) *Pausanias*. **The Objective Genitive.**
4. **MATERIAL**, including that of which anything consists: as βοῶν ἀγέλη, *a herd of cattle*; κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος, *a spring of fresh water*. **Genitive of Material.**
5. **MEASURE**, of space, time, or value: as τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a journey of three days*; τριάκοντα ταλάντων οὐσία, *an estate of thirty talents*. **Genitive of Measure.**
6. **THE WHOLE**, after nouns denoting a part: as πολλοὶ τῶν ῥητόρων, *many of the orators*; ἀνὴρ τῶν ἐλευθέρων, *a man* (i.e. *one*) *of the freemen*. **The Partitive Genitive.** (See also § 168.)

§ 168. The partitive genitive (§ 167, 6) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs which denote a part. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *the good among the men*; ὁ ἡμῖς τοῦ δριθμοῦ, *the half of the number*; ἄνδρα οἶδα τοῦ δήμου, *I know a man of the people*; οὐδεὶς τῶν παιδων, *no one of the children*; πάντων τῶν ῥητόρων δεινότητος, *the most eloquent of all the orators*; ποῦ τῆς γῆς; *ubi terrarum? where on the earth?* τίς τῶν πολιτῶν, *who of the citizens?* See § 142, 4, Note 1.

Genitive after Verbs.

§ 169. 1. Verbs signifying *to be*, *to become*, or *to belong* take a genitive which is equivalent to the *possessive* or the *partitive* genitive. *E.g.*

Ὁ νόμος οὗτος Δράκοντός ἐστιν, *this law is Draco's*. Πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντὸς, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ, *to bear poverty is not in the power of every one, but in that of a wise man*. Δαρείου γίνονται δύο παῖδες, *two sons are born (belonging) to Darius*. Τοῦτων γενοῦ, *become (one) of these*.

2. Verbs signifying *to name, to choose or appoint, to make, to consider*, and the like, which generally take two accusatives (§ 166), may take a partitive genitive in place of the predicate accusative; as, ἐμὲ θὲς τῶν πεπεισμένων, *put me down as (one) of those who are persuaded.*
3. The genitive after verbs sometimes expresses other relations of the adnominal genitive; as τὸ τεῖχος σταδίων ἦν ὀκτώ, *the wall was (one) of eight stades (in length) (Genitive of Measure). Τὸ τεῖχος πεποιήται λίθου, the wall is built of stone (Genitive of Material). Οὐ τῶν κακοῦργων οἶκτος (sc. ἐστίν), there is no pity felt for the evil-doers (Objective Genitive).*

§ 170. 1. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part.* E.g. . . .

Πέμπει τῶν Λυδῶν, *he sends some of the Lydians* (but πέμπει τοὺς Λυδοὺς, *he sends the Lydians*). Πίνει τοῦ οἴνου, *he drinks of the wine.*

2. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying *to share* (i.e. *to give or take a part*) or *to enjoy.* E.g.

Μετείχον τῆς λείας, *they shared in the booty*; ἀπολαύομεν τῶν ἀγαθῶν, *we enjoy the blessings* (i.e. *our share of them*). So μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this* (§ 184, 2, N.).

§ 171. 1. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to take hold of, to touch, to claim, to aim at, to hit, to attain, to miss, to make trial of, to begin.* E.g.

Ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ, *he took his hand*; οὔτε πυρὸς οὔτε ἔρωτος ἐκὼν ἄπτομαι, *I willingly touch neither fire nor love*; τῆς ξυνέσεως μεταποιούνται, *they lay claim to sagacity*; στοχάζεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *to aim at the men*; τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐφικέσθαι, *to attain to virtue*; ἔτυχε τῆς δίκης, *he met with justice*; σφύλλεται τῆς ἐλπίδος, *he fails of (attaining) his hope*; πειράσθαι τοῦ τεύχους, *to make an attempt on the wall*; οὐ πολέμου ἄρχομεν, *we do not begin war.*

NOTE. Verbs of *taking hold* may have an object accusative, with a genitive of the part taken hold of; as ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν, *they seized Orontas by his girdle.*

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, to smell, to hear, to perceive, to understand, to remember, to forget, to desire, to care for, to spare, to neglect, to admire, to despise*. *E.g.*

Ἐλευθερίας γευσάμενος, *having tasted of freedom*; κρομμύων ὀσφραίνομαι, *I smell onions*; φωνῆς ἀκούειν, *to hear a voice*; αἰσθάνεσθαι, μεμνήσθαι, ἢ ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι τούτων, *to perceive, remember, or forget these things*; συνιέναι ἀλλήλων, *to understand one another*; τῶν μαθημάτων ἐπιθυμῶ, *I long for learning*; χρημάτων φειδίσθαι, *to be sparing of money*; δόξης ἀμελεῖν, *to neglect opinion*; ἀγαμαί τῆς ἀρετῆς, *I admire virtue*; καταφρονεῖν τοῦ κινδύνου, *to despise the danger* (cf. § 173, 2, Note).

NOTE 1. Verbs of *hearing, learning, &c.*, may take an accusative of the thing heard, &c., and a genitive of the person heard from; as πυνθέσθαι τούτο ὑμῶν, *to learn this from you* (§ 176).

NOTE 2. For μέλει and μεταμέλει with the genitive and dative, see § 184, 2f N.

NOTE 3. Causative verbs of this class may take the accusative of a person and the genitive of a thing; as μή μ' ἀναμνήσῃς κακῶν, *do not remind me of evils* (i.e. *cause me to remember them*). But verbs of *reminding* also take two accusatives (§ 164).

3. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule or to command*. *E.g.*

Ἔρως τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει, *Love is king of the Gods*; Πολυκράτης Σάμου ἐτυράννει, *Polycrates was tyrant of Samos*.

- § 172. 1. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material (§ 167, 4). *E.g.*

Χρημάτων εὐπαρεῖ, *he has abundance of money*; οἱ τύραννοι ἐπαίμου οὐποτε σπανίζετε, *you tyrants never have a scarcity of praise*.

2. Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material; as ὑδατος τὴν κύλικα πληροῦν, *to fill the cup with water*.

NOTE 1. Δέομαι, *I want*, besides the ordinary construction (as τούτων ἐδίοντο, *they were in want of these*), may take a genitive of the person with a cognate accusative of the thing; as δεήσομαι ὑμῶν μετρίαν δέησιν, *I will make of you a moderate request*. See § 159, N. 2.

NOTE 2. Δεῖ may take a dative of the person besides the genitive; as δεῖ μοι τούτου, *I need this*.

Causal Genitive.

§ 173. 1. The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially after verbs expressing *praise* or *dispraise*, *pity*, *anger*, *envy*, or *revenge*. *E.g.* •

Τούτους τῆς τόλμης θαυμάζειν, *to admire these for their courage*; τούτους οἰκτεῖρω τῆς νόσου, *I pity these for their disease*; τῶν ἀδικημάτων ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτοῖς, *to be angry with them for their offences*.

2. Verbs signifying *to accuse*, *to prosecute*, *to convict*, *to acquit*, and *to condemn* take a causal genitive denoting the *crime*. *E.g.*

Αἰτιῶμαι αὐτὸν τοῦ φόνου, *I accuse him of the murder*; διώκει με δῶρων, *he prosecutes me for bribery (for gifts)*; Κλέωνα δῶρων ἐλόντες καὶ κλοπῆς, *having convicted Cleon of bribery and theft*; ἔφευγε προδοσίας, *he was brought to trial for treachery*, but ἀπέφυγε προδοσίας, *he was acquitted of treachery*.

NOTE. Compounds of *κατά* of this class commonly take a genitive of the *person*, depending on the *κατά*. They may take also an accusative denoting the *crime* or *punishment*. Thus, οὐδεὶς αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ κατηγορήσε πόποτε, *no man ever himself accused himself* (§ 131, 7); καταψεύδονται μου μεγάλα, *they tell great falsehoods against me*; Φοίβου ἀδικίαν κατηγορεῖν, *to charge injustice upon Phoebus*.

3. The genitive is sometimes used in *exclamations*, to give the cause of the astonishment; as ὦ Πόσειδον, τῆς τέχνης, *O Poseidon, what a trade!*

Genitive of Separation, of Comparison, of Source.

§ 174. The genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove*, *to restrain*, *to release*, *to abandon*, *to deprive*, and others implying *separation*. *E.g.*

Ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχει τῆς ἡπείρου, *the island is not far distant from the main-land*; ἐπιστήμη χωριζομένη ἀρετῆς, *knowledge separated from virtue*; λύσόν με δεσμῶν, *release me from chains*; ἔπασσαν αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας, *they deposed him from his command*; οὐ παύεσθε τῆς μοχθηρίας, *you do not cease from your rascality*.

For two accusatives after verbs of *depriving*, see § 164.

§ 175. 1. The comparative degree takes the genitive when *ἢ, than*, is omitted. *E.g.*

Κρείττων ἐστὶ τοῦτων, *he is better than these*; πονηρία θάπτον θανάτου θεῖ, *wickedness runs faster than death*.

NOTE. All adjectives and adverbs which imply a comparison may take a genitive: as ἕτεροι τούτων, *others than these*; ὕστεροι τῆς μάχης, *too late for (later than) the battle*.

2. The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass, to be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison.
E.g.

* Ἀνθρώπος ξυνέσει ὑπερέχει τῶν ἄλλων, *man surpasses the others in sagacity*; τοῦ πλήθους περιγίγνεσθαι, *to be superior to the multitude*; ὑστερίζειν τῶν καιρῶν, *to be too late for the opportunities*.

§ 176. The genitive sometimes denotes the source. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο ἔσχόν σου, *I obtained this from you*; τοῦτο ἔμαθεν ὑμῶν, *he learned this from you*.

Genitive after Compound Verbs.

§ 177. The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. *E.g.*

Πρόκειται τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὄρη μεγάλα, *high mountains lie before Attica*; ὑπερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου, *they appeared above the hill*; οὕτως ὑμῶν ὑπεραλγῶ, *I grieve so for you*; ἀποτρέπει με τούτου, *it turns me from this*.

For the genitive after certain compounds of *κατά*, see § 173, 2, Note. See also § 193.

Genitive of Price or Value.

§ 178. The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing. *E.g.*

Δόξα χρημάτων οὐκ ὤνητή (sc. ἐστίν), *glory is not to be bought with money*; πόσον διδάσκει, *for what price does he teach?* μισθοῦ νόμους εισφέρει, *he proposes laws for a bribe*; ὁ δούλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται, *the slave is valued at five minas*.

Genitive of Time and Place.

§ 179. The genitive may denote the *time* within which anything takes place. *E.g.*

· Πέρσαι οὐχ ἤξουσι δέκα ἐτῶν, *the Persians will not come within ten years*. Τῆς νυκτὸς ἐγένετο, *it happened within the night* (but τὴν νύκτα means *during the whole night*).

Genitive with Adjectives.

§ 180. The *objective* genitive follows many verbal adjectives, which are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive, but sometimes to verbs which take the accusative.

E.g.

Μέτοχος σοφίας, *partaking of wisdom* (§ 160, 2); ἔμπειρος κακῶν, *experienced in evils* (§ 171, 1); κατήκοος τῶν γονέων, *obedient (lit. hearkening) to his parents*; φειδωλοὶ χρημάτων, *sparing of money* (§ 171, 2); ἐγκρατὴς ἑαυτοῦ, *being master of himself*; ἀρχικὸς ἀνδρῶν, *fit to rule men* (§ 171, 3); μεστὸς κακῶν, *full of evils* (§ 172, 1); ἔνοχος δειλίας, *chargeable with cowardice* (§ 173, 2); διάφορος τῶν ἄλλων, *distinguished from the others* (§ 174).

Πύλωος ἀνατρεπτικός, *subversive of the state*; πρακτικὸς τῶν καλῶν, *capable of doing noble deeds*; φιλομαθὴς πάσης ἀληθείας, *fond of learning all truth* (§ 158).

§ 181. The *possessive* genitive sometimes follows adjectives denoting possession or the opposite. *E.g.*

Οικεῖα τῶν βασιλευόντων, *belonging to the kings*; ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος, *the place is sacred to Artemis*.

For the dative after such adjectives, see § 185.

Genitive with Adverbs.

§ 182. 1. The genitive follows adverbs derived from adjectives which take the genitive. *E.g.*

Οἱ ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἔχοντες, *those who are acquainted with him*; ἀναξίως τῆς πόλεως, *in a manner unworthy of the state*.

2. The genitive follows many adverbs of place. *E.g.*

Εἴσω τοῦ ἐρύματος, *within the fortress*; ἔξω τοῦ τείχους, *outside of the wall*; ἐκτὸς τῶν ὁρῶν, *without the boundaries*; χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος, *apart from the body*; μεταξὺ σοφίας καὶ ἀμαθίας, *between wisdom and ignorance*; πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, *beyond the river*; πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου, *in front of the camp*.

Such adverbs, besides those given above, are chiefly ἐντός, *within*; δίχα, *apart from*; ἐγγύς, *αἶγχι*, *πέλας*, and *πλησίον*, *near*; πόρρω

(πρὸς), *far from*; ὀπίσθεν and κατόπισ, *behind*; and a few others of similar meaning. The genitive after most of them can be explained as a *partitive* genitive or as a genitive of *separation*.

NOTE. Πλήν, *except*, ἄχρι and μέχρι, *until*, ἀνευ and ἄνερ, *without*, ἕνεκα (οὕνεκα), *on account of*, and μεταξύ, *between*, take the genitive like prepositions. See § 191.

Genitive Absolute.

§ 183. A noun and a participle not connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the *genitive absolute*. *E.g.*

Ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόνωνος στρατηγοῦντος, *this was done when Conon was general*. Οὐδέν τῶν δεόντων ποιοῦντων ὑμῶν κακῶς τὰ πράγματα ἔχει, *affairs are in a bad state while you do nothing which you ought to do*. Θεῶν διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἐκφύγοι κακά, *if the Gods should grant (it to be so), he could not escape evils*.

For the relations denoted by this genitive, see §§ 277, 278.

IV. DATIVE.

REMARK. The primary use of the *dative* case is to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. It also denotes that *by* which or *with* which, and the time (sometimes the place) *in* which, anything takes place,—i.e. it is not merely a *dative*, but also an *instrumental* and a *locative* case (See Remark before § 157.) The object of motion after *to* is not regularly expressed by the Greek dative, but by the accusative with a preposition. (See § 162.)

Dative expressing To or For.

§ 184. The dative is used to denote that *to* or *for* which anything is or is done. This includes,—

1. The dative of the *indirect object* after transitive verbs, which is generally introduced in English by *to*.

E.g.

Δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι, *he gives pay to the army*; ὑποσχεῖται σοι δέκα τάλαντα, *he promises ten talents to you (or he promises you ten talents)*.

2. The dative after certain intransitive verbs, many of which in English take a direct object without to.

E.g.

Εὔχομαι τοῖς θεοῖς, *I pray (to) the Gods*; δικαιοσύνη λυσιτελεῖ τῷ ἔχοντι, *justice is advantageous to (or profits) the one having it*; τοῖς νόμοις πείθεται, *he is obedient to the laws (he obeys the laws)*; βοηθεῖ τοῖς φίλοις, *he assists his friends*; οὐ πιστεύει τοῖς φίλοις, *he does not trust his friends*; τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐνειδίζουσιν, *they reproach the Thebans*; ὀργίζεσθε τοῖς ἀδικοῦσιν, *you are angry with the offenders*. So πρέπει μοι λέγειν, *it is becoming me to speak*; προσήκει μοι, *it belongs to me*; δοκεῖ μοι, *it seems to me*; δοκῶ μοι, *methinks*.

REMARK. The verbs of this class which are not translated with to in English are chiefly those signifying to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort, or any of their opposites; also those expressing friendliness, hostility, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats.

NOTE. The impersonals δεῖ, μέτεστι, μέλει, μετμέλει, and προσήκει take the dative of a person with the genitive of a thing; as δεῖ μοι τούτου, *I have need of this*; μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this*; μέλει μοι τούτου, *I am interested in this*; προσήκει μοι τούτου, *I am concerned in this*. (For the gen. see § 170, 2, § 171, 2, N. 2, § 172, 2, N. 2.)

3. The dative of interest (or of advantage or disadvantage), which is generally introduced in English by for.

E.g.

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ ποιεῖ, *every man labours for himself*; Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθηκε, *Solon made laws for the Athenians*.

NOTE 1. Sometimes this dative has nearly the same force as a possessive genitive; as οἱ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται, *their horses are tied* (lit. *the horses are tied for them*).

NOTE 2. Here belongs the so-called *ethical dative*, in which the personal pronouns have the force of *for my sake*, &c., and sometimes cannot easily be translated; as τί σοι μαθήσομαι, *what am I to learn for you?* πῶς ἡμῖν ἔχεις, *how are you (we wish to know)?*

4. The dative of possession, after εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs. *E.g.*

Πολλοὶ μοι φίλοι εἰσιν, *I have many friends*; πάντα σοι γενήσεται, *all things will belong to you*.

5. The dative denoting 'that *with respect to which* a statement is made,—often belonging to the whole sentence rather than to any special word. *E.g.*

**Ἀπαντα τῷ φοβουμένῳ ψοφεῖ*, everything sounds to one who is afraid.

- § 185. The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs included in § 184, and some verbal nouns. *E.g.*

Δυσμενὴς τοῖς φίλοις, hostile to his friends; *εἵνους ἑαυτῷ*, kind to himself; *Συμπερόντως αὐτῷ*, profitably to himself; *ἐμποδῶν ἐμοί*, in my way.

Dative of Resemblance and Union.

- § 186. The dative is used with all words implying resemblance, union, or approach. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. *E.g.*

Σκιαῖς ἐοικότες, like shadows; *ὁμιλοῦσι τοῖς κακοῖς*, they associate with the bad; *ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀλλήλοις*, they agree with one another; *διαλέγονται τούτοις*, they converse with these; *τοῖς αὐτοῖς Κύρῳ ὅπλοις ὥπλισμένοι*, armed with the same arms as Cyrus. *Ἐγγὺς ὁδῷ*, near a road (also the genitive, § 182, 2); *ἔμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*, as soon as (it was) day; *ὁμοῦ τῷ πῇ λῳ*, together with the mud.

NOTE. Here belong not merely such verbs as *διαλέγομαι*, discourse with, but also *μάχομαι*, πολεμέω, and others signifying contend with, quarrel with; as *μάχεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις*, to fight with the Thebans; *πολεμοῦσιν ἡμῖν*, they are at war with us.

Dative after Compound Verbs.

- § 187. The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, or *ἐπί*; and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, and *ὑπό*. *E.g.*

Τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων, abiding by the laws; *ἐμαυτῷ συνήδην οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ*, I was conscious to myself (lit. with myself) that I knew nothing; *ἤδη ποτὶ σοι ἐπῆλθεν*, did it ever occur to you? *Προσβάλλειν τῷ τειχεῖ σματι*, to attack the fortification; *ἀδελφὸς ἀνδρὶ παρείη*, let a brother stand by a man (i.e. let a man's brother stand by him); *τοῖς κακοῖς περιπίπτουσιν*, they are involved in evils; *ὑπόκειται τὸ πεδίον τῷ ἱερῷ*, the plain lies below the temple.

Causal and Instrumental Dative.

§ 188. 1. The dative is used to denote the *cause, manner, means, or instrument*. *E.g.*

CAUSE: Αποθνήσκει νότῳ, *he dies of disease*. MANNER: Δρόμῳ ἡπείγοντο, *they pressed forward on a run*; τῷ ὄντι, *in reality*; βίᾳ, *forcibly*; ταύτῃ, *in this manner, thus*. MEANS OR INSTRUMENT: Ὀρώμεν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, *we see with our eyes*; ἐγνώσθησαν τῇ σκευῇ τῶν ὀπλῶν, *they were recognized by the fashion of their arms*; κακοῖς ἰᾶσθαι κακά, *to cure evils by evils*.

NOTE. Χραμῇ, *to use (to serve one's self by)*, takes the *instrumental dative*: as χρῶνται ἀργυρίῳ, *they use money*. A neuter pronoun (e.g. τί, τι, ὃ τι, or τοῦτο) may be added as a cognate accusative (§ 159, N. 2); as τί τοῦτοις χρήσομαι; *what shall I do with these* (lit. *what use shall I make of these*)?

2. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*. *E.g.*

Πολλῷ κρείττον ἐστίν, *it is much better (better by much)*; τῷ κεφαλῇ μείζων (or ἐλάττων), *a head taller (or shorter)*.

3. The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with passive verbs, especially with the perfect and pluperfect.
E.g.

Τοῦτο ἤδη σοι πέπρακται, *this has now been done by you*. (See § 197.)

4. With the verbal adjective in -τέος, in its personal (passive) construction, the agent is expressed by the dative; in its impersonal (active) construction, by the dative or the accusative. See § 281.

5. The dative is used to denote that by which any person is *accompanied*. *E.g.*

Ἦλθον οἱ Πέρσαι πανπληθεὶ στόλῳ, *the Persians came with an army in full force*.

NOTE. This dative sometimes takes the dative of αὐτός for emphasis; as μίαν (ναῦν) αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν εἶλον, *they took one (ship) men and all* (§ 145, 1).

Dative of Time.

§ 189. The dative without a preposition often denotes time, *when*. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month, or year*, and to names of *festivals*. *E.g.*

Τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπέθανεν, *he died on the same day*; Ἑρμαὶ μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλείστοι περιεκόπησαν, *the most of the Hermæ were mutilated in one night*; τετάρτῳ ἔτει ξυνέβησαν, *they came to terms in the fourth year*. So τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), *on the following day*.

Dative of Place (Poetic).

§ 190. In poetry, the dative without a preposition often denotes the place *where*; as Ἑλλάδι ναίων, *dwelling in Hellus*.

PREPOSITIONS.

§ 191. Prepositions connect nouns (or words used as nouns) with other parts of the sentence. They were originally adverbs, and generally appear as such in composition with verbs.

Besides the prepositions properly so called, there are certain adverbs used in the same way, which cannot be compounded with verbs: these are called *improper* prepositions, and are *ἀνευ, ἀτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἕνεκα, πλὴν, ὥς*. All of these take the genitive, except *ὥς*, which takes the accusative.

I. Four prepositions take the *genitive* only: *ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό*,—with the improper prepositions *ἀνευ, ἀτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἕνεκα, πλὴν*.

1. *ἀντί*, *instead of, for*. Original meaning, *over against, against*.
In comp.: *against, in opposition, in return, instead*.

2. *ἀπό* (Lat. *ab, a*, Eng. *off*), *from, off from, away from*; originally (as opposed to *ἐκ*) *separated from*.

(a) of PLACE: *ἀπ' ἵππου μάχεσθαι*, *to fight on horseback (from a horse)*.

(b) of TIME: *ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου*, *from this time*.

(c) of CAUSE: *ἀπὸ στάσεων ἐκπίπτειν*, *to be driven out by factions*.

In comp.: *from, away, off, in return*.

3. **ἐκ** or **ἐξ** (§ 18, 2; Lat. *e*, *ex*), *from*, *out of*; originally (as opposed to

- (a) OF PLACE: *ἐκ Σπάρτης φεύγει*, *he is banished from Sparta*.
- (b) OF TIME: *ἐκ παλαιότητος*, *from the most ancient time*.
- (c) OF ORIGIN: *ὕναρ ἐκ Διὸς ἐστίν*, *the dream comes from Zeus*. So also with *passive* verbs (instead of *ὑπό* with gen.): *τιμᾶσθαι ἐκ τινος*, *to be honoured by some one* (the agent viewed as the source).
- IN COMP. ; *out, from, away, off*.

4. **πρό** (Lat. *pro*), *before*:

- (a) OF PLACE: *πρὸ θυρῶν*, *before the door*.
- (b) OF TIME: *πρὸ τῆς μάχης*, *before the battle*.
- (c) OF PREFERENCE: *πρὸ τούτων*, *in preference to this*.
- (d) OF PROTECTION: *πρὸ παίδων μάχεσθαι*, *to fight for one's children*.
- IN COMP. : *before, forward, forth*.

5. So *ἀνευ*, *ἄνευ*, *without*; *ἕχρι*, *μέχρι*, *until*; *μεταξύ*, *between*; *ἐνεκα*, *on account of*; *πλὴν*, *except*.

II. Two take the *dative* only: **ἐν** and **σύν**.

1. **ἐν**, *in*, equivalent to Lat. *in* with the ablative:

- (a) OF PLACE: *ἐν Σπάρτῃ*, *in Sparta*.
- (b) OF TIME: *ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔτει*, *in this year*.
- IN COMP. : *in, on, at*.

2. **σύν** or **σύν** (Lat. *cum*), *with*, i.e. *in company with* or *by aid of*.

IN COMP. : *with, together*.

III. One takes the *accusative* only: **εἰς** or **εἰς**,—with the improper preposition **ὧς**.

1. **εἰς** or **εἰς**, *into*, *to*; originally (as opposed to *ἐκ*) *to within* (Lat. *in* with the accusative, or *inter*):

- (a) OF PLACE: *ἐφυγον εἰς Μάγαρα*, *they fled into Megara*.
- (b) OF TIME: *εἰς νύκτα*, (to) *till night*; *εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον*, *for all time*.
- (c) OF NUMBER AND MEASURE: *εἰς διακοσίους*, (amounting) *to two hundred*; *εἰς δύναμιν*, *up to one's power*.
- (d) OF PURPOSE OR REFERENCE: *χρήσιμος εἰς τι*, *useful for any thing*.
- IN COMP. : *into, in, to*.

2. **ὧς**, *to*, only with persons: *εἰσέραι ὧς τινα*, *to go in to (visit) any one*.

IV. Three take the *genitive* and *accusative*: *διά, κατά, ὑπέρ*.1. *διά*, *through* (Lat. *di-, dis-*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:(a) of *PLACE*: *δι' ἀσπίδος ἦλθεν*, *it went through a shield*.(b) of *TIME*: *διὰ νυκτός*, *through the night*.(c) of *MEANS*: *δι' ἐρμηνέως λέγειν*, *to speak through an interpreter*.(d) in various phrases like *δι' οἴκτου ἔχειν*, *to pity*; *διὰ φιλίας ἵναί*, *to be in friendship (with one)*.(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *on account of*, *by reason of*: *δι' Ἀθήνην*, *by help of Athens*; *διὰ τοῦτο*, *on this account*.In COMP.: *through*, also *apart* (Lat. *di-, dis-*).2. *κατά* (cf. adverb *κάτω*, *below*), originally *down* (opposed to *ἀνά*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:(a) *down from*: *ἄλλεσθαι κατά τῆς πέτρας*, *to leap down from the rock*.(b) *down upon*: *κατά τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχεῖν*, *to pour down upon the head*; also *against*, *under*, *concerning*.(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *down along*; of motion *over*, *through*, *among*, *into*, *against*; also *according to*, *concerning*.(a) of *PLACE*: *κατά ροῦν*, *down stream*; *κατά γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν*, *by land and by sea*.(b) of *TIME*: *κατά τὸν πόλεμον*, *during (at the time of) the war*.(c) *DISTRIBUTIVELY*: *κατά τρεῖς*, *by threes, three by three*; *καθ' ἡμέραν*, *day by day, daily*.In COMP.: *down*, *against*.3. *ὑπέρ*, *over* (Lat. *super*).(1) with the *GENITIVE*:(a) of *PLACE*: *ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς*, *over (his) head*; *ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης*, *above (away from) the sea*.(b) *for*, *in behalf of* (opposed to *κατά*): *μάχεσθαι ὑπὲρ τινος*, *to fight for one (originally over him)*; *ὑπὲρ σοῦ δέδοικα*, *I fear for you*; *ὑπὲρ τινος λέγειν*, *to speak in place of one*; sometimes *concerning* (like *περί*).(2) with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *over*, *beyond*, of place and measure.In COMP.: *over*, *beyond*, *exceedingly*, *in behalf of*.V. One takes the *accusative* (and in poetry also the *dative* and very rarely the *genitive*): *ἀνά*.*ἀνά* (cf. adverb *ἄνω*, *above*), originally *up* (opposed to *κατά*).with the *ACCUSATIVE*, *up along*; and of motion *over*, *through*, *among* (cf. *κατά*).

(a) of PLACE : ἀνὰ ῥοῦν, *up stream* ; ἀνὰ στρατόν, *through the army* (Hom.).

(b) of TIME : ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, *all through the day*.

(c) In DISTRIBUTIVE expressions : ἀνὰ τέτταρας, *by fours*.

In COMP. : *up, back, again*.

VI. Seven take the *genitive, dative, and accusative* : ἀμφί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, περί, πρόσ, ὑπό.

1. ἀμφί (Lat. *amb-*), connected with ἀμφω, *both* ; originally *on both sides of* ; hence *about*.

(1) with the GENITIVE (rare in prose) *about, concerning*.

(2) with the DATIVE (only Ionic and poetic), *about*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *about, near, of place, time, number, etc.* : ἀμφ' ἄλα, *by the sea* ; ἀμφὶ δειλὴν, *near evening* ; ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑξήκοντα, *about sixty* (circiter sexaginta).

In COMP. : *about, on both sides*.

2. ἐπί, *on, upon*.

(1) with the GENITIVE :

(a) of PLACE : ἐπὶ πύργου, *on a tower* ; sometimes *towards* : ἐπὶ Σάμου πλεῖν, *to sail (upon) towards Samos*.

(b) of TIME : ἐφ' ἡμῶν, *in our time*.

(2) with the DATIVE :

(a) of PLACE : ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ οἰκεῖν, *to live upon (by) the sea*.

(b) of TIME : ἐπὶ τῷ σημείῳ, *upon the signal* ; ἐπὶ τοῦτοις, *thereupon*.

(c) likewise *over, for, at, in addition to, on account of, in the power of* ; and in many other relations : see the Lexicon.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, originally *up to* ; then *to, towards, against* : ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, *to mount a horse* ; ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, *to the right*.

In COMP. : *upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides*.

3. μετά (akin to μέσος, Lat. *medius*), *amid, among*.

(1) with the GENITIVE, *with, on the side of* : μετά τῶν συμμάχων τοῖς πολεμοῖς μάχεσθαι, *with (the help of) the allies to fight with (against) the enemy* (§ 186, N.).

(2) with the DATIVE (poetic, chiefly Epic), *among*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE :

(a) *into (the midst of), after (in quest of), for* (poetic).

(b) generally *after, next to* : μετά τὸν πόλεμον, *after the war* ; μέγιστος μετά τὸν Ἰστρον, *the largest (river) next to the Ister*.

In COMP. : *with* (of sharing), *among, after (in quest of)* : it also denotes *change, as in μετανοέω, change one's mind, repent*.

4. *παρά*, *by, near, alongside of* (see Note).

(1) with the GENITIVE, *from beside, from*.

(2) with the DATIVE, *near*: *παρὰ Κύρου ὄντες*, *being near Cyrus*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, *to (a place), near to*: also *by the side of, beyond or beside, except, along with, because of*.

(a) of PLACE: *ἀφικνεῖται παρὰ Κύρον*, *he comes to Cyrus*.

(b) of TIME: *παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον*, *this throughout the whole time*.

(c) of CAUSE: *παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀμέλειαν*, *on account of our neglect*.

(d) with idea of *beyond* or *beside*, and *except*: *οὐκ ἔστι παρὰ ταῦτα ἄλλα*, *there are no others besides these*; *παρὰ τὸν νόμον*, *contrary to the law* (properly *beyond* it).

In COMP.: *beside, along by, hitherward, wrongly (beside the mark), over* (as in *overstep*).

5. *περί*, *around* (on all sides).

(1) with the GENITIVE, *about, concerning* (Lat. *de*): *περὶ πατρὸς ἐρέσθαι*, *to inquire about his father*; also (poetic) *above*; *κρατερὸς περὶ πάντων*, *mighty above all*.

(2) with the DATIVE, *about, around, concerning*, seldom in Attic prose.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE, nearly the same as *ἀμφί*.

In COMP.: *around, about, exceedingly*.

6. *πρὸς*, *at or by* (in front of), akin to *πρό*.

(1) with the GENITIVE:

(a) *in front of, looking towards*: *πρὸς Θράκης κεῖσθαι*, *to be situated over against Thrace*;—in swearing: *πρὸς θεῶν*, *before (by) the Gods*. Sometimes *pertaining to* (as character): *ἡ κάρτα πρὸς γυναικὸς ἔστιν*, *surely it is very like a woman*.

(b) *from* (properly *from before*): *τιμὴν πρὸς Ζηνὸς ἔχοντες*, *having honour from Zeus*; sometimes with passive verbs (like *ἀπό*): *πρὸς τινος φιλεῖσθαι*, *to be loved by some one*.

(2) with the DATIVE:

(a) *at*: *ὁ Κύρος ἦν πρὸς Βαβυλῶνι*, *Cyrus was at Babylon*.

(b) *in addition to*: *πρὸς ταῦτοις*, *besides this, furthermore*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE:

(a) *to*: *ἵνα πρὸς Ὀλυμπον*, *to go to Olympus*.

(b) *towards*: *πρὸς Βαρρᾶν*, *towards the North*; so of persons: *πιστῶς διακείσθαι πρὸς τινα*, *to be faithfully disposed towards one*.

(c) *with a view to, in reference to*: *πρὸς τί με ταῦτ' ἐρωτᾷς*, *(to what end) for what do you ask me this?* *πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν*, *according to one's power*.

In COMP.: *to, towards, against, besides*.

7. *ὑπό*, *under* (Lat. *sub*), *by*.

(1) with the GENITIVE :

- (a) of PLACE : *ὑπὸ γῆς*, *under the earth* ; sometimes *from under*.
 (b) to denote the AGENT with passive verbs : *τιμᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν*, *to be honoured by the citizens*.
 (c) of CAUSE : *ὑπὸ δέους*, *through fear* ; *ὑπ' ἡδονῆς*, *through pleasure*.

(2) with the DATIVE (especially poetic) : *θανεῖν ὑπ' Ἰλίου*, *to perish under (the walls of) Ilium*.

(3) with the ACCUSATIVE :

- (a) of PLACE, *under*, properly to (a place) ; *under*.
 (b) of TIME, *towards (entering into)* : *ὑπὸ νύκτα*, *just before night* (Lat. *sub noctem*) : sometimes *during*.

In COMP. : *under, secretly, slightly, gradually*.

NOTE. Further details must be learned by practice. In general, the accusative is the case used with prepositions to denote that *towards* which, *over* which, *along* which, or *upon* which *motion* takes place ; the genitive, to denote that *from* which anything proceeds ; the dative, to denote that *in* which anything takes place. It will be noticed how the meaning of each case modifies the translation of a given preposition : thus *παρά* means *near, alongside of* ; and we have *παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως*, *from the neighbourhood of the king* ; *παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ*, *in the neighbourhood of the king* ; *παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα*, *into the neighbourhood of the king*.

§ 192. (*Recapitulation*). 1. The following prepositions take the *genitive* : *ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀπό, διά, ἐκ (ἐξ), ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρό, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό*,—i.e. all except *εἰς, ἐν, σύν, ἀνά*. Also the improper prepositions *ἀνευ, ἄτερ, ἄχρι, μέχρι, μεταξύ, ἔνεκα, πλήν*.

2. The following take the *dative* : *ἐν, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρόσ, σύν, ὑπό*, and in poetry *ἀμφί, ἀνά, μετά*.

3. The following take the *accusative* : *ἀμφί, ἀνά, διά, εἰς (ἐς), ἐπί, κατά, μετά, παρά, περί, πρόσ, ὑπέρ, ὑπό*,—i.e. all except *ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ, ἐν, πρό, σύν*. So also *ὡς* (with words denoting *persons*).

§ 193. A preposition is often followed by its own case when it is part of a compound verb. *E.g.*

Παρακομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν, *they sailed along the coast of Italy* ; *ἐσῆλθέ με*, *it occurred to me* ; *ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα*, *his mother assisted him in this* (i.e. *ἐπραττε σύν αὐτῷ*). For examples of the *genitive*, see § 177 ; for those of the *dative*, see § 187.

ADVERBS.

§ 194. Adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs. *E.g.*

Οὕτως εἶπεν, *thus he spoke*; πρῶτον ἀπῆλθεν, *he first went away*; τὸ ἀληθῶς κακόν, *that which is truly evil*.

For adverbs preceded by the article, and qualifying a noun like adjectives, see § 141, N. 3. For adverbs with the genitive or dative, see §§ 168; 182; 185; 186. For adverbs as prepositions, see § 191. For negative adverbs, see § 283.

THE VERB.

VOICES.

Active.

§ 195. In the active voice the subject is represented as acting: as *τρέπω τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς*, *I turn my eyes*; *ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα*, *the father loves the child*; *ὁ ἵππος τρέχει*, *the horse runs*.

Passive.

§ 196. In the passive voice the subject is represented as acted upon; as *ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς φιλεῖται*, *the child is loved by the father*.

§ 197. 1. The object of the active becomes the subject of the passive. The subject of the active, the agent, is generally expressed by *ὑπό* and the genitive in the passive construction. (See § 196 and the example).

NOTE. When the active is followed by two accusatives, or by an accusative of a thing and a dative of a person, the case denoting a person is generally made the subject of the passive, and the other (an accusative) remains unchanged. *E.g.*

Οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκεται ἄνθρωπος, *the man is taught nothing else* (in the active, οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον). Ἄλλο τι μείζον ἐπιταχθήσεσθε, *you will have some other greater command imposed on you* (active, ἄλλο τι μείζον ὑμῖν ἐπιτάξουσιν, *they will impose some other greater command on you*). So ἐκκόπτεσθαι τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, *to have his eye cut out*, and ἀποτέμνεσθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν, *to*

have his head cut off, &c., from possible active constructions *ἐκκόπτειν τί τινα*, and *ἀποτίμνειν τί τινα* (cf. § 184, 3, N. 1).

2. The perfect and pluperfect passive generally take the *dative* of the agent (§ 188, 3).

The personal verbal in *-τέος* takes the dative, the impersonal in *-τέον* the dative or accusative, of the agent (§ 188, 4).

- § 198. The subject of the passive may be a neuter adjective which represents a cognate accusative of the active construction; or the passive may be used impersonally, the subject being implied in the idea of the verb itself. *E.g.*

Ἄσεβεῖται οὐδέν, no act of impiety is committed (act. *ἀσεβεῖν οὐδέν*, § 159, N. 1). So *παρεσκεύασται*, preparation has been made (it is prepared); *ἀμαρτάνεται*, error is committed (it is erred); cf. Latin *ventum est*.

7

Middle.

- § 199. In the middle voice the subject is represented as acting upon himself, or in some manner which concerns himself.

1. As acting on himself: *ἐπάποντο πρὸς ληστείαν*, they turned themselves to piracy. This, though the most natural, is the least common use of the middle.
2. As acting for himself or with reference to himself: *ὁ δῆμος τίθεται νόμους*, the people make laws for themselves, whereas *τίθηται νόμους* would properly be said of a lawgiver; *τοῦτον μεταπέμπωμαι*, I send for him (to come to me); *ἀπεπέμπετο αὐτούς*, he dismissed them.
3. As acting on an object which belongs to himself: *ἦλθε λυσόμενος θυγάτρα*, he came to ransom his (own) daughter (Hom.)

NOTE 1. Often the middle expresses no more than is implied in the active; thus *τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι*, to raise a trophy for themselves, generally adds nothing but the expression to what is implied in *τρόπαιον ἵσταναι*, to raise a trophy; and either form can be used. The middle sometimes appears not to differ at all from the active in meaning; as the poetic *ἰδεσθαι*, to see, and *ἰδεῖν*.

NOTE 2. The middle sometimes has a *causative* meaning; as *ἔδιδάξαμέν σε*, *I had you taught*.

NOTE 3. The middle of certain verbs is peculiar in its meaning. Thus, *ἀποδίδωμι*, *give back*, *ἀποδίδομαι*, *sell*; *γράφω*, *write* or *propose a vote*, *γράφομαι*, *indict*; *τιμωρῶ τινα*, *I avenge a person*, *τιμωροῦμαι τινα*, *I avenge myself on a person* or *I punish a person*; *ἄπτω*, *fasten*, *ἄπτομαι*, *cling to* (*fasten myself to*); so *ἔχομαι*, *hold to*.

NOTE 4. The future middle of some verbs has a passive sense; as *ἀδικῶ*, *wrong*, *ἀδικήσομαι*, *I shall be wronged*.

TENSES.

I. TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

§ 200. The tenses of the indicative express action as follows:—

PRESENT, continued or repeated present action: *γράφω*, *I am writing* or *I write* (habitually):

IMPERFECT, continued or repeated past action: *ἔγραφον*, *I was writing*, or *I used to write*.

PERFECT, action finished in present time: *γέγραφα*, *I have written*.

PLUPERFECT, action finished in past time: *ἔγεγραφεω*, *I had written*.

AORIST, simple past action: *ἔγραψα*, *I wrote*. (See Note 5.)

FUTURE, future action: *γράψω*, *I shall write* or *I shall be writing*.

FUTURE PERFECT, action to be finished in future time: *γεγραψῇς*, *it will have been written*.

NOTE 1. In narration, the present is sometimes used vividly for the aorist; as *πορεύεται πρὸς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα*, *he goes (went) to the king as fast as he could*.

For the present expressing a general truth, see § 205, 1.

NOTE 2. The presents *ἤκω*, *I am come*, and *οἶχομαι*, *I am gone*, have the force of perfects; the imperfects having the force of pluperfects.

NOTE 3. The present *εἶμι*, *I am going*, has a future sense, and is used as a future of *ἔρχομαι*, whose proper future *ἐλεύσομαι* is not in good use in Attic prose.

NOTE 4. The present with *πάλα* or any other expression of past time has the force of a present and perfect combined; as *πάλαι σοι τοῦτο λέγω*, *I have long been telling you this (which I now tell)*.

NOTE 5. The *aoiist* corresponds exactly to the so-called imperfect in English, whereas the Greek imperfect corresponds to the forms *I was doing*, &c. Thus, *ἐποίει τοῦτο* is *he was doing this* or *he did this habitually*; *ἔπεποιήκε τοῦτο* is *he has already done this*; *ἔπεποιήκει τοῦτο* is *he had already (at some past time) done this*; but *ἐποίησε τοῦτο* is simply *he did this*, without qualification of any kind.

§ 201. In dependent clauses, when the construction allows both subjunctive and optative, or both indicative and optative, the subjunctive or indicative regularly follows primary tenses, and the optative follows secondary tenses (See § 90, 2). *E.g.*

Πράττουσιν ἃ ἂν βούλωνται, *they do whatever they please*; *ἔπραττον ἃ βούλονται*, *they did whatever they pleased*. *Λέγουσιν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλωνται*, *they say that they wish for this*; *ἔλεξαν ὅτι τοῦτο βούλονται*, *they said that they wished for this*.

These constructions will be explained hereafter (§§ 233, 243).

II. TENSES OF THE DEPENDENT MOODS.

A. Not in Indirect Discourse.

§ 202. In the subjunctive and imperative, and also in the optative and infinitive when they are *not in indirect discourse* (§ 203), the tenses chiefly used are the present and *aoiist*.

1. These tenses here differ only in this, that the present denotes a *continued* or *repeated* action, while the *aoiist* denotes a *simple occurrence* of the action, the time of both being precisely the same. *E.g.*

Ἐὰν ποιεῇ τοῦτο, *if he shall do this (habitually)*, *ἐὰν ποιήσῃ τοῦτο*, (simply) *if he shall do this*; *εἰ ποιοίῃ τοῦτο*, *if he should do this (habitually)*, *εἰ ποιήσειε τοῦτο*, (simply) *if he should do this*; *ποιεῖ τοῦτο*, *do this (habitually)*, *ποίησον τοῦτο*, (simply) *do this*. *Βούλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *he wishes to do this (habitually)*; *βούλεται τοῦτο ποιῆσαι*, (simply) *he wishes to do this*.

This is a distinction entirely unknown to the Latin, which has

(for example) only one form, *si faciat*, corresponding to *εἰ ποιήσει* and *εἰ ποιήσῃ*. Even the Greek does not always regard it; and in many cases it is indifferent which tense is used.

2. The perfect, which seldom occurs in these constructions, represents an action as *finished* at the time at which the present would represent it as *going on*. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ λήθην πεποιήκη, *I fear lest it may prove to have caused forgetfulness* (μὴ ποιῇ would mean *lest it may cause*). Οὐ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευέσθαι, *it is no longer time to be deliberating, but (it is time) to have finished deliberating*.

NOTE. The perfect infinitive sometimes expresses *decision* or *permanence*, and sometimes it is merely more emphatic than the present; as εἶπον τὴν θύραν κεκλεισθαι, *they ordered the gate to be shut (and kept so)*; ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπέπληχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, *so that they were (once for all) thoroughly frightened and ran to arms*.

3. The future optative and future infinitive are regularly used only to represent the future indicative in *indirect discourse* (§ 203).

NOTE. For the future infinitive with μέλλω, see § 118, 6.

B. In Indirect Discourse.

REMARK. The term *indirect discourse* includes all clauses depending on a verb of *saying* or *thinking* which contain the thoughts or words of any person stated *indirectly*, i.e. incorporated into the general structure of the sentence. It includes of course all *indirect* quotations and *indirect* questions.

§ 203. When the optative and infinitive stand in indirect discourse, each tense represents the *corresponding tense* of the same verb in direct discourse. *E.g.*

Ἐλεγεν ὅτι γράφοι, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω, *I am writing*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψοι, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω, *I will write*); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψειεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραψα); ἔλεγεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἴη, *he said that he had already written* (he said γέγραφα). Ἦρετο εἰ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος, *he asked whether any one was wiser than I* (he asked ἔστι τις);

Φησὶ γράφειν, *he says that he is writing* (he says γράφω); φησὶ γράψειν, *he says that he will write* (γράφω); φησὶ γράψαι, *he says that he wrote* (ἔγραψα); φησὶ γεγραφέναι, *he says that he has written* (γέγραφα). Ἦτο γράφειν, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω); &c.

These constructions will be explained in § 243 and § 246 (cf. § 247). Here they merely show the different force of the *tenses* in indirect discourse and in other constructions. Compare especially the difference between *φησὶ γράφειν* and *φησὶ γράψαι* under § 203 with that between *βούλεται ποιεῖν* and *βούλεται ποιῆσαι* under § 202. Notice also the same distinction in respect to the present and aorist optative.

NOTE 1. The present infinitive may represent the *imperfect* as well as the present indicative; as *τίνας εὐχὰς ὑπολαμβάνει* ἔρχεσθαι τὸν Φίλιππον ὅτ' ἔσπενδεν; *what prayers do you suppose Philip made when he was pouring libations?* (i.e. *τίνας εὐχὰς ἤχρητο*).

NOTE 2. Verbs of *hoping, expecting, promising, &c.*, allow either the future infinitive (as in § 203) or the present and aorist (as in § 202). *E.g.*

Ἦλπιζον μάχην ἔσεσθαι, *they expected that there would be a battle*; but ἂ οὐποτε ἤλπισεν πυθεῖν, *what he never expected to suffer*. Ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύεσθαι, and ὑπέσχετο μηχανῇν παρέξειν (both in Xen.).

7 •

III. TENSES OF THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 204. The tenses of the participle generally express the same time as those of the indicative; but they are present, past, or future *relatively* to the time of the verb with which they are connected. *E.g.*

Ἀμαρτάνει τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he errs in doing this*; ἡμάρτανε τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he erred in doing this*; ἀμαρτήσεται τοῦτο ποιῶν, *he will err in doing this*. (Here *ποιῶν* is first *present*, then *past*, then *future*, absolutely; but always *present* to the verb of the sentence). Ἀπελθε ταῦτα λαβών, *take this and be off* (λαβών being *past* to ἀπελθε, but absolutely *future*).

NOTE 1. The present may here also represent the *imperfect*; as οἶδα κάκεινω σωφρονοῦντε, ἔστε Σωκράτει συνήστην, *I know that they also were continent* (i.e. *ἔσωφρονεῖτην*) *as long as they associated with Socrates*. See § 203, Note 1.

NOTE 2. For peculiar uses of the aorist participle, see § 279, 3 and 4.

IV. GNOMIC AND ITERATIVE TENSES.

§ 205. 1. The present is the tense commonly used in Greek, as in English, to denote a general truth or an habitual action; as *πλοῖον εἰς Δῆλον Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν*, *the Athenians send a ship to Delos (annually)*.

2. In animated language the aorist is used in this sense.

This is called the *gnomic aorist*, and is generally translated by the English present. *E.g.*

Ἦν τις τούτων τι παραβαίνει, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν, i.e. *they impose a penalty on all who transgress*. Μί' ἡμέρα τὸν μὲν καθεῖλεν ὑψόθεν, τὸν δ' ἦρ' ἄνω, *one day (often) brings down one man from a height and raises another high*.

3. The perfect is sometimes gnomic, like the aorist. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐμποδῶν ἀνταγωνιστῶ εὐνοία τετίμηται, *but those who are (lit. that which is) not before men's eyes are (is) honoured with a good will which has no rivalry*.

§ 206. The imperfect and aorist are sometimes used with the adverb ἄν to denote a *customary* action. *E.g.*

Διηρώτων ἄν αὐτοὺς τί λέγοιεν, *I used to ask them (I would often ask them) what they said*. Πολλάκις ἤκούσαμεν ἄν ὑμᾶς, *we used often to hear you*.

REMARK. This *iterative* construction must be carefully distinguished from the ordinary apodosis with ἄν (§ 222). It is equivalent to our phrase *he would often do this for he used to do this*.

THE PARTICLE ἄΝ.

§ 207. The adverb ἄν (Epic κέ) has two distinct uses.

1. It is joined to all the secondary tenses of the indicative (in Homer also to the future indicative), and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action of the verb is dependent on some *condition*, expressed or implied. Here it belongs to the verb.
2. It is joined *regularly* to εἰ, *if*, and to all relative and temporal words (and *occasionally* to the final particles ὥς, ὅπως, and ὅφρα), when these are followed by the subjunctive. Here it belongs entirely to the particle or relative, with which it often forms one word, as in ἐάν, ὅταν, ἐπειδάν.

There is no English word which can translate *án*. In its first use it is expressed in the *would* or *should* of the verb (*βούλομαι án, he would wish; εἰλοίμην án, I should choose*). In its second use it has no force which can be made apparent in English.

REMARK. The following sections (§§ 208–211) enumerate the various uses of *án*; when these are explained more fully elsewhere, reference is made to the proper sections.

§ 208. 1. The *present* and *perfect* indicative never take *án*.

2. The *future* indicative often takes *án* (or *κέ*) in the early poets, especially Homer; very rarely in Attic Greek. *E.g.*

Καὶ κέ τις ὧδ' ἐπείει, and perhaps some one will thus speak; ἄλλοι, οἳ κέ με τιμήσουσι, others who will honour me (if occasion offers). (Hom.)

3. The most common use of *án* with the indicative is when it forms an apodosis with the *secondary* tenses. See § 222.

§ 209. 1. In Attic Greek the subjunctive is used with *án* only in the constructions mentioned in § 207, 2, where *án* belongs to the introductory word. See § 223, § 225, § 232, 3, § 233; also § 216, 1, N. 2.

2. The Homeric subjunctive, which is often used nearly or quite in the sense of the future indicative (§ 255), *may*, like the future (§ 208, 2), take *án* or *κέ*. *E.g.*

Εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώσωιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἔλωμαι, and if they do not give her up, I will take her myself.

§ 210. The optative with *án* forms an apodosis, with which a condition must be either expressed or implied (§ 224).

§ 211. The present and aorist infinitive and participle are used with *án* to form an apodosis. Each tense is here equivalent to the *corresponding tense* of the indicative or optative with *án*,—the present representing also the imperfect. Thus the present infinitive or participle with *án* may represent either an *imperfect indicative* or a *present optative* with *án*; the aorist, either an *aorist indicative* or an *aorist optative* with *án*. *E.g.*

(Pres.) Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους *án* εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, he says that they would (now) be free (ἤσαν *án*), if they had done this;

φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν εἶναι, εἰ τοῦτο πράξειαν, *he says that they would (hereafter) be free (εἶεν ἂν), if they should do this.* Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας, εἰ τοῦτο ἐπραξάν, *I know that they would (now) be free (ἦσαν ἂν), if they had done this; οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας, εἰ ταῦτα πράξειαν, I know that they would (hereafter) be free (εἶεν ἂν), if they should do this (§ 280).*

(Aor.) Φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἂν (or οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἂν), εἰ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, *they say (or I know) that he would have come (ἦλθεν ἂν), if this had happened; φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν ἂν (or οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα ἂν), εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, they say (or I know) that he would (hereafter) come (ἔλθοι ἂν), if this should happen.*

So the perfect infinitive with ἂν may represent either the pluperfect indicative or the perfect optative with ἂν. The context must decide in each case whether we have the equivalent of the indicative or of the optative with ἄ. In the examples given above, the form of the protasis is decisive.

§ 212. 1. In a long apodosis ἂν may be used twice or even three times with the same verb; as οὐκ ἂν ἡγείσθ' αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπιδραμεῖν; *do you not think that he would even have rushed thither?*

2. When an apodosis consists of several co-ordinate verbs, ἂν generally stands only with the first; as οὐδὲν ἂν διάφορον τὸ ἐτέρον ποιοῖ, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ταῦτόν ἀμφοτέροι ἴοιεν, *he would do nothing different from the other, but both would aim at the same object (ἂν belongs also to ἴοιεν).*

THE MOODS.

§ 213. 1. The indicative is used in simple, absolute assertions; as γράφει, *he writes; ἔγραψεν, he wrote; γράψει, he will write; γέγραπεν, he has written.*

It also expresses certain other relations, many of which are expressed in other languages (as in Latin) by a different mood. The following examples will illustrate its various uses:—

Εἰ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστι, χαίρω, *if this is true, I rejoice (§ 221); εἰ ἔγραψεν, ἦλθον ἂν, if he had written, I should have come (§ 222); εἰ γράψει, γνώσομαι, if he shall write (or if he writes), I shall know (§ 223, N. 1). Ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως τοῦτο γενήσεται, he takes care that this shall happen (§ 217). Λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, he says that he is doing this; sometimes, εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιεῖ, he said that he was doing this (he said ποῶ). Εἶθε με ἔκτεινας, ὥς*

μήποτε τοῦτο ἐποίησα, *O that thou hadst killed me, that I might never have done this!* (§ 251, 2; § 216, 3). Εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθὲς ἦν, *O that this were true!* (§ 251, 2).

2. The various uses of the subjunctive are shown by the following examples:—

Ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ, *he is coming that he may see this* (§ 216); φοβέται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears lest this may happen* (§ 218). Ἐάν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *if he shall come (or if he comes), I shall do this* (§ 223); εἰάν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *if any one (ever) comes, I (always) do this* (§ 225). Ὅταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω, *when he shall come (or when he comes), I shall do this* (§ 232, 3); ὅταν τις ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιῶ, *when any one comes, I (always) do this* (§ 233).

Ἴωμεν, *let us go* (§ 253). Μὴ θαυμάσητε, *do not wonder* (§ 254). Τί εἶπω; *what shall I say?* (§ 256). Οὐ μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *this (surely) will not happen* (§ 257). Ἰδωμαι, *I shall see* (Hom., § 255).

3. The various uses of the optative are shown by the following examples:—

Ἦλθεν ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδοι, *he came that he might see this* (§ 216); ἐφοβέιτο μὴ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared lest this should happen* (§ 218). Εἰ ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *if he should come, I should do this* (§ 224); εἰ τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *if any one (ever) came, I (always) did this* (§ 225). Ὅτε ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι, *whenever he should come (at any time when he should come), I should do this* (§ 232, 4); ὅτε τις ἔλθοι, τοῦτ' ἐποίουν, *whenever any one came, I (always) did this* (§ 233). Ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅπως τοῦτο γένησιν, *he took care that this should happen* (§ 217). Εἶπεν (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη (ποιήσοι or ποιήσεις), *he said that he was doing (would do or had done) this* (§ 243).

Ἐλθοι ἂν, *he might go (if he should wish to)* (§ 226, 2). Εἴθε μὴ ἀπόλοιντο, *O that they may not perish!* Μὴ γένοιτο, *may it not happen* (§ 251, 1).

4. The imperative is used to express commands and prohibitions; as τοῦτο ποίει, *do this*; μὴ φεύγετε, *do not fly*.

5. The infinitive is a verbal noun, which expresses the simple idea of a verb without restriction of person or number.

§ 214. The following sections (§§ 215–257) treat of all constructions which require any other form of the finite verb than the indicative in simple assertions (§ 213, 1).

I. FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *μή*.

§ 215. The clauses which depend on the so-called *final* particles *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *that*, *in order that*, and *μή*, *that not*, *lest*, may be divided into three classes:—

- A. *Final* clauses, expressing the *purpose* or *motive*; as *ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ*, *he is coming that he may see this*. Here all the final particles may be used.
- B. *Object* clauses with *ὅπως*, after verbs signifying to *strive for*, to *care for*, to *effect*; as *σκόπει ὅπως τοῦτο γένησθαι*, *see to it that this is (shall be) done*.
- C. *Object* clauses with *μή* after verbs of *fear* or *caution*; as *φοβεῖται μή τοῦτο γένηται*, *he fears that (or lest) this may happen*.

REMARK. The first two classes are to be distinguished with special care. The object clauses in B are the *direct object* of the leading verb, and can even stand in apposition to an object accusative like *τοῦτο*; as *σκόπει τοῦτο, ὅπως μή σε ᾄψεται*, *see to this, namely, that he does not see you*. But a final clause could stand in apposition only to *τούτου ἕνεκα*, *for the sake of this*, or *διὰ τοῦτο*, *to this end*; as *ἔρχεται τούτου ἕνεκα, ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἴδῃ*, *he is coming for this purpose, namely, that he may see us*.

NOTE. The negative adverb in all these clauses is *μή*; except that *οὐ* is used after *μή*, *lest*, to avoid *μή μή* (§ 218).

A. Final Clause.

§ 216. 1. Final clauses take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.

E.g.

Διαροεῖται τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι, ὥς μὴ διαβῇ τε, *he thinks of breaking up the bridge, that you may not pass over*. *Παρακαλεῖς ἰατροὺς, ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ*, *you call in physicians, that he may not die*. *Φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην*, *he wished to be a friend to the most powerful, that he might do wrong and not be punished*. *Τούτου ἕνεκα φίλων φέτο δεῖσθαι, ὥς σωτήρους ἔχοι*, *he thought he needed friends for this purpose, namely, that he might have helpers*.

NOTE 1. The future indicative in final clauses is very rare.

NOTE 2. The adverb *ἄν* (κε) is sometimes joined with *ὥς* and *ὅπως* before the subjunctive in final clauses; as *ὥς ἂν μάθῃς, ἀντίκουσον*, *hear the other side, that you may learn*. It adds nothing to the sense that can be made perceptible in English.

2. As final clauses express the purpose or motive of *some person*, they admit the double construction of indirect discourse (§ 242, 1). Hence, instead of the optative after secondary tenses, we can have the subjunctive, which would be used when a person conceived the purpose in his own mind; that is, we can say either *ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ*, *he came that he might see* (§ 216, 1), or *ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ*, because the person himself would say *ἔρχομαι ἵνα ἴδῃ*, *I come that I may see*.
E.g.

Τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβῇ, he burned the vessels, that Cyrus might not pass over. See § 248, Note.

3. The secondary tenses of the indicative are used in final clauses to denote that the end or object is dependent on some *unfulfilled condition* or some *unaccomplished wish*, and therefore is *not* or *was not* attained.
E.g.

Τί μ' οὐ λαβὼν ἔκτεινας εὐθὺς, ὥς ἔδειξα μίσην; &c., why did you not take me and kill me at once, that I might never have shown? &c. *Φεῦ, φεῦ, τὸ μὴ τὰ πράγματα ἀνθρώποις ἔχειν φωνήν, ὥς ἦσαν μηδὲν οἱ δειπνὶ λόγοι. Alas! alas! that the facts have no voice for men, so that words of eloquence might be as nothing.*

B. Object Clauses with *ὅπως* after Verbs of Striving, &c.

§ 217. Object clauses depending on verbs signifying to *strive for*, to *care for*, to *effect*, regularly take the *future indicative* after both primary and secondary tenses.

The future optative *may* be used after secondary tenses, as the correlative of the future indicative; but commonly the indicative is retained, as explained in § 216, 2. *E.g.*

Φρόντιζε ὅπως μηδὲν ἀνάξιον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης προΐξῃς, take heed that you do nothing unworthy of this honour. *Ἐπηρεζόμεθα ὅπως μηδεὶς τῷτο γνώσεται, we were planning that nobody should know*

this (here γνώσεται would be more common). "Ἐπρασσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἦξει, they were trying to effect (this), that some assistance should come.

NOTE 1. Sometimes the present or aorist subjunctive or optative is used after these verbs, as in final clauses.

NOTE 2. Both ὅπως and ὅπως μή are often used with the future indicative in exhortations or prohibitions, some imperative like σκόπει or σκοπεῖτε, take care, being understood; as ὅπως σοὺν ἔσσεσθαι ἄξιον τῆς ἐλευθερίας, (see that you) prove yourselves worthy of freedom.

C. Object Clauses with μή after Verbs of Fearing, &c.

§ 218. After verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger, μή, that or lest, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.

The subjunctive may also follow secondary tenses, to retain the mood in which the fear would originally occur to the mind. *E.g.*

Φοβοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο γένηται (vereor ne accidat), I fear that this may happen; φοβοῦμαι μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται (vereor ut accidat), I fear that this may not happen (§ 215, N.). Φροντίζω μὴ κρᾶτιστον ἢ μοι σιγᾶν, I am anxious lest it may be best for me to be silent. Οὐκέτι ἐπιτίθεντο, δειδιότες μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν, they no longer made attacks, fearing lest they should be cut off. Ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ τι πάθῃ, they feared lest he should suffer anything (§ 216, 2).

NOTE. Verbs of fearing may refer to objects of fear which are present or past. Here μή takes the present and past tenses of the indicative. *E.g.*

Δέδοικα μὴ πληγῶν δεῖν, I fear that you need blows. Φοβοῦμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἄμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν, we fear that we have missed both at once. Ὅρα μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν, beware lest he was speaking in jest.

II. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 219. 1. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the protasis, and that containing the conclusion is called the apodosis. The protasis is introduced by εἰ, if.

2. The adverb *ἄν* (Epic *κεῖ*) is regularly joined to *εἰ* in the *protasis* when the verb is in the subjunctive; *εἰ* with *ἄν* forming *ἐάν*, *ἄν* (*ā*), or *ἤν*. (See § 207, 2.) The simple *εἰ* is used with the indicative and optative.

The same adverb *ἄν* is used in the *apodosis* with the optative, and with the secondary tenses of the indicative in the construction of § 222.

3. The negative adverb of the *protasis* is regularly *μή*, that of the *apodosis* is *οὐ*.

CLASSIFICATION OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

§ 220. Conditional sentences in Greek have six forms,—four of ordinary conditions, and two of present and past general suppositions.

- I. Conditions are naturally divided into, (a) *present* or *past*, and (b) *future*.

- (a) 1. We may *simply state* a present or past condition, implying nothing as to its fulfilment; as *if he is (now) doing this*, *εἰ τοῦτο πράσσει*;—*if he was doing it*, *εἰ ἔπρασσε*;—*if he did it*, *εἰ ἔπραξε*;—*if he has (already) done it*, *εἰ πέπραξε*. (§ 221.)

- (a) 2. We may state a present or past condition so as to imply that it *is not* or *was not* fulfilled; as *if he were (now) doing this*, *εἰ τοῦτο ἔπρασσε*;—*if he had done this*, *εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε* (both implying the opposite). (§ 222.)

- (b) 1. In stating a future condition, we may say *if he shall do this*, *ἐάν πράσσῃ* (or *πράξῃ*) *τοῦτο* (or, still more vividly, *εἰ πράξει τοῦτο*), making a distinct supposition of a future case. (§ 223.)

- (b) 2. We may also say *if he should do this*, *εἰ πράσσοι* (or *πράξει*) *τοῦτο*, still supposing a case in the future, but less distinctly and vividly than before. (§ 224.)

II. Two forms of general conditions, one *present*, the other *past*, are distinguished from the ordinary present and past conditions of (a) 1. Here we suppose an event to occur or to have occurred on *any one* of a series of possible occasions; as

(a) *If (ever) any one steals, he is (always) punished, εἰ τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται.*

(b) *If (ever) any one stole, he was (always) punished, εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο. (See § 225.)*

I. FOUR FORMS OF ORDINARY CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

(a) Present and Past Conditions

1. Simple Suppositions.

§ 221. When the protasis *simply states* a present or past supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it takes the indicative with *εἰ*. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis. *E.g.*

Εἰ τοῦτο πράσσει, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well.* Εἰ θεοὶ τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρὸν, οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί, *if Gods do anything disgraceful, they are not Gods.* Εἰ θεοῦ ἦν, οὐκ ἦν αἰσχροκερδής, *if he was the son of a God, he was not avaricious.*

NOTE. Even the future indicative can be used here to express a *present* intention or necessity that something shall be done; as αἶψα πλῆκτρον, εἰ μάχεῖ, *raise your spur, if you are going to fight.* (Here εἰ μέλλεις μάχεσθαι would be more common.)

2. Suppositions contrary to Fact.

§ 222. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not or was not fulfilled*, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis takes the adverb *ἄν*.

The imperfect here refers to *present* time or to a *continued or repeated* action in *past* time, the aorist

to an action *simply occurring* in past time, and the (rare) pluperfect to an action *finished* in past or present time. *E.g.*

Εἰ ἔπρασσε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he were doing this, it would be well*; εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχευ, *if he had done this, it would have been well*. Ταῦτα οὐκ ἂν ἐδύνατο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαίτη μετρία ἐχρῶντο, *they would not be able (as they are) to do this, if they did not lead an abstemious life*. Εἰ ἦσαν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ, ὥς σὺ φῆς, οὐκ ἂν ποτε ταῦτα ἔπασχον, *if they had been good men, as you say, they would never have suffered these things* (referring to several cases). Καὶ ἴσως ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀρχὴ κατελύθη, *and perhaps I should have perished, if the government had not been put down*. Εἰ ἀπεκρίνω, ἰκανῶς ἂν ἦδη ἐμεμαθίκη, *if you had answered, I should already have learned enough* (which now I have not done).

NOTE. The imperfects εἴδει, χρῆν or ἐχρῆν, ἐξῆν, and others denoting necessity, propriety, obligation, possibility, and the like, are often used (without ἂν) with the infinitive, to form an apodosis implying the non-fulfilment of a condition. Thus εἴδει σε τοῦτον φιλεῖν, *you ought to love him (but do not), or you ought to have loved him (but did not)*. So ἐξῆν σοι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you might have done this*; εἰκὸς ἦν σε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you would properly have done this*. With the present infinitive, the construction refers to the present or to continued or repeated action in the past; with the aorist, it refers to the past.

(b) Future Conditions.

1. Subjunctive in Protasis with Future Apodosis.

§ 223. When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly* and *vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go*, or *if I go*), the protasis takes the subjunctive with εἰάν. The apodosis takes the future indicative or some other form expressing future time. *E.g.*

Ἐὰν πρᾶσση (ὃρ πρᾶξη) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this, it will be well*. Ἐὰν τις ἀνθιστῇται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι, *if any one shall stand opposed to us, we shall try to overcome him*. Ἐὰν οὖν ἴης νῦν, πότε ἔσει οἴκοι; *if therefore you go now, when will you be at home?*

REMARK. The older English forms *if he shall go* and *if he go* express the force of the Greek subjunctive; but our ordinary English uses *if he goes* even when the time is future.

NOTE 1. The future indicative with *εἰ* is very often used here for the subjunctive, as a still more vivid form of expression; as *εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακὰ, if you do not (shall not) restrain your tongue, you will have trouble.*

NOTE 2. In Homer *εἰ* (without *ἄν* or *κε*) is often used with the subjunctive, apparently in the same sense as *εἴ κε* or *ἤν*; as *εἰ δὲ νῆϊ ἐθέλῃ ὀλέσαι, but if he shall wish to destroy our ship.* The same use of *εἰ* for *εἰάν* is found occasionally even in Attic poetry.

2. Optative in Protasis and Apodosis.

§ 224. When a supposed future case is stated in a less distinct and vivid form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis takes the optative with *εἰ*, and the apodosis takes the optative with *ἄν*.
E.g.

Εἰ πράσσοι (or πράξειε) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, if he should do this, it would be well. Εἴης φορητὸς οὐκ ἂν, εἰ πράσσοις καλῶς, you would not be endurable, if you should be in prosperity. Οὐ πολλὴ ἂν ἀλογία εἴη, εἰ φοβοῖτο τὸν θάνατον ὁ τοιοῦτος; would it not be a great absurdity, if such a man should fear death?

II. PRESENT AND PAST GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS.

§ 225. In general suppositions, the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any one of a class of acts. Here the protasis has the subjunctive with *εἰάν* after present tenses, and the optative with *εἰ* after past tenses. The apodosis has the present or imperfect indicative, or some other form implying repetition. *E.g.*

** Ἦν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν, if death comes near, no one is (ever) willing to die. Εἰ τινὰς θορυβουμένους αἰσθοίτο, κατασβεννύναι τὴν ταραχὴν ἐπειράτο, if he saw any falling into disorder (or whenever he saw, &c.), he (always) tried to quiet the confusion.*

PECULIAR FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

- § 226. 1. The protasis is sometimes contained in a participle, or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence. *E.g.*

Πὼς δίκης οὕσης ὁ Ζεὺς οὐκ ἀπόλωλεν; *how is it that Zeus has not been destroyed, if Justice exists?* (εἰ δίκη ἐστίν). Ἀπολούμαι μὴ τοῦτο μαθῶν, *I shall be ruined unless I learn this* (ἐὰν μὴ μάθω). Οὕτω γὰρ οὐκέτι τοῦ λοιποῦ πάσχοιμεν ἂν κακῶς, *for in that case we should no longer suffer harm* (the protasis being in οὕτω).

2. The protasis is often altogether omitted, leaving the optative or indicative with ἂν alone as an apodosis. Sometimes a definite protasis is suggested by the context, and sometimes merely a form like *if he pleased, if he could, if he should try, if we should consider, if what is likely should happen, &c.* is implied. Sometimes the condition is even too vague to be really present in the mind. Thus arises the *potential* optative and indicative (with ἂν) corresponding to the English forms with *may, can, must, might, could, would, and should*. *E.g.*

*Ὅπως ἂν τις ἐπιτιμήσειε τοῖς εἰρημένοις, *perhaps some one might (or may) find fault with what has been said*. Ἥδεως δ' ἂν ἐρωγ' ἐροίμην Λεπτίην, *and I should be glad to ask Leptines*. Οὐκ ἂν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου, *I won't give up the throne* (I wouldn't on any condition). Ποῖ οὖν τραποίμεθ' ἂν; *whither then can we (could we) turn?*

Θάπτον ἢ τις ἂν ᾤετο, *quicker than one would have thought*. Κτύπον πᾶς τις ἦσθετ' ἂν σαφῶς, *every one must have heard the sound*. So ἡγήσω ἂν, *you would have thought*; εἶδες ἂν, *you might have seen*; cf. Latin *crederes, diceret, videret, &c.*

So βουλοίμην ἂν (*velim*), *I should wish* (in some future case); ἐβουλόμην ἂν (*vellem*), *I should (now) wish, I should prefer* (on some condition not fulfilled).

NOTE. The *potential* optative sometimes expresses a mild command, and sometimes is hardly more than a future, or a softer expression for a mere assertion; as *χωρεῖς ἂν εἴσω, you may go in*; *λέγοις ἂν, you may speak* (for *speak*); *κλύοις ἂν ἤδη, Φοῖβε, hear me now, Phoebus*. Οὐκ ἂν οὖν πᾶν γέ τι σπουδαῖον εἴη ἡ δικαιοσύνη, *Justice will not then turn out to be (cannot be) anything very excellent*. Οὐκ ἂν ἀρνοίμην τοῦτο, *I will not (would not) deny it*.

3. The apodosis may be expressed by an infinitive or participle. *E.g.*

‘*Ἐγούμαι, εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖτε, πάντα καλῶς ἔχειν, I believe that, if you are doing this, all is well. Οἶδα ὑμᾶς ἐτοιμούς ὄντας στρατεῦειν ἐὰν κελεύῃ, I know you are ready to march if he shall bid you. Βούλεται ἔλθεῖν ἐὰν τοῦτο γένηται, he wishes to go if this shall be done; κελεύω ὑμᾶς εἰκ δύνησθε ἀπελθεῖν, I command you to depart if you can (223).*

§ 227. The protasis and apodosis sometimes belong to different forms. This happens especially when an indicative with *εἰ* in the protasis is followed by a potential optative (§ 226, 2). *E.g.*

Εἰ οὗτοι ὁρθῶς ἀπέστησαν, ὑμεῖς ἂν οὐ χρεὼν ἄρχοιτε, if these had a right to secede, you cannot (could not) possibly hold your power rightfully.

Εἰ after Verbs of Wondering, &c.

§ 228. Some verbs expressing *wonder, contentment, disappointment, indignation, &c.* take a protasis with *εἰ* when a causal sentence would seem more natural. *E.g.*

Θαυμάζω δ' ἔγωγε εἰ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν μήτ' ἐνθυμεῖται μήτ' ὀργίζεται, and I wonder that no one of you is either concerned or angry (lit. if no one of you is, &c. I wonder). (See also § 248, 2.) Cf. miror si in Latin.

III. RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES.

REMARK. The principles of construction of relative clauses include all *temporal* clauses. Those introduced by *ὅτε, πρίν*, and other particles meaning *until* (§§ 239, 240) have special peculiarities.

§ 229. The antecedent of a relative is either *definite* or *indefinite*. It is definite when the relative refers to a definite person or thing, or to some definite time, place, or manner; it is indefinite when no such definite person, thing, time, place, or manner is referred to. Both definite and indefinite antecedents may be either expressed or understood. *E.g.*

(*Definite.*) *Ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾷς, you see these things which I have; or ἃ ἔγω ὁρᾷς. "Ὅτε ἐβούλετο ἔλθεν, (once) when he wished, he came.*

(*Indefinite.*) *Πάντα ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν, they will have everything which they may want; or ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν, they will have*

whatever they may want. "Ὅταν ἔλθῃ, τοῦτο πράξω, when he shall come (or when he comes), I will do this." "Ὅτε βούλοιτο, τοῦτο ἐπρασσεν, whenever he wished, he (always) did this. "Ὡς ἂν εἰπῶ, ποιῶμεν, as I shall direct, let us act:

Definite Antecedent.

§ 230. A relative with a definite antecedent has no effect on the mood of the following verb. *E.g.*

Τίς ἔσθ' ὁ χώρος δῆτ' ἐν ᾧ βεβήκαμεν; what is the place in which, &c. "Ἔως ἐστὶ καιρὸς, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων, (now) while there is an opportunity, &c. Τοῦτο οὐκ ἐποίησεν, ἐν ᾧ τὸν δῆμον ἐτίμησεν ἄν, he did not do this, in which he would have honoured the people. So ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, may this not happen.

Indefinite Antecedent.—Conditional Relative.

§ 231. A relative clause with an *indefinite* antecedent has a conditional force, like a protasis. Such a relative is called a *conditional* relative. The negative particle is *μή*.

NOTE. Relative words (like *εἰ, if*) take *ἂν* before the subjunctive. (See § 207, 2.) With *ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἐπεὶ, and ἐπειδή, ἂν* forms *ὅταν, ὁπότεν, ἐπὶ ἂν* or *ἐπὶν*, and *ἐπειδάν*. "Α with *ἂν* may form *ἄν*. In Homer we generally find *ὅτε κε*, &c. (like *εἰ κε*, § 219, 2), or *ὅτε*, &c. alone (§ 234).

§ 232. The conditional relative sentence has *four* forms (two of *present* and *past*, and two of *future* conditions) which correspond to the four forms of ordinary protasis (§§ 221—224).

1. Present or past condition *simply stated* (§ 221). *E.g.*

"Ὅτι βούλεται δῶσω, I will give him whatever he (now) wishes (like *εἰ τι βούλεται, δῶσω, if he (now) wishes anything, I will give it*). "Α μὴ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἶμαι, εἰδέναι, what I do not know, I do not even think I know (like *εἰ τινα μὴ οἶδα, if there are any things which I do not know*).

2. Present or past condition stated so as to imply that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled (*supposition contrary to fact*, § 222). *E.g.*

"Α μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν ἔδωκεν, he would not have given what he had not wished to give (like *εἰ τινα μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι, οὐκ ἂν*

ἔδωκεν, if he had not wished to give certain things, he would not have given them). Οὐκ ἂν ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἃ μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα, we should not (then) be undertaking to do (as we now are) things which we did not understand (like εἰ τινα μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα, if there were any things which we did not understand, the whole belonging to a supposition not realized). This case occurs much less frequently than the others.

3. Future condition in the *more vivid* form (§ 223).

E.g.

*Ο τι ἂν βούληται, δώσω, I will give him whatever he may wish (like εἰάν τι βούληται, δώσω, if he shall wish anything, I will give it). *Οταν μὴ σθένω, πεπάυσομαι, when I (shall) have no more strength, I shall cease.

NOTE. The future indicative is not substituted for the subjunctive here, as it may be in common protasis (§ 223, N. 1).

4. Future condition in the *less vivid* form (§ 224). *E.g.*

*Ο τι βούλοιο, δοίην ἂν, I should give him whatever he might wish (like εἰ τι βούλοιο, δοίην ἂν, if he should wish anything, I should give it). Πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὁπότε βούλοιο, if he were hungry, he would eat whenever he might wish (like εἰ ποτε βούλοιο, if he should ever wish).

§ 233. The conditional relative sentence has the same forms as other conditional sentences (§ 225) in present and past general suppositions, taking the subjunctive after present tenses, and the optative after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ο τι ἂν βούληται δίδωμι, I (always) give him whatever he wants (like εἰάν τι βούληται, if he ever wants anything). *Ο τι βούλοιο ἐδίδουν, I (always) gave him whatever he wanted (like εἰ τι βούλοιο). Συμμαχεῖν τοῖς ἐθέλουσιν ἅπαντες, οὓς ἂν ὁρῶσι παρεσκευασμένους, all wish to be allies of those whom they see prepared. *Ηνίκ' ἂν οἶκοι γένηνται, δρῶσιν οὐκ ἀνάσχετα, when they get home, they do things unbearable. Οὓς μὲν ἴδοι εὐτάκτως ἰόντας, τίνες τε εἰεν ἡρώτα, καὶ ἐπεὶ πύθοιτο ἐπῆναι, he (always) asked those whom he saw (at any time) marching in good order, who they were; and when he learned, he praised them.

§ 234. Conditional relative sentences have most of the peculiarities and irregularities of common protasis. Thus, the protasis and apodosis may have different forms (§ 227); the relative without ἂν is sometimes

found in poetry with the subjunctive (like *εἰ* for *ἐάν* or *εἴκε*, § 223, N. 2); the relative clause may depend on an infinitive or participle (§ 226, 3).

Assimilation in Conditional Relative Clauses.

§ 235. 1. When a conditional relative clause referring to the future depends on a subjunctive or optative referring to the future, it regularly takes by assimilation the same mood with its leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἐάν τις οἱ ἂν δύνωνται τοῦτο ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἔξει, *if any who may be able shall do this, it will be well*; εἴ τις οἱ δύναιτο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if any who should be (or were) able should do this, it would be well*. Εἴθε πάντες οἱ δύναιτο τοῦτο ποιοῖεν, *O that all who may be (or were) able would do this*. (Here the optative ποιοῖεν, § 251, 1, makes οἱ δύναιτο preferable to οἱ ἂν δύνωνται, which would express the same idea). Τεθναίην ὥτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die whenever I shall no longer care for these* (ὅταν μέλῃ would express the same idea).

2. Likewise, when a conditional relative sentence depends on a secondary tense of the indicative implying the non-fulfilment of a condition, it takes by assimilation a similar form. *E.g.*

Εἴ τις οἱ ἐδύναντο τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if any who had been able had done this, it would have been well*. Εἰ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φωνῇ τε καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ἔλεγον ἐν οἷς ἐτεθράμμην, *if I were speaking to you in the dialect and in the manner in which I had been brought up* (all introduced by *εἰ* ξένος ἐτύγχανον ὦν, *if I happened to be a foreigner*).

NOTE. All such relative clauses are really protases, and belong equally under § 232, 2, 3, or 4. This principle often decides whether the subjunctive or the optative shall be used in future conditions.

Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause.

§ 236. The relative is used with the future indicative to express a purpose. *E.g.*

Προσβείαν πέμπειν ἥτις ταῦτ' ἐρεῖ καὶ παρῆσται τοῖς πράγμασιν, *to send an embassy to say this, and to be present at the transactions*. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μοι χρήματα, ὁπόθεν ἐκτίσω, *for I have no money to pay the fine with*.

The antecedent here may be definite or indefinite; but the negative particle is always *μή*, as in final clauses.

NOTE. In Homer, the subjunctive or optative (according to the leading tense) is commonly found in this construction.

§ 237. Ὡστε (sometimes ὥς), *so that*, which generally takes the infinitive (§ 266, 1), sometimes takes the indicative to express a *result*. The negative is οὐ. *E.g.*

Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε ἐλπίζετε αὐτὰ χρηστὰ γενήσεσθαι; *are you so senseless that you expect them to become good?*

§ 238. The relative is sometimes equivalent to ὅτι, *because*, and a personal or demonstrative pronoun. The verb is in the indicative, as in ordinary causal sentences (§ 250). *E.g.*

Θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς, ὅς ἡμῖν οὐδὲν δίδως, *you do a strange thing in giving us nothing* (like ὅτι σὺ οὐδὲν δίδως).

Temporal Particles signifying Until and Before that.

§ 239. 1. When ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι, and ὅφρα, *until*, refer to a definite point of past time, they take the indicative. *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν, μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο, *this they did until darkness came on.*

2. These particles follow the construction of conditional relatives in the last three forms which correspond to ordinary protasis (§ 232, 2–4), and in general suppositions (§ 233). *E.g.*

Ἐπίσχες, ἔστ' ἂν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσμάθῃς, *wait until you (shall) learn the rest besides* (§ 232, 3). Εἰπομ' ἂν . . . ἕως παρατείναιμι τοῦτον, *I would tell him, &c. until I put him to the torture* (§ 232, 4; § 235, 1). Ἥδέως ἂν τοῦτω ἔτι διελεγόμην, ἕως αὐτῷ . . . ἀπέδωκα, *I should (in that case) gladly have continued to talk with him until I had given him back, &c.* (§ 232, 2; § 235, 2). Ὅσα ἂν ἀσύντακτα ἢ ἀνάγκη ταῦτα αἰεὶ πράγματι παρέχειν, ἕως ἂν χώραν λάβῃ, *whatever things are in disorder, these must always make trouble until they are put in order* (§ 233). Περιεμένονεν ἐκάστοτε, ἕως ἀνοίχθῃ τὸ δεσμοτήριον, *we waited each day until the prison was opened* (§ 233).

§ 240. 1. When πρὶν, *before, until*, is not followed by the infinitive (see below, 2), it takes the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, following the principles already stated for ἕως (§ 239). *E.g.*

οὐκ ἦν ἀλέξηναι οὐδέν, πρὶν γ' ἐγὼ σφίσιν εἰδείξαι, &c. *there was no relief, until I showed them, &c.* (§ 239, 1). Οὐ χρὴ με ἐνθὺνδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην, *I must not leave this place until he is punished* (§ 232, 3). Ὁρῶσι τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους οὐ πρόσθεν ἀπώντας, πρὶν ἂν ἀφῶσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, *they see that the elders never go away until the authorities dismiss them* (§ 233). Οὐδαμῶθεν ἀφίεσαν, πρὶν παραθεῖεν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον, *they dismissed them from no place before they had set a meal before them* (§ 233).

NOTE. The subjunctive and optative are seldom thus used with πρὶν unless the leading verb is negative. The indicative is used after both negative and affirmative sentences, but chiefly after negatives.

2. When πρὶν does not take the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, it is followed by the infinitive (§ 274). In Homer, the infinitive is the only form regularly used with πρὶν.

IV. INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

- § 241. 1. A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

Thus the words ταῦτα βούλομαι may be quoted either *directly*, λέγει τις "ταῦτα βούλομαι," or *indirectly*, λέγει τις ὅτι ταῦτα βούλεται or φησὶ τις ταῦτα βούλεσθαι, *some one says that he wishes for this*. So ἐρωτᾷ "τί βούλει;" *he asks, "what do you want?"* But ἐρωτᾷ τί βούλεται, *he asks him what he wants*.

2. Indirect quotations may be introduced by ὅτι or ὥς, *that*, or by the infinitive (as in the example given above); sometimes also by the participle.

NOTE. Ὅτι, *that*, occasionally introduces even a direct quotation; as in *Anab.* i. 6, 8.

3. Indirect *questions* follow the same rule as indirect quotations in regard to their moods and tenses.

NOTE. The term *indirect discourse* applies to all clauses (even single clauses in sentences of different construction) which indirectly

express the words or thought of any person, even past thoughts of the speaker himself (§ 248).

§ 242. 1. Indirect quotations after *ὅτι* and *ὥς* and indirect questions follow these general rules:—

- (a) After primary tenses, each verb retains both the *mood* and the *tense* of the direct discourse.
- (b) After secondary tenses, each indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse may be either changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retained in its original *mood* and *tense*. But all *secondary tenses* of the indicative implying non-fulfilment of a condition (§ 222) and all *optatives* are retained unchanged.

NOTE. The imperfect and pluperfect, having no tenses in the optative, generally remain unchanged in all kinds of sentences. See also § 247.

- 2. When the quotation depends on a verb which takes the infinitive or participle, its leading verb is changed to the *corresponding tense* of the infinitive or participle (*ἄν* being retained when there is one), and its dependent verbs follow the preceding rule.

- 3. *Ἄν* is never omitted with the *indicative* or *optative* in indirect discourse, if it was used in the direct form; but *ἄν* belonging to a relative word or particle in the direct form (§ 207, 2) is regularly dropped when the subjunctive is changed to the optative in indirect discourse.

NOTE. *Ἄν* is never added in the indirect discourse when it was not used in the direct form.

- 4. The negative particle of the direct discourse is regularly retained in the indirect form. But the infinitive and participle occasionally have *μή* where *οὐ* would be used in direct discourse (§ 283, 3).

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

Indicative and Optative after *ὅτι* and *ὥς*, and in Indirect Questions.

- § 243. When a simple indicative is quoted with *ὅτι* or *ὥς* or in an indirect question, after primary tenses

the verb retains both its mood and its tense, and after secondary tenses it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. *E.g.*

Λέγει ὅτι γράφει, *he says that he is writing*; λέγει ὅτι ἔγραφε, *he says that he was writing*; λέγει ὅτι ἔγραφεν, *he says that he wrote*; λέξει ὅτι γέγραφε, *he will say that he has written*. Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι or ὅτι γράφει, *he said that he was writing* (he said γράφω). Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι or ὅτι γράψει, *he said that he would write* (he said γράψω). Εἶπεν ὅτι γράψειεν or ὅτι ἔγραψεν, *he said that he had written* (he said ἔγραφα). Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφῶς εἶη or ὅτι γέγραφε, *he said that he had written* (he said γέγραφα, *I have written*).

(OPT.) Ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύναι, ὅτι οἷοίτο μὲν εἶναι σοφός, εἴη δ' οὐ, *I tried to show him that he believed himself to be wise, but was not so* (i.e. οἴεται μὲν . . . ἔστι δ' οὐ). Ὑπειπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς τάκει πρῶτοι, ᾗχετο, *hinting that he would himself attend to things there, he departed* (he said αὐτὸς τάκει πρῶτος). Ἐλεξαν ὅτι πύμψειε σφάς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς, κελεύων ἐρωτᾶν ἐξ οὗτον ὁ πόλεμος εἴη, *they said that the king of the Indians had sent them, commanding them to ask on what account there was the war* (they said ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, *the question being ἐκ τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ πόλεμος*). Ἦρτο εἰ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοβότερος, *he asked whether any one was wiser than I* (i.e. ἔστι τις σοφώτερος).

(INDIC.) Ἐλεγον ὅτι ἐλπίζουσι σὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἔξειν μοι χάριν, *they said that they hoped you and the state would be grateful to me*. Ἀποκρινάμενοι ὅτι πέμψουσιν πρέσβεις, εὐθὺς ἀπήλλαξαν, *having replied that they would send ambassadors, they dismissed them at once*. Ἠπόρουν τί ποτε λέγει, *I was uncertain what he meant* (τί ποτε λέγει).

Subjunctive or Optative representing the Interrogative Subjunctive.

§ 244. In indirect questions an *interrogative subjunctive* (§ 256) retains its mood and tense after a primary tense, and may be either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the subjunctive after a secondary tense. *E.g.*

Βουλείομαι ἵπως σε ἀποδρῶ, *I am trying to think how I shall escape you* (ἵπως σε ἀποδρῶ). Οὐκ ἔχω τί εἰπῶ, *I do not know what I shall say* (τί εἶπω). Non habeo quid dicam. Ἐπῆροντο εἰ παραδοῖεν τὴν πόλιν, *they asked whether they should give up the city* (παραδῶμεν τὴν πόλιν; *shall we give up the city?*). Ἐβουλευον εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρῆσονται, *they were deliberating whether they should burn them or dispose of them in some other way*.

Indicative or Optative with *ἄν*.

§ 245. An indicative or optative with *ἄν* retains its mood and tense (with *ἄν*) unchanged in indirect discourse after *ὅτι* or *ὥς* and in indirect questions. *E.g.*

Λέγει (or ἔλεγεν) ὅτι τοῦτο *ἄν* ἐγένετο, *he says (or said) that this would have happened*; ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὗτος δικαίως *ἄν* ἀποθάνοι, *he said that this man would justly die*. Ἡρώτω, εἰ δοίεν *ἄν* τὰ πιστά, *they asked whether they would give the pledges (δοίητε ἄν;)*.

Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotation.

§ 246. When the infinitive or participle is used in indirect discourse, its tense represents the tense of the finite verb in the direct form to which it corresponds, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect. Each tense with *ἄν* can represent the corresponding tenses of either indicative or optative with *ἄν*. *E.g.*

Ἄρρωστεῖν προφασίζεται, *he pretends that he is ill*; ἐξώμωσεν ἄρρωστεῖν τοιούτῳ, *he took an oath that this man was ill*. Κατασχεῖν φησι τούτους, *he says that he detained them*. Ἐφη χρήμαθ' ἑαυτῷ τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπικεκηρυχέναι, *he said that the Thebans had offered a reward for him*. Ἐπαγγέλλεται τὰ δίκαια ποιήσκειν, *he promises to do what is right*. See examples under § 203, and § 203, N. 1.

Ἦγγελε τούτους ἐρχομένους, *he announced that these were coming (οἱτοὶ ἔρχονται)*; ἀγγέλλει τούτους ἐλθόντας, *he announces that these came*; ἀγγέλλει τούτο γενησόμενον, *he announces that this will be done*; ἤγγελε τούτο γενησόμενον, *he announced that this would be done*; ἤγγελε τούτο γεγενημένον, *he announced that this had been done (τούτο γεγένηται)*.

See examples of *ἄν* with infinitive and participle under § 211.

NOTE. The infinitive is said to stand in indirect discourse and its tenses correspond to those of the finite mood, when it depends on a verb implying thought or the expression of thought, and when also the thought, as originally conceived, would have been expressed by some tense of the indicative (with or without *ἄν*) or optative (with *ἄν*), and can therefore be transferred without change of tense to the infinitive. Thus in βούλεται εἰλεῖν, *he wishes to go*, εἰλεῖν represents no form of either aorist indicative or aorist optative, and is not in indirect discourse. But in φησὶν εἰλεῖν, *he says that he went*, εἰλεῖν represents ἔλθον of the direct discourse.

INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES.

§ 247. When a compound sentence is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (§§ 243—246).

After primary tenses the dependent verbs of the quotation retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses, all *primary* tenses of the indicative and *all* subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative or retain the mood and tense of the direct form. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative are kept unchanged. *E.g.*

"Αν ὑμεῖς λέγητε, ποιήσῃν φησὶν ὁ μήτ' αἰσχύνῃ μήτ' ἄδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέρεῖ, *if you (shall) say so, he says he will do whatever does not bring shame or discredit to him.* Here no change is made, except in ποιήσῃν (§ 246).

Ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι μανθάνοιεν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο, *he replied, that they learned what they did not understand* (he said μανθάνουσιν ἃ οὐκ ἐπίστανται, which might have been retained). Εἰ τίνα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο, προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμῖω χρήσοιτο, *he announced that, if he should catch any one running away, he should treat him as an enemy* (he said εἰ τίνα λήψομαι, χρήσομαι, § 223, N. 1). Ἐνόμιζεν, ὅσα τῆς πόλεως προλάβοι, πάντα ταῦτα βεβαίως ἔξεῖν, *he believed that he should hold all those places securely which he should take from the city beforehand* (ὅσ' ἂν προλάβω, ἔξω). Ἐδόκει μοι ταύτη πειρᾶσθαι σωθῆναι, ἐνθυμουμένῳ ὅτι, εἰ μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, *it seemed best to me to try to gain safety in this way, thinking that, if I should escape notice, I should be saved* (here we might have had εἰ λάθοιμι, σωθησοίμην). Ἐφασαν τοῖς ἀνδράς ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχουσι ζῶντας, *they said that they should kill the men whom they had living* (ἀποκτενοῦμεν οὓς ἔχομεν, which might have been changed to ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχοιεν). Πρόβηλον ἦν (τοῦτο) ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ κωλύσῃτε, *it was plain that this would be so unless you should prevent* (τοῦτο ἔσται, εἰ μὴ κωλύσῃτε, which might have become εἰ μὴ κωλύσοιτε). Ἰλπίζον τοὺς Σικελούς ταύτῃ, οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, ἀπαντήσεσθαι, *they hoped the Sikels whom they had sent for would meet them here.*

§ 248. The principles of indirect discourse (§ 247) apply also to *any dependent clause* which expresses indirectly the *past thoughts* of any person, even

when its leading clause is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, Note). This of course affects the construction only after past tenses. *E.g.*

Ἐβούλοντο εἰσελθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο, *they wished to go if this should happen*. Here ἐβούλοντο εἰσελθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο might be used, expressing the form, *if this shall happen*, in which the wish would be conceived. Here εἰσελθεῖν is not in indirect discourse (§ 246, N). Προεῖπον αὐτοῖς μὴ ναυμαχεῖν Κορινθίοις, ἣν μὴ ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν πλέωσι καὶ μέλλωσιν ἀποβαίνειν, *they instructed them not to engage in a sea fight with Corinthians, unless these should be sailing against Corcyra and should be on the point of landing*. (Here the direct forms are retained, for which εἰ μὴ πλέοιεν καὶ μέλλοιεν might have been used).

Ἐθαύμαζεν εἰ τις ἀγύριον πρᾶττοιο, *he wondered that any one demanded money*; but we find also ἐθαύμαζε δ' εἰ μὴ φανερόν αὐτοῖς ἐστίν, *he wondered that it was not plain*. Κατηγοροῦν αὐτῶν ὅτι πεποιήκοιεν, *they accused them for what (as they said) they had done*.

NOTE. On this principle, final and object clauses with ἵνα, ὥπως, ὡς, μή, &c. admit the double construction of indirect discourse, and allow either the subjunctive or future indicative (as the case may be) to stand unchanged after secondary tenses. (See § 216, 2.)

For the same principle in causal sentences, see § 250, Note.

Ὅπως IN INDIRECT QUOTATIONS.

§ 249. In a few cases ὥπως is used for ὡς or ὅτι in indirect quotations, chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Τοῦτο μὴ μοι φράζ' ὥπως οὐκ εἶ κακός, *do not tell me this, that you are not base*. Soph.

V. CAUSAL SENTENCES.

§ 250. Causal sentences express a *cause* or *reason*, and are introduced by ὅτι, ὡς, *because*, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε, ὁπότε, *since*, and by other particles of similar meaning. They take the indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative particle is οὐ. *E.g.*

Κήδετο γὰρ Δαναῶν, ὅτι ᾗ θνήσκοντας ὀρᾶτο, *for he pitied the Danaei, because he saw them dying*. Hom. Ὅτε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκει, &c. *since this is so, it is becoming, &c.*

NOTE. On the principle of indirect discourse (§ 248), the optative may be used in a causal sentence after a past tense, to imply that the cause is assigned on the authority of some other person than the speaker; as *τὸν Περικλέα ἐκάκιζον, ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπέξεδυοι*, *they abused Pericles, because (as they said) being general he did not lead them out*. Thuc. (This assigns the *Athenians'* reason for abusing him, and does not show the historian's opinion.)

VI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

§ 251. 1. When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative, either with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ, *O that, O if*. The negative is μή, which can stand alone with the optative.
E.g.

Εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο, *O that you may become our friend*.
Μηκέτι ζῶην ἐγώ, *may I no longer live*. Τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι
μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι, *may I die when I shall no longer care for these things* (§ 235, 1).

For the distinction between the present and aorist see § 202, 1.

2. When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object *is not* or *was not attained*, it is expressed by a secondary tense of the indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ. The imperfect and aorist are distinguished here as in protasis (§ 222).
E.g.

Εἴθε τοῦτο ποίει, *O that he were doing this*, or *O that he had done this*. Εἴθε τοῦτο ποιήσεν, *O that he had done this*; εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο, *O that this had not happened*.

Εἴθε εἶχες βελτίους φρένας, *O that thou hadst a better understanding*. Εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον, *O that I had so great power*. Εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην, *O that I had then met with you*.

NOTE. The aorist ὀφείλον of ὀφείλω, *debeo*, is used with the infinitive in wishes, with the same meaning as the secondary tenses of the indicative; as ὀφείλε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing this*), or *would that he had done this (habitually)*.

VII. IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE IN COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, AND PROHIBITIONS.

§ 252. The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty; as λέγε, *speak thou*; φεύγε, *begone!* ἐλθέτω, *let him come*; χαιρόντων, *let them rejoice*.

§ 253. The first person of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μή. *E.g.*

ἴωμεν, *let us go*; ἴδωμεν, *let us see*; μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *let us not do this*.

§ 254. In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used with μή and its compounds. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποιεῖς τοῦτο, *do not do this (habitually), or do not go on doing this*; μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, (simply) *do not do this*. Μὴ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσῃτε· μὴ βοηθήσῃτε τῷ πέπονθότι δεινῷ· μὴ εὐορκεῖτε, *do not judge according to the laws; do not help him who has suffered outrages; do not abide by your oaths*.

The two forms have merely the usual distinction between the present and aorist (§ 202, 1).

VIII. SUBJUNCTIVE LIKE FUTURE INDICATIVE (IN HOMER).—INTERROGATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.—SUBJUNCTIVE AND FUTURE INDICATIVE WITH οὐ μή.

§ 255. In Homer, the subjunctive in independent sentences sometimes has the force of a future indicative. *E.g.*

Οὐ γὰρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι, *for I never yet saw nor shall I ever see such men*. Καί ποτέ τις εἴπῃσιν, *and one will (or may) some time say*.

§ 256. The first person of the subjunctive, and sometimes the third, may be used in questions of doubt, where a person asks himself or another

what he is to do. It is negatived by μή. It is often introduced by βούλει or βούλεσθε (in poetry

• θέλεις or θέλετε). *E.g.*

Εἶπω ταῦτα; *shall I say this?* or βούλει εἶπω ταῦτα; *do you wish that I should say this?* Ποι εὐράπωμαι; ποῖ πορεύθω; *whither shall I turn? whither shall I go?* Ποῦ δὴ βούλει καθιζήμενοι ἀναγνῶμεν; *where now wilt thou that we sit down and read?*

§ 257. The subjunctive and future indicative are used with the double negative οὐ μή in the sense of the future indicative with οὐ, but with more emphasis. *E.g.*

Οὐ μὴ πύθεται, *he will not obey.* Οὔτε γὰρ γίγνεται, οὔτε γέγονεν, οὐδὲ οὖν μὴ γένηται, *for there is not, nor has there been, nor will there ever be, &c.* Οὐ ποτ' ἐξ ἐμοῦ γε μὴ πάθῃς τόδε, *you never shall suffer this at my hands.* Οὐ τοι μηποτέ σε . . . ἀκούτῃ τις ἄξιει, *no one shall ever take you against your will, &c.*

The double negative here, seems to have merely the force of emphasis, and the subjunctive is a relic of the old usage (§ 255). The aorist subjunctive is generally used in these expressions.

NOTE. This construction in the second person sometimes expresses a strong prohibition; as οὐ μὴ καταβήσῃς, *do not come down* (lit. *you shall not come down*); οὐ μὴ σκώψῃς, *do not mock.* The future indicative and the aorist subjunctive are both allowed in this sense.

THE INFINITIVE.

§ 258. The infinitive has the force of a neuter verbal noun, and may take the neuter article in all its cases. It may at the same time, like a verb, have a subject or object; and it is qualified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

§ 259. The infinitive as nominative may be the subject of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb (§ 134, N. 2) or of ἐστί; or it may be a predicate (§ 136). As accusative it may be the subject of another infinitive. *E.g.*

Συνέβη αὐτῷ ἐλθεῖν, *it happened to him to go*; εἶπεν μένειν, *it was possible to remain*; ἦδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς εἶχειν; *is it pleasant*

to have many enemies? φησὶν ἐξεῖναι τοῖς μένειν, he says it is possible for these to remain (μένειν being subject of ἐξεῖναι). Τὸ γνῶναι ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστίν, to learn is to acquire knowledge. Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀδικεῖν, this is to commit injustice.

NOTE. These infinitives usually stand without the article; but whenever it is desired to make the infinitive more prominent as a noun (see the last examples), the article can be added.

§ 260. The infinitive without the article may be the object of a verb. It generally has the force of an object accusative, sometimes that of a cognate accusative, and sometimes that of an object genitive.

1. The object infinitive not in indirect discourse may follow any verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object. Such verbs are in general the same in Greek as in English, and others must be learnt by practice. *E.g.*

Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν, he wishes to go; βούλεται τοὺς πολίτας πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, he wishes the citizens to be warlike; παραινοῦμέν σοι μένειν, we advise you to remain; προεῖλετο πολεμῆσαι, he preferred to make war; κелеῖ σε μὴ ἀπελθεῖν, he commands you not to depart; ἀξιοῦσιν ἀρχεῖν, they claim the right to rule; ἀξιοῦται θανεῖν, he is thought to deserve to die; δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι εἶναι, I ask you to have consideration for me. So κωλύει σε βαδίζειν, he prevents you from marching; οὐ πέφυκε δουλεύειν, he is not born to be a slave; ἀναβάλλεται τοῦτο ποιεῖν, he postpones doing this; κινδυνεύει θανεῖν, he is in danger of death.

NOTE. The tenses here used are chiefly the present and aorist, and these do not differ in their time (§ 202, 1, 2, and 3).

2. The object infinitive in indirect discourse (§ 203) follows a verb implying *thought* or the *expression of thought*, or some equivalent phrase. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood. See § 246, with the examples and Note.

NOTE. Of the three common verbs meaning to say,—

- (a) φημί regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse;
- (b) εἶπον takes ὅτι or ὥς with the indicative or optative;
- (c) λέγω allows either construction, but in the *active* voice it generally takes ὅτι or ὥς.

§ 261. 1. The infinitive without the article limits the meaning of many adjectives and nouns. *E.g.*

Δυνατὸς ποιεῖν τοῦτο, *able to do this*; δεινὸς λέγειν, *skilled in speaking*; ἄξιος τοῦτο λαβεῖν, *worthy to receive this*; πρόθυμος λέγειν, *eager to speak*; μαλακοὶ καρτερεῖν, *(too) effeminate to endure*; ἐπιστήμων λέγειν τε καὶ σιγᾶν, *knowing how both to speak and to be silent*.

Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ πάντας ἀπελθεῖν, *there is a necessity that all should withdraw*; κίνδυνος ἦν αὐτῷ παθεῖν τι, *he was in danger of suffering something*; ὥρα ἀπιέναι, *it is time to go away*; ἐλπίδας ἔχει τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he has hopes of doing this*.

NOTE. Adjectives of this class are especially those denoting *ability, fitness, desert, readiness*, and their opposites; and, in general, those corresponding in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (§ 260, 1). Nouns of this class are such as form with a verb (generally εἶμι) an expression equivalent to a verb which takes the infinitive.

2. Any adjective or adverb may take the infinitive without the article as an accusative of *specification* (§ 160, 1). *E.g.*

Θάμα αἰσχρὸν ὁρᾶν, *a sight disgraceful to behold*; λόγοι ὑμῶν χρησιμώτατοι ἀκοῦσαι, *words most useful for you to hear*; τὰ χαλεπώτατα εὐρεῖν, *the things hardest to find*; πολιτεία χαλεπὴ συζῆν, *a government hard to live under*. Καλλίστα (adv.) ἰδεῖν, *in a manner most delightful to behold*.

§ 262. 1. The infinitive may depend on a preposition, in which case the article τοῦ, τῷ, or τό must be prefixed. *E.g.*

Πρὸ τοῦ τοὺς ὅρκους ἐπιδοῦναι, *before taking the oaths*; πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, *besides receiving nothing by the embassy*; διὰ τὸ ξένος εἶναι οὐκ ἂν οἶε ἀδικηθῆναι, *do you think you would not be wronged on account of your being a stranger?*

2. The genitive and dative of the infinitive, *with the article*, can stand in most of the constructions belonging to those cases; as in that of the adnominal genitive, the genitive after a *comparative* or after verbs and adjectives, the dative of *manner, means, &c.*, the dative after verbs and adjectives, and sometimes in that of the genitive of *cause or purpose* (§ 173, 1). *E.g.*

Τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία, *a desire to drink*; κρείττω τοῦ λαλεῖν, *better than prating*; ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρύνειν, *we ceased our weeping* (§ 263); ἀήθεις τοῦ κατακούειν τινός εἰσιν, *they are unused to obeying any one*. Τῷ φανερὸς εἶναι τοιοῦτος ὢν, *by having it evident that he was such a man*; τῷ κοσμίως ζῆν πιστεύειν, *to trust in an orderly life*; ἴσον τῷ προστένειν, *equal to lamenting beforehand*. Μίνως τὸ ληστικὸν καθήρει, τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μᾶλλον λέναι αὐτῷ, *Minos put down piracy, that his revenues might come in more abundantly*.

§ 263. 1. Verbs and expressions denoting *hindrance* or *freedom* from anything allow either the infinitive with τοῦ (§ 262, 2) or the simple infinitive (§ 260, 1). As the infinitive after such verbs can take the negative μή without affecting the sense (§ 283, 6), we have a third and fourth form, still with the same meaning. *E.g.*

Εἴργω σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴργει σε τοῦ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, εἴργει σε τοῦ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, all meaning *he prevents you from doing this*. Τὸν Φίλιππον παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἔδυναντο κωλύσαι, *they could not hinder Philip from passing through*. Τοῦ δραπέτεῦν ἀπέργουσι, *they restrain them from running away*. "Ὅπερ ἔσχε μὴ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, which prevented (him) from ravaging Peloponnesus. "Ἐξεῖ αὐτοὺς τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι, *it will keep them from sinking*.

2. The infinitive with τὸ μὴ (sometimes with τό alone) may be used after expressions denoting *hindrance*, and also after all which even imply *prevention*, *omission*, or *denial*. *E.g.*

Τὸν ὄμιλον εἴργον τὸ μὴ τὰ ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν, *they prevented the crowd from injuring the neighbouring parts of the city*. Κωλύσει σε τὸ δρᾶν, *he will prevent you from acting*. Φόβος ἀνθ' ὕπνου παραστατεῖ, τὸ μὴ βλέφαρα συμβαλεῖν, *fear stands by me instead of sleep, preventing me from closing my eyelids*.

Thus we have a *fifth* and a *sixth* form, εἴργει σε τὸ μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν and εἴργει σε τὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, added to those given in § 263, 1, as equivalents of the English *he prevents you from doing this*.

NOTE. In both these constructions μὴ οὐ may be used when the leading verb is negated; as οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ ταῦτ' ἐπαρκέσει τὸ μὴ οὐ πεσεῖν, *for this will not at all suffice to prevent him from falling*. See § 283, 7.

§ 264. The infinitive with its subject, object, or other adjuncts may stand as a noun and take the article. *E.g.*

Τὸ δὲ μήτε πάλαι τοῦτο πεπονθέναι, πᾶν ἡνέβαι τέτινα ἡμῶν συμ-
μαχίαν τούτων ἀντίρροπον, ἀν βουλόμεθα χρῆσθαι, τῆς παρ' ἐκείνων εὐνοίας
ἐνεργετήμ' ἀν ἔγωγε θεῖν, *but the fact that we have not suffered this
long ago, and that an alliance has appeared to us to balance these, if
we shall wish to use it,—this I should ascribe as a benefaction to their
good-will.* Dem. (Here the whole sentence τὸ . . . χρῆσθαι is the
object of θεῖν.)

§ 265. The infinitive without the article may express a
purpose.

Οἱ ἄρχοντες, οὓς εἴλεσθε ἄρχειν μου, *the rulers, whom you chose to
rule me.* Τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν, *they delivered the
city to them to guard.* Αἱ γυναῖκες πίνειν φέρουσαι, *the women bringing
them something to drink.*

§ 266. 1. The infinitive after ὥστε, *so that, so as*, generally
expresses a *result*. *E.g.*

Ἦν πεπαιδευμένος οὕτως, ὥστε πάνν ῥαδίως ἔχειν ἀρκῶντα, *he had
been so educated as very easily to have enough.* Σὺ δὲ σχολάζεις, ὥστε
θαυμάζειν ἐμέ, *and you delay, so that I wonder.*

2. The infinitive after ὥστε sometimes expresses a *con-
dition*, like that after ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε (§ 267);
and sometimes a *purpose*, like a final clause.
E.g.

Ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς, τῶν λοιπῶν ἄρχειν Ἑλλήνων, ὥστ' αὐτοὺς ὑπακούειν
βασιλεῖ, *it being in their power to rule the rest of the Greeks, on condi-
tion that they should themselves obey the King.* Πᾶν ποιῶσιν ὥστε
δίκην μὴ διδόναι, *they do everything so that they may not suffer
punishment (ἵνα μὴ διδώσι might have been used).*

NOTE 1. Ὡς sometimes takes the infinitive like ὥστε, generally
to express a *result*, seldom, to express a *purpose*.

NOTE 2. For ὥστε with the indicative, see § 237.

§ 267. The infinitive follows ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition
that*, sometimes for the *purpose of*. *E.g.*

Ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι φιλοσοφεῖν, *we re-
lease you, but on this condition, that you shall no longer be a philoso-
pher.* Αἰρεθέντες ἐφ' ᾧτε ξυγγράψαι νόμους, *chosen for the purpose
of compiling laws.*

The future indicative sometimes follows these words.

§ 268. The infinitive may stand *absolutely* in parenthetical
phrases, generally with ὥς or ὅσον. *E.g.*

Τὸ Δέλτα ἐστὶ νεωστὶ, ὡς ἰόγφ εἰπεῖν, ἀναπεφηνός, *the Delta has recently, so to speak, made its appearance*. So ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, *so to speak*; ὡς συντόμως εἰπεῖν, *to speak concisely*; τὸ ἅμπαν εἰπεῖν, *on the whole*. Σπ ὀλίγου δεῖν, *to want little, i.e. almost*; in which δεῖν can be omitted.

§ 269. The infinitive is sometimes used like the imperative, especially in Homer. *E.g.*

Μὴ ποτε καὶ σὺ γυναικί περ ἥπιος εἶναι, *be thou never indulgent to thy wife*.

§ 270. The infinitive sometimes expresses a wish, like the optative. This occurs chiefly in poetry. *E.g.*

Ζεῦ πάτερ, ἡ Αἴαντα ἕαχεῖν ἢ Τυδείους υἱόν, *Father Zeus, may the lot fall either on Ajax or on the son of Tydeus*. Hom.

§ 271. In laws, treaties, and proclamations the infinitive often depends on ἐδόξε or δέδοκται, *be it enacted*, or κελεύεται, *it is commanded*; which may be expressed in a previous sentence or understood. *E.g.*

Δικάζειν δὲ τὴν ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ φόνον, &c., *and (be it enacted) that the Senate on the Areopagus shall have jurisdiction in cases of murder, &c.* Ἐτη δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πεντήκοντα, *and (it is provided) that the treaty shall continue fifty years*.

§ 272. The infinitive, with or without τό, may be used to express surprise or indignation. *E.g.*

Τῆς μωρίας τὸ Δία νομίζειν, ὅτα τηλικουτονί, *what folly! to believe in Zeus when you are so big!* So in Latin: *Mene incepto desistere victam!*

§ 273. In narration, the infinitive often seems to stand for the indicative, when it depends on some word like λέγεται, *it is said*, in a preceding sentence. *E.g.*

Ἀπικομένους δὲ ἐς τὸ Ἄργος, διατίθεσθαι τὸν φόρτον, *and coming to Argos, they were (it is said) setting out their cargo for sale (διατίθεσθαι is an imperfect infinitive, § 203, N. 1).*

§ 274. Πρίν, *before, before that, until*, besides taking the indicative, subjunctive, and optative (§ 240), also takes the infinitive. This happens in Attic Greek chiefly after affirmative sentences, but in Homer without regard to the leading verb. *E.g.*

Ἀποπέμπουσιν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι, *they send him away before hearing him*; Μεσσήνην εἰλομεν πρὶν Πέρσας λαβεῖν τὴν βασιλείαν, *we took Messene before the Persians obtained their kingdom*.

NOTE. Πρὶν ἢ, πρότερον ἢ, πρόσθεν ἢ, *before that, sooner than*, may take the infinitive like πρὶν alone.

THE PARTICIPLE.

§ 275. The participle is a verbal adjective, and has three uses. First, it may express a simple *attribute*, like an ordinary adjective; secondly, it may define the *circumstances* under which an action takes place; thirdly, it may form part of the predicate with certain verbs, often having a force resembling that of the infinitive.

§ 276. 1. The participle, like any other adjective, may qualify a noun. *E.g.*

Ὁ παρὼν χρόνος, *the present time*; θεοὶ αἰὲν ὄντες, *immortal Gods* (Hom.); πόλις κάλλει διαφέρουσα, *a city excelling in beauty*; ἀνὴρ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένος, *a man who has been well educated* (or a well-educated man); οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες, *the ambassadors who were sent by Philip*; ἄνδρες οἱ τοῦτο ποιήσονται, *men who are to do this*.

2. The participle preceded by the article may be used substantively, like any other adjective. It is then equivalent to *he who* or *those who* with a finite verb. *E.g.*

Οἱ πεπεισμένοι, *those who have been convinced*; παρὰ τοῖς ἀρίστοις δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, *among those who seem to be best*; ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην ἐπὶών, *the one who gave this opinion*.

§ 277. The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. It expresses the following relations:—

1. *Time*; the tenses denoting various points of time, which is relative to that of the verb of the sentence (§ 204). *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἔπαρτε στρατηγῶν, *he did this while he was general*; ταῦτα πράξει στρατηγῶν, *he will do this while he is general*; τυραννεύσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἱππίας ἐχώρει εἰς Σίγειον, *and when he had been tyrant three years, Hippias withdrew to Sigeum*.

2. *Cause, manner, means,* and similar relations. *E.g.*

Λέγω δὲ τοῦτου ἕνεκα, βούλομαι σοὶ δοῦναι ὅπερ ἐμοί, *and I speak for this reason, because I wish that to seem good to you which, &c.*
 Προσέλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμὲν ὡν ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρὰ νόμων ζῆν,
he preferred to die abiding by the laws rather than to live transgressing them ; ἀπεδήμει τριηραχῶν, *he was absent on duty as trierarch.*

3. *Purpose or intention ;* generally expressed by the *future* participle. *E.g.*

Πέμπειν πρέσβεις ταῦτα ἔροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτῆσοντας, *to send ambassadors to say this and to ask for Lysander.*

4. *Condition ;* the tenses of the participle representing the corresponding tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, or optative, in all classes of protasis.

See § 226, 1, where examples will be found.

5. *Opposition or limitation ;* where the participle is generally to be translated by *although* and a verb. *E.g.*

Ὅλῖγα δυνάμενοι προορᾶν πολλὰ ἐπιχειροῦμεν πράττειν, *although we are able to foresee few things, we try to do many things.*

6. Any *attendant* circumstance, the participle being merely *descriptive*. *E.g.*

Ἔρχεται τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα, *she comes bringing her son ;* παραλαβόντες τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ Φάρσαλον, *taking the Boeotians with them, they marched against Pharsalus.*

NOTE. The participles denoting *cause* or *purpose* are often preceded by ὥς. This shows that they express the idea of the leading subject, *without implying* that it is also the idea of the speaker or writer ; as τὸν Περικλῆα ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὥς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολεμεῖν, *they found fault with Pericles, on the ground that he had persuaded them to the war.*

§ 278. 1. When a participle denoting any of the relations included in § 277 belongs to a noun which is not connected with the main construction of the sentence, they stand together in the *genitive absolute*. See § 183.

2. The participles of *impersonal* verbs stand in the *accusative absolute*, in the neuter singular, when others would be in the *genitive absolute*. *E.g.*

Οἱ δ' οὐ βοηθήσαντες, δεῖον, ὑγίει ἀπῆλθον ; *and did those who brought no aid when it was needed escape safe and sound ?* So

εὖ δὲ παρὰσχόν, *and when a good opportunity offered*; οὐ πρὸσῆ-
κον, *improperly (it being not becoming)*; τυχόν, *by chance (it having
happened)*.

§ 279: The participle may be used to limit the meaning of certain verbs, in a sense which often resembles that of the infinitive (§ 260, 1).

1. In this sense the participle is used with the subject of verbs signifying *to begin, to continue, to endure, to persevere, to cease, to repent, to be weary of, to be pleased, displeased, or ashamed*; and with the object of verbs signifying *to cause to cease*. *E.g.*

*Ἀρξομαι λέγων, *I will begin to speak*; οὐκ ἀνέξομαι ζῶν, *I shall not endure to live*; τοῦτο ἔχων διατελεῖ, *he continues to have this* (4, Note); ἀπείρηκα τρέχων, *I am tired of running*; τοῖς ἐρωτῶσι χαίρω ἀποκρινόμενος, *I delight to answer questioners*; ἐλεγχόμενοι ἤχθοντο, *they were displeased at being tested*; αἰσχύνεται τοῦτο λέγων, *he is ashamed to say this (which he says)*; τὴν φιλοσοφίαν παύσον ταῦτα λέγονσιν, *make Philosophy stop talking in this style*.

2. The participle may be used with the object of verbs signifying *to perceive* (in any way), *to find*, or *to represent*, denoting an act or state in which the object is perceived, found, or represented. *E.g.*

*Ὅρῳ σε κρύπτοντα, *I see you hiding*; ἤκουσά σου λέγοντος, *I heard you speak*; πεποίηκε τοὺς ἐν Ἅιδου τιμωρομένους, *he has represented those in Hades as suffering punishment*.

3. With verbs signifying *to overlook* or *see*, in the sense of *allow*,—περισπάω and ἐφοράω, with περιεῖδον and ἐπεῖδον, sometimes εἶδον,—the participle is used in the sense of the object infinitive (§ 260, 1), the present and aorist participles differing merely as the present and aorist infinitives would differ in similar constructions (§ 202, 1). *E.g.*

Μὴ περιδωμεν ὕβρισθῆσαν τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ καταφρονηθῆσαν, *let us not allow Lacedaemon to be insulted and despised*. Μὴ μ' ἰδεῖν θανόντ' ὑπ' ἀστών, *not to see me killed by citizens*. Περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθεῖσαν, *to allow the land to be ravaged*. (But we find also περιδεῖν τὴν γῆν τμηθῆναι, referring to the same thing.)

4. With the following verbs the participle contains the leading idea of the expression: *λανθάνω*, *escape the notice of*; *τυγχάνω*, *happen*; *φθάνω*, *anticipate*. The aorist participle here does not denote past time in itself, but coincides in time with the verb. *E.g.*

Λήσετε διαφθαρόντες, *you will be corrupted before you know it*.
"Ερχον καθήμενος ἐνταῦθα, *I happened to be sitting there*; *ἔτυχε κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθών*, *he happened to come (not to have come) just at that time*. *"Εφθσαν τοὺς Πέρσας ἀφικόμενοι*, *they came before the Persians*.

NOTE. The participle with *διατελέω*, *continue* (§ 279, 1), *οἶχομαι*, *be gone* (§ 277, 2), and some others expresses the leading idea; but the aorist participle with these has no peculiar force; as *οἶχεται φεύγων*, *he has taken flight* (§ 200, N. 2).

- § 280. With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of the indicative or optative.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see*, *to know*, *to hear* or *learn*, *to remember*, *to forget*, *to show*, *to appear*, *to prove*, *to acknowledge*, and *ἀγγέλλω*, *to announce*. *E.g.*

"Οῦω δέ μ' ἔργον δεινὸν ἐξεργασμένην, *but I see that I have done a dreadful deed*; *ἤκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα*, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia*; *ὅταν κλύῃ ἤξοντ' Ὀρέστην*, *when he hears that Orestes will come*; *οἶδα οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενος*, *I know that I understand nothing*; *οὐκ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα*, *they did not know that he was dead*; *μémνημαι αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα*, *I remember that he went*; *δείξω τοῦτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα*, *I shall show that this man is an enemy*; *αὐτῷ Κύρον στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγείλα*, *I first announced to him that Cyrus was on his march*.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος AND -τέον.

- § 281. The verbal in -τέος has both a personal and an impersonal construction.

1. In the personal construction it is passive in sense, and expresses necessity, like the Latin participle in -*us*. *E.g.*

᾿Οφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be benefited by you.*
 Ἄλλας μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι ἔφη, *he said that other (ships) must be sent for.* Ὅ λέγω ῥητέον ἐστίν, *what I say must be spoken.*

The noun denoting the agent is here in the dative (§ 188, 4).
 See 2.

2. In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with ἐστί expressed or understood. It is active in sense, and is equivalent to δεῖ with the infinitive.

The agent is generally expressed by the dative, sometimes by the accusative. These verbals may have an object like their verbs. *E.g.*

Ταῦτα ἡμῖν (or ἡμᾶς) ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this*, equivalent to ταῦτα ἡμᾶς (not ἡμῖν) δεῖ ποιῆσαι. Οἷστέον τῆδε, *we must bear these things* (sc. ἡμῖν). Τί ἂν αὐτῷ ποιητέον εἴη; *what would he be obliged to do?* Ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμητέα εἶναι, *they voted that they must go to war* (= δεῖν πολεμεῖν). Τοὺς ξυμμάχους οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, *we must not abandon our allies to the Athenians.*

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES.

- § 232. 1. All interrogative pronouns, pronominal adjectives, and adverbs can be used in both direct and indirect questions. The relative ὅστις and most other relative words may be used in indirect questions. (See § 149, 2.)

2. The principal direct interrogative particles are ἤ and ἄρα. These imply nothing as to the answer expected; but ἄρα οὐ implies that an affirmative, ἄρα μή that a negative, answer is expected. Οὐ and μή alone are often used with the same force as with ἄρα. *E.g.*

Ἦ σχολή ἔσται; *will there be leisure?* Ἄρ' εἰσὶ τινες ἄξιοι; *are there any deserving ones?* Ἄρ' οὐ βούλεσθε ἔλθειν; or οὐ βούλεσθε ἔλθειν; *do you not wish to go* (i.e. *you wish, do you not?*)? Ἄρα μή βούλεσθε ἔλθειν; or μή βούλεσθε ἔλθειν; *do you wish to go* (you don't wish to go, do you)?

3. Ἄλλο τι ἤ; *is it anything else than?* or simply ἄλλο τι; *is it not?* is sometimes used as a direct interrogative;

as ἄλλο τι ἢ ἄλικοῦμεν; *are we not (is it anything else than that we are) in the wrong?*—ἄλλο τι ὁμολογοῦμεν; *do we not agree?*

4. *Indirect* questions may be introduced by εἰ, *whether*; as ἡρώτησα εἰ βούλοιο εἰλθεῖν, *I asked whether he wished to go*; οὐκ οἶδα εἰ τοῦτο δῶ, *I do not know whether I shall give this* (§ 244).
5. *Alternative* questions (both direct and indirect) may be introduced by πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*; as πότερον ἔας ἄρχειν ἢ ἄλλον καθίστης; *do you allow him to rule, or do you appoint another?*

NEGATIVES.

§ 283. The Greek has two negative adverbs, οὐ and μή. What is said of each of these applies generally to its compounds,—οὐδεῖς, οὐδέ, οὔτε, &c., and μηδεῖς, μηδέ, μήτε, &c.

1. Οὐ is used with the indicative and optative in all *independent* sentences, except *wishes*; also in *indirect discourse* after ὅτι and ὥς, and in *causal* sentences.

NOTE. In *indirect questions* introduced by εἰ, *whether*, μή can be used as well as οὐ.

2. Μή is used with the subjunctive and imperative in all constructions. It is used with all moods in *final* and *object* clauses after ἵνα, ὅπως, &c. (except after μή, *lest*); in *conditional* and *conditional relative* sentences; in *relative* sentences expressing a *purpose* (§ 236); and in expressions of a *wish*.
3. Μή is used with the infinitive in all constructions except that of *indirect discourse*. The infinitive in *indirect discourse* regularly has οὐ, to retain the negative of the *direct discourse*; but some exceptions occur.
4. When a participle expresses a *condition* (§ 277, 4) it takes μή; so when it is equivalent to a *relative clause* with an *indefinite antecedent*, as οἱ μή βουλόμενοι, *any who do not wish* (= οἱ μή βούλονται, § 231). Otherwise it takes οὐ. In *indirect discourse* it sometimes, like the infinitive, takes μή irregularly (3).

5. Adjectives (like participles) take *μή* only when they do not refer to *definite* persons or things (i.e. when they can be expressed by a relative clause with an indefinite antecedent); as οἱ *μή* ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται, (*any*) *citizens who are not good*, but οἱ οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται means *special citizens who are not good*.
6. When verbs which contain a *negative* idea (as those of *hindering, forbidding, denying, concealing, and dis-trusting*) are followed by the infinitive, the negative *μή* can be added to the infinitive to strengthen the negation. Such a negative cannot be translated in English. For examples see § 263.
7. An infinitive which would regularly be negated by *μή*,—either in the ordinary way (3) or to strengthen a preceding negation (6),—if the verb on which it depends has a negative, generally takes the double negative *μή* οὐ. Thus δίκαιόν ἐστι *μή* τοῦτον ἀφείναι, *it is just not to acquit him*, becomes, if we negative the leading verb, οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι *μή* οὐ τοῦτον ἀφείναι, *it is not just not to acquit him*; so εἴργει σε *μή* τοῦτο ποιεῖν (§ 263, 1), *he prevents you from doing this*, becomes, with εἴργει negated, οὐκ εἴργει σε *μή* οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he does not prevent you from doing this*.
8. When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (οὐ or *μή*) in the same clause, each retains its own force. If they belong to the same word or expression, they make an *affirmative*; as οὐδὲ τὸν Φορμίωνα οὐχ ὄρα, *nor does he not see Phormio* (i.e. *he sees Phormio well enough*). But if they belong to different words, each is independent of the other; as οὐ μόνον οὐ παύονται, *they not only do not obey*.
9. But when a negative is followed by a *compound* negative (or by several compound negatives) in the same clause, the negation is strengthened; as ἀνευ τούτου οὐδεὶς εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἀν ὑμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἀξίος, *if it were not for this, no one of you would ever come to be of any value for anything*.

For the double negative οὐ *μή*, see § 257.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

CATALOGUE OF VERBS.

NOTE.—This catalogue contains chiefly those verbs in ordinary use in Attic Greek which present difficulties to a student by any peculiarities.

The simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i.e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, 1), is given in () directly after the present indicative. The *class* of each verb (§ 108) is given in () at the end, unless it belongs to the first class, when it is left without a number. Verbs in *μι* of the second class (in *υμι*, § 108, V. 4) are marked (II.); other verbs in *μι* are marked (I.).

The modification of the stem made by adding *ε* in certain tenses (§ 109, 8) is marked by prefixing (*ε*-) to the first form in which this occurs. A hyphen prefixed to a form (as *-ήνεκα*) indicates that it occurs only in composition; but is omitted if the simple form occurs even in later Greek; and it is not always inserted when it is probable for any reason that the simple form was in good use.

The imperfect or pluperfect is generally omitted when the present or perfect is given.

A.

**Αγαμαι*, *admire*, ἡγάσθην, ἡγάσάμην. (I.)

**Ἀγγέλλω* (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγελθην, fut. p. ἀγγελεθήσομαι; a.m. ἡγγεῖλάμην. (4.)

**Ἀγείρω* (ἀγερ-), *collect*, a. ἡγείρω. (4.)

**Ἀγνῶμι* (*Fay*-), in comp. also ἀγνύω, *break*, ἄξω, ἔαξα, 2 p. -ἔαγα 2 a. p. ἔαγην. (II.)

**Ἄγω*, *lead*, ἄξω, ἔξα (rare), -ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, ἀχθήσομαι; 2 a. ἤγαγον, ἤγαγόμην; fut. m. ἄξομαι (as pass.).

**Αἰδῶ*, *sing*, αἰśσω and αἰśσομαι, ἤεῖσα. In Attic prose, ἄδω, ἄσομαι (ἄσω, rare), ἦσα, ἦσθην.

**Ἀίρω* (ἀερ-), *take up*, f. ἀρῶ, a. ἤειρω, ἤέρθην. Ionic and poetic. In Attic prose always αἶρω (ἀρ-) ἀρῶ, ἤρω, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρθην; ἀρούμαι, ἤράμην.* Poetic 2 a. m. ἀρόμην. (4.)

Αἰδέομαι, poet. αἰδομαι, *respect*, αἰδέσομαι, ἦδεσμαι, ἦδέσθην, ἦδεσάμην.
§ 109, 2.

Αἰνῶ, praise, αἰνέσω, ἦνεσα, -ἦνεκα, -ἦνημαι, ἦνέθην, § 109, 1, N. 2.

Αἰρέω (ἐλ-), take, αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέσθην, αἰρεθήσομαι; fut. pf. ἤρησσομαι (rare); 2 a. εἶλον, ἔλω, &c.; εἰλόμην, ἔλωμαι, &c. (8.).

Αἶρω, Attic prose form of αἶρῶ. See αἶρῶ.

Αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), perceive, (ε-) αἰσθήσομαι, ᾗσθημαι, ᾗσθόμην. Pres. αἰσθομαι (rare). (5.)

Αἰσχύνω (αἰσχύν-), disgrace, αἰσχυνῶ, ᾗσχῦνα, ᾗσχύνθην, felt ashamed, αἰσχυνθήσομαι; fut. m. αἰσχυνοῦμαι. (4.)

Ἀκέομαι, heal, aor. ἤκεσάμην.

Ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοϝ-), hear, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf. ἀκήκοα (for ἀκ-ηκοφα, § 102), 2 plpf. ἤκηκόειν or ἀκηκόειν; ἠκούσθην, ἀκουσθήσομαι.

Ἀλάομαι, wander, a. ἀλήθην. Chiefly poetic.

Ἀλείφω (ἀλῖφ-), anoint, ἀλείψω, ἤλειψα, -ἀλήλιφα (or -ειφα), ἀλήλιμμαι, ἤλειφθην, -ἀλειφθήσομαι (rare), 2 a. p. -ἤλῖφην (rare). Mid. f. ἀλείψομαι, v. ἤλειψάμην. (2.)

Ἀλέξω (ἀλεκ-), ward off, fut. ἀλεξήσομαι or ἀλέξομαι; aor. ἠλέξησα, ἠλέξάμην. (8.)

Ἀλεύω, aver, ἀλεύσω, ἤλευσα, aor. mid. ἠλεύαμην. Poetic.

Ἀλέω, grind, ἀλέσω (ἀλῶ), ἤλεσα, ἀῤῥηλεσμαι or ὠλήλεμαί. § 102.

Ἀλθομαι, be healed, (ε-) ἀλθήσομαι.

Ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), be captured, ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἑάλωκα, 2 aor. ἤλων or ἑύλων, ἀλῶ, ἀλοῖην, ἀλῶναι, ἀλούς; all passive in meaning. No active ἀλίσκω, but see ἀν-αλίσκω. (6.)

Ἀλλάσσω (ἀλλάγ-), change, ἀλλάξω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἠλλάγην. (4.)

Ἄλλομαι (ἀλ-), leave, ἀλοῦμαι. ἠλάμην; 2 a. ἠλύμην (rare). (4.)

Ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-), err, (ε-) ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτίσθην; 2 aor. ἤμαρτον. (5.)

Ἀμβλίσκω (ἀμβλ-), ἀμβλώ in comp., miscarry, ᾗμβλωσα, -ᾗμβλωκα, -ᾗμβλωμαι, ᾗμβλώσθην. (6.)

Ἀμπέχω and **ἀμπέσχω** (ἀμφί and ἔχω), wrap about, clothe, ἀμφέξω, 2 a. ἤμπισχον. Mid. ἀμπέχομαι, ἀμπίσχομαι, ἀμπισχνέομαι; impv. ἡμπειχόμεν; f. ἀμφέχομαι; 2 a. ἡμπισχύομεν and ἡμπεσχύομεν, § 105, N. 3. See ἔχω and ἔσχω.

Ἀμπλάκισκω (ἀμπλακ-), err, miss, ἡμπλάκημαι; 2 a. ἡμπλακον, part. ἀμπλακών or ἀπλακών. Poetic. (6.)

Ἀμύνω (ἀμύν-), ward off; fut. ἀμύνῶ, ἀμύνομαι; aor. ἤμυνα, ἤμυνάμην. (4.)

Ἀμφιγυνοῖς, δουτέ, ἡμφιγυνοῖον and ἡμφεγνόειον, ἡμφεγνόησα; aor. pass. part. ἀμφιγυνοηθείς. § 105, N. 3.

- ***Ἀμφι-έννυμι** (see *έννυμι*), *clothe*, fut. -ἀμφιώ; ἡμφίεσσα, ἡμφίεσμαι; ἀμφιέσομαι, ἀμφιεσάμην (poet.). § 105, N. 3. (II.)
- ***Ἀμφισβητέω**, *dispute*, augmented ἡμφισ- and ἡμφεσ- (§ 105, N. 3); otherwise regular.
- ***Ἀναίνομαι** (ἀνᾶν-), *refuse*, imp. ἡναινόμην, aor. ἡηνάμην. (4.)
- ***Ἀναλίσκω** and **ἀνᾶλῶ**, *expend*, ἀνᾶλάσσω, ἀνᾶλωσα, and ἀνήλωσα (κατηνάλωσα), ἀνάλωκα and ἀνήλωκα, ἀνάλωμαι and ἀνήλωμαι (κατηνάλωμαι), ἀνᾶλώθην and ἀνηλώθην, ἀναλωέσσομαι. See *ἀλίσκομαι*.
- ***Ἀνέχω**, *hold up*; see *έχω*, and § 105, Note 3.
- ***Ἀν-οίγνυμι** and **ἀνοίγω** (see *οίγνυμι*), *open*, imp. ἀνέωγον; ἀνοιίξω, ἀνέφξα, ἀνέφχα, ἀνέφγμαι, ἀνεφάχθην (subj. ἀνοιχθῶ, &c.); fut. pf. ἀνεφώσομαι; 2 pf. ἀνέφγα (rare). (II.)
- ***Ἀν-ορθῶ**, *set upright*, aug. ἀνωρ- and ἡνωρ-. § 105, N. 3.
- ***Ἀνύω**, Att. also **ἀνύτω**, *accomplish*; fut. ἀνύσω, ἀνίσσομαι; aor. ἥνυσα, ἡνύσμεν; pf. ἥνυκα, ἥνυσμαι. (Always ὕ.)
- ***Ἀνώγω**, *order, exhort*, imp. ἥνωγον; ἀνώξω, ἥνωξα; 2 p. ἄνωγα (as pres.), with imperat. ἀνωχθε, ἀνώχθω, ἀνωχθε, 2 plpf. ἥνώγεα. Ionic and poetic.
- ***Ἀπεχθάνομαι** (έχθ-), *be hated*, (ε-) ἀπεχθήσομαι, ἀπήχθην; 2 a. ἀπηχθύμην. (5.)
- ***Ἀποκτίννυμι** and -ύω, forms of *ἀποκτείνω*. See *κτείνω*.
- ***Ἀπόχη**, *it suffices*, impersonal. See *χρή*.
- ***Ἄπτω** (ἄφ-), *touch*, fut. ἄψω, ἄψομαι; aor. ἥψα, ἥψάμην; pf. ἤμμαι; a. p. ἥφθην. (3.)
- ***Ἀράσσομαι**, *win*, ἀράσσομαι, ἡράσάμην, ἡράμαι.
- ***Ἀραρίσκω** (ἀρ-), *fit, ἦρσα, ἦρθην*; 2 p. ἄρᾶρα; 2 a. ἡράρον; 2 a. m. part. ἄρμενος (as adj.), *fitting*. (Att. redupl. in pres.) (6.)
- ***Ἀρέσσω** (ἄρε-), *please*, ἀρέσω, ἥρεσα, ἡρέσθην; ἀρέσομαι, ἡρεσάμην. § 109, 1, N. 2. (6.)
- ***Ἀρκέω**, *assist*, ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- ***Ἀρμόττω**, poet. ἀρμόζω (ἀρμοδ-), *fit*, ἀρμόσω, ἤρμοσα, ἤρμοκα, ἤρμοσμαι, ἤρμώσθην, fut. p. ἀρμοσθήσομαι; a. m. ἤρμωσάμην. (4.)
- ***Ἀρνύμαι** (ἀρ-), *with, secure*, pres. and impf.; chiefly poetic. Same stem as *αἶρω* (v. *αἶρω*). (II.)
- ***Ἀρόω**, *plough*, ἥροσα, ἡρύθην. § 109, 1, N. 2.
- ***Ἀρπάζω** (ἀρπᾶδ-, ἀρπᾶγ-), *seize*, ἀρπάσω and ἀρπάσομαι, ἤρπαξα, ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, ἀρπασθήσομαι. (4.)
- ***Ἀρύω** and **ἀρύτω**, *draw water*, aor. ἤρῶσα, ἡρυσάμην, ἡρύθην.
- ***Ἀρχω**, *begin, rule*, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἡρχμαι (mid.), ἤρχθην, ἀρχθήσομαι; ἄρξομαι, ἡρξάμην.

Αἰάινω (αἰῶν-) or **αἰαίνω**; fut. αἰῶνῶ; aor. ἤθην, ἠῶνθην or αἰῶνθην, αἰῶνθήσομαι; fut. m. αἰῶνῶμαι (as pass.). Augment ην- or αν-. Chiefly poetic and Ionic. (4.)

Αἰετάνω or **αἰέω** (αἰε-), *increase*, (ε-) αἰετήσω, αἰετήσομαι; ἠετήσῃ, ἠετήκα, ἠετήμαι, ἠετήθην, αἰετήθήσομαι.

Ἀφίημι, *let go*, impf. ἀφίην or ἡφίην (§ 105, N. 3); fut. ἀφήσω, &c. See ἵημι, § 127.

Ἀχθομαι, *be displeased*, (ε-) ἀχθέσομαι, ἡχθέσθην, ἀχθεσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.

B.

Βαίνω (βά-, βῶν-), *go*, βήσομαι (poet. except in comp.), βέβηκα, -βέβῃμαι, -έβῃθην (rare); 2 a. ἔβην (§ 125, 3); 2 p. (βέβασα), βεβῶ, &c. (125, 4). In active sense, *cause to go*, poet. βήσω, ἔβησα. See § 108, v. N. 1. (5. 4.)

Βάλλω (βάλλ-, βᾶλ-), *throw*, f. βαλῶ, rarely (ε-) βαλλήσω, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, βληθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔβαλον, ἐβαλόμην; fut. m. βαλοῦμαι; f. p. βεβλήσομαι. (4.)

Βάπτω (βάφ-, δίρ, βάψω, βάψα, βέβαμμαι, ἐβάφην and (poet.) ἐβάφθην; fut. m. βάψομαι. (3.)

Βαστάζω (βαστάδ-), *carry*, βαστάσω, ἐβάστασα. Poetic. (4.)

Βήσσω (βηχ-), 'Att. βήττω, *cough*, βήξω, ἔβηξα. (4.)

Βιβρώσκω (βρο-), *eat*, p. βέβρωκα, βέβρωμαι; 2 p. part. (βεβρώς) pl. βεβρώτες. (6.)

Βίωω, *live*, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα (rare), βεβίωκα, (βεβίωμαι) βεβιώται; 2 a. ἐβίω (N. 125, 3).

Βιώσκομαι (βιο-), *revive*, ἐβιωσάμην, *restored to life*. (6.)

Βλάπτω (βλάβ-, *injure*, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαψα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην; 2 a. p. ἐβλάβην, 2 f. βλαβήσομαι; fut. m. βλάβομαι. (3.)

Βλαστάνω (βλαστ-, *sprout*, (ε-) βλαστήσω, ἐβλάστησα, βεβλάστηκα (and ἐβλάστηκα); 2 a. ἔβλαστον. (5.)

Βλέπω, *see*, βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα.

Βλίττω or **βλίσσω** (μελίτ-, βλίτ-), *take honey*, aor. ἔβλισα. (4.)

Βλόσκω (μολ-, μλο-, βλο-), *go*, f. μολοῦμαι, p. μέμβλωκα, 2 a. ἔμολον. Poetic. (6.)

Βόω, *shout*, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα.

Βόσκει, *feed*, (ε-) βοσκήσω.

Βούλομαι, *will*, *wish* (augm. ἐβουλ- or ἡβουλ-); (ε-) βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην. § 100, N. 2.

Βρίθω, *be heavy*, βρίσω, ἔβρισα, βέβριθα. Rare in Attic prose.

Βύνω or **βύνω** (βυν-), *stop up*, βύσω, ἔβυσσα, βέβυσμαι. Chiefly poetic. (5.)

Γ.

Γαμέω (γαῖ-), marry (said of a man), f. γαμῶ, a. ἔγημα, p. γεγάμηκα, p. p. γεγάμημαι. Mid. marry (said of a woman), f. γαμύμαι, a. ἐγημάμην. (7.)

Γεωνέω (γων-), shout, fut. γεγωνήσω (aor. ἐγεγάθησα) γεγωνήσαι; 2 p. γέγωνα, subj. γεγώνω. imper. γέγωνε § 109, 7 (c). (7.)

Γείνομαι (γεν-), be born; a. ἐγεινάμην, begat. (4.)

Γελᾶω, laugh, γελᾶσθαι, ἐγέλᾶσα, ἐγελᾶσθην. § 109, 1, N. 2.

Γηθέω (γηθ-), rejoice, 2 p. γέγηθα (as pres.). (7.)

Γηράσκω and **γηράω**, grow old, γηράσω and γηράσομαι, ἐγήρᾶσα, γεγήρᾶκα (am old); 2 a. inf. γηράναι, partic. γηράς. (6.)

Γίγνομαι and **γίνομαι** (γεν-, γα-), become, γενήσομαι, γεγέννημαι; 2 a. ἐγενόμην; 2 p. γέγονα, am, poet. (γέγασ), part. γεγώς; see § 125, 4. (8.)

Γινώσκω (γνο-), nosco, κνoui, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνω, perceived. § 125, 3. (6.)

Γράφω, write, γράψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐγράψην (ἐγράφθην is not classic); 2 fut. γραφήσομαι; fut. pf. γεγράψομαι.

Δ.

Δαίνυμι (δαι-), entertain, δαίσω, ἔδαισα, (ἐδαισθην) δαισθείς. Mid. δαίνυμαι, feast, δαίσομαι, ἐδαισάμην. (II.)

Δαίνομαι (δᾶ-), divide, ἐδῶσάμην, pf. p. δέδασμαι. (4.) Pres. also δατέομαι (δᾶτ-), divide, to which δάσομαι, ἐδῶσάμην, and δέδασμαι can be referred. (7.)

Δάκνω (δάκ-, δηκ-), bite, δήξομαι, δέδηγμαi, ἐδήχθην, δηχθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔδακον. (2. 5.)

Δαμνάω and **δάμνημι** (δῶμ-, δμᾶ-), also pr. δαμάξω, (δαμαδ-), tame, subdue, ἐδαμάσθην (§ 16, 1) and ἐδήμθην; 2 a. p. ἐδάμην; a. m. ἐδαμασάμην. (4. 5.)

Δαρβάνω (δαρβ-), sleep, 2 a. ἔδαρθον, poet. ἔδραθον; (-) pf. part. καταδεδαρθηκώς. (5.)

Δέδια, fear: see stem (δι-, δει-).

Δείκνυμι (δεικ-), show, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαi, ἐδείχθην, δειχθήσομαι; δείξομαι, ἐδειξάμην. See § 123. (II.)

Δέρκομαι, see, ἐδέρχθην; 2 a. ἐδράκον, (ἐδράκην) δράκεις; 2 p. δέδορκα, § 109, 3, and 7 (a).

Δέρω, flay, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι; 2 a. ἐδάρην. § 109, 4.

Δέχομαι, receive, δέξομαι, δέδεγμαi, ἐδέχθην, ἐδεξάμην.

Δέω, bind, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα (rarely δέδηκα), δέδεμαι, ἰδέσθην, δεθήσομαι; fut. pf. δεδήσομαι.

Δέω, want, need, (-) δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδήμαι, ἐδεήσθην. Mid. δέομαι, ask, δεήσομαι. Impersonal δεῖ, debet, there is need, (one) ought, δεήσει, ἰδέσσε.

(Δι-, δι-), stem, fear. [Epic pres. δέιδω, fut. δέισομαι,] aor. ἔδεισα, pf. δέδοικα. From stem δι-, 2 pl. δέδια, 2 plpf. ἐδεδίειν. See § 125, 4.

Διαιτάω, arbitrate, w. double augment in perf. and plpf. and in compounds; διαίτησω, διήτησα (ἀπ-εδιήτησα), δεδιήτηκα, δεδιήτημαι, διητήσθην (ἐξ-εδιητήσθην); διαιτήσομαι, κατ-εδιητησάμην. § 105, N. 2.

Διακονέω, minister, ἐδιᾱκόνουν; διακονήσω (aor. inf. διακονήσαι), δεδιᾱκόνημαι, ἐδιᾱκονήσθην. See § 105, N. 2.

Διδάσκω (διδαχ-), for διδαχ-σκω, teach, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην; διδάξομαι, ἐδιδάξάμην. (6.)

Διδράσκω (δρα-), only in comp., run away, -δράσομαι, -δέδρῡκα; 2 a. -ἔδρῡν, -δρῶ, -δραῖν, -δράναι, -δράς (§ 125, 3). (6.)

Δίδωμι (δο-), give, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.; see inflection and synopsis in § 123. (I.)

Διψάω, thirst, διψήσω, ἐδίψησα. § 98, N. 2.

Δοκέω (δοκ-), seem, think, δάξω, ἔδοξα, δεδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare) Poetic δοκήσω, ἐδόκησα, δεδόκηκα, δεδόκημαι, ἐδοκήθην. Impersonal, δοκεῖ, it seems, &c. (7.)

Δράω, do, δράσω, ἔδρῡσα, δίδρῡκα, δέδρῡμαι (rarely δέδρασμαι), (ἐδρῡσθην) δρασθεῖς. § 109, 2.

Δύναμαι, be able, augm. ἔδυν- and ἡδυν- (§ 100, N. 2); δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήσθην (rarely ἐδυνάσθην). (1.)

Εἶω, enter or cause to enter, and δύνω (δυν-), enter; εἰσάω (ῥ), ἔδῡσα, δέδῡκα, δέδῡμαι, ἐδύσθην (ῥ); 2 a. ἔδῡν, inflected § 123, see also § 125, 3; a. m. ἐδῡσάμην. (5.)

E.

Εἰδω, permit, εἰσάω, εἰᾱσα, εἰᾱκα, εἰᾱμαι, εἰάσθην; εἰάσομαι (as passive). § 104.

Εγγυάω, proffer, betroth, augmented ἡγγυ- or ἐνεγγυ- (ἐγγεγγυ-).

Εγείρω (ἐγερ-), raise, raise, ἐγείρῶ, ἡγείρω, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην; 2 p. ἐγρήγορα, am awake. (4.)

Εἶω, eat, see ἐσθίω.

Εἵλωμαι, (ἐδ- for σεδ-; cf. sed-eo), sit. (4.) See ἔλω and καθέλωμαι.

Εθέλω and **Θέλω**, wish, imp. ἤθελον; (-) ἐθέλήσω, ἡθέλησα. ἡθέληκα.

Εθίζω (ἐθιδ-), accustom, ἐθίσω, εἰθίσα, εἰθικα, εἰθισμαι, εἰθίσθην. § 104. (4.)

ἔθω, *be accustomed*, [only in Ep. part. **ἔθωναι**] 2 p. (ωθ- for **ῥωθ-**) **εἴωθα**, as present, 2 plpf. **εἴωθειν**. § 104. (8.)

εἶδον (ιδ-, **ῑιδ-**), *vid-I*, **εἶω**, 2 aor., no present; **ἴδω**, **ἴδοιμι**, **ἴδε** or **ιδέ**, **ιδεῖν**, **ιδών**. Mid. (chiefly poet.), **εἶδομαι**, *seem*, 2 a. **εἰδόμεν** (in prose rare and only in comp.), **εἶδον**, = **εἶδον**. **Οἶδα** (2 pf. as pres.), **κποω**, plp. **ἤδειν**, **κπεω**, f. **εἴσομαι**; see § 125, 4; § 127. (8.)

εἰκάω (εἰκάδ-), *make like*, **εἰκάσω**, **εἰκάσθαι** or **ἡκάσθαι**, **εἰκασμαι** or **ἡκασμαι**, **εἰκάσθην**, **εἰκασθήσομαι**. (4.)

(**Εἰκω**) not used in pres. (**ικ-**), *resemble, appear*, imp. **εἰκον**, f. **εἶξω** (rare), 2 p. **εἰουκα** (with **εἰοιμεν**, **εἶξαι**, **εἰκέναι**, **εἰκώς**, chiefly poetic); 2 plp. **εἰφκειν**. Impersonal **εἰουκε**, *it seems*, &c. For **εἰουκα** (**ικ-**), see § 109, 3; § 104. (2.)

Εἰμί, *be*, and **Εἶμι**, *go*. See § 127, I. and II.

εἶπον (ἐπ- for **ῑεπ-**, **σεπ-**), *said*, 2 aor., no present; **εἶπω**, **εἶποιμι**, **εἰπέ**, **εἰπεῖν**, **εἰπών**; 1 aor. **εἶπα** (opt. **εἶπαμι**, imper. **εἶπον** or **εἰπόν**, inf. **εἶπαι**, pt. **εἶπας**). Other tenses are supplied by Hom. **εἶρω** (ἐρ-), and a stem **ρέ-**: f. (ἐρέω) **ἐρῶ**; p. **εἶρηκα**, **εἶρημαι**; a. p. **ἐρρήθην**, rarely **ἐρρέθην**; fut. pass. **ῑρηθήσομαι**; fut. pf. **εἶρήσομαι**. § 101, 1, N. (8.)

εἴργνυμι and **εἴργνω**, also **εἶργω** (εἶργ-), *shut in*; **εἴρω**, **εἶρξα**, **εἶργμαι**, **εἴρχθην**. Also **εἶργω**, **εἶρω**, **εἶρξα**. (II.)

εἶργω (εἶργ-), *shut out*, **εἶρω**, **εἶρξα**, **εἶργμαι**, **εἴρχθην**; **εἶρξομαι**.

εἶρω (ἐρ-), *sero, join*, a. -**εἶρα**, p. -**εἶρκα**, **εἶρμαι**. (4.) •

εἰλάων (for **εἰλα-ν-ω**) poet. **εἰλάω** (εἰλά-), *drive, march*, fut. (**εἰλάσω**) **εἰλώ**; **ἡλασα**, **ἡλάλακα**, **ἡλόημαι**, **ἡλόθην**; **ἡλασάμην**. (5.)

εἰλέγχω, *confute*, **εἰλέγξω**, **ἡλεγξα**, **εἰλέγμαι**, **ἡλέγχθην**, **εἰλεγχθήσομαι**.

εἰλίσσω and **εἰλίσσω** (εἰλικ-), *roll*, **εἰλίξω**, **εἰλίξαι**, **εἰλιγμαι**, **εἰλίχθην**. (4.) •

εἰλκω (late **εἰλκύω**), *pull*, **εἰλξω**, **εἰλκυσα**, **εἰλκυκα**, **εἰλκυσμαι**, **εἰλκύσθην**. § 104.

εἰμέω, *vomit*, fut. **εἰμῶ** (rare), **εἰμούμαι**; aor. **ἤμεσα**. § 109, 1, N. 2.

εἰμπολάω, *traffic*, **εἰμπολήσω**, &c. regular. Augm? **ἤμπ-** or **ἐνεμπ-**. § 105, N. 3.

εἰνοχλέω, *harass*, w. double augment; **ἡνώχλουν**, **εἰνοχλήσω**, **ἡνώχλησα**, **ἡνώχλημαι**. § 105, N. 3.

εἰπίσταμαι, *understand*, imp. **ἡπισπάμην**, f. **εἰπιστήσομαι**, a. **ἡπιστήθην**. (Not to be confounded with forms of **εἰφίστημι**.) (I.)

εἶπω (σεπ-), *be after or busy with*, imp. **εἶπον**, f. -**εἶπω**, 2 a. -**εἶπον** (for **εἰ-σεπ-ον**), all chiefly in comp. Mid. **εἶπομαι**, **ῑollow**, imp. **εἰπόμην** and **εἰπόμην**; **εἶψομαι**; 2 a. **εἰσπόμην** and -**εἰσπόμην**, **σπῶμαι**, &c., w. imper. **σποῦ**.

εἶραμαι, *love*, (dep.) poetic for **εἶράω**; **ἡράσθην**, **εἶρασθήσομαι**. (I.)

- Ἔργάζομαι**, *work, do*, augm. εἰρ- (§ 104), ἐργάσομαι, ἔργασμαι, ἐργάσθην, ἐργασάμην, ἐργασθήσομαι.
- Ἐρείδω**, *prop. ἐρείσω* (later), ἤρεισα, ἠρείσθην; ἔρείσομαι, ἠρείσάμην.
- Ἐρείπω** (ἐρίπ-), *throw down*, ἐρείψω, ἤρειψα, ἠρείφθην. (2.)
- Ἐρίζω** (ἐρίδ-), *contend*, ἤρισα. (4.)
- Ἐρώμαι** (rare), [Ep. *ζρώ* or *ἐρέομαι*], for ἐρωτάω, *ask*, fut. ἐρήσομαι, 2 a. ἠρόμην.
- Ἐρπω**, *creep*, imp. εἶρπον; fut. ἔρψω. Poetic. § 104, N. 2.
- Ἐρρω**, *go to destruction*, (ε-) ἐρρήσω, ἤρρησα, ἤρρηκα.
- Ἐρυγγάνω** (ἐρύγ-), *eruct*, 2 a. ἤρῳγον. (5.)
- Ἐρχομαι** (ἐλϋθ-, ἔλευθ-), *go, come*, f. ἐλεύσομαι (Ion. and poet.), 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον (poet. ἤλυθον). In Attic prose, εἶμι is used for ἐλεύσομαι. (8.)
- Ἐσθίω**, also *ἔσθω* and *ἔδω* (φᾶγ-), *edo, eat*, fut. ἔδομαι, p. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, a. p. ἠδέσθην; 2 a. ἔφαγον. (8.)
- Ἐστιάω**, *feast*, augment εἰστί- (§ 104).
- Εὔδω**, *sleep*, impf. εἶδον or ηἶδον (§ 103, N.); (ε-) εὐδήσω. Commonly found only in καθ-εύδω. § 109, 8.
- Εὐρίσκω** (εὐρ-), *find*, (ε-) εὐρήσω, εὔρηκα, εὔρημαι, εὐρέθην, εὐρεθήσομαι; 2 a. εὐρον, εὐρόμην. Sometimes augmented ηὔρ- (§ 103, Note). (6.)
- Εὐφραίνω** (εὐφραῖν-), *cheer*, f. εὐφραῖνῶ; a. εὐφράνα (or ηὔφρ-), a. p. εὐφράνσθην (or ηὔφρ-, f. p. εὐφρανθήσομαι; f. m. εὐφρανοῦμαι. § 103, Note. (4.)
- Ἐχω** (σεχ-), *have*, imp. εἶχον; ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην (chiefly Ion.); 2 a. ἔσχον (for ἐ-σεχ-ον), σχῶ, σχολήν (-σχοῖμι), σχέε, σχεῖν, σχών; poet. ἔσχεθον, &c. Mid. ἔχομαι, *cling to*, ἔξομαι and σχήσομαι, ἐσχόμην. (8.)
- Ἐψω**, *cook*, (ε-) ἐψηήσω and ἐψηήσομαι, ἤψησα.

Z.

- Ζάω**, *live*, w. ζῆς, ζῆ, &c. (§ 98, N. 2); impf. ζῶν and ζῆν; ζήσω, ζήσομαι, ζήσα, ζήκα.
- Ζεύγνυμι** (ζύγ- cf. jug-um), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ζεύξα, ζεύγμαι, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. p. ἐζύγην. (2. II.)
- Ζέω**, *boil*, poet. ζείω, f. ζέω; a. ζέεσα.
- Ζώννυμι** (ζω-), *gird*, ζέωσα, ζέωσμαι, ἐζώσάμην. (II.)

H.

ἤδομαι, *be pleased*, impf. ἠδόμην; ἦσθην, ἠσθήσομαι. The act. ἦσθ is rare.

ἤμαι, *sit*: see § 127.

ἦμι, *say*, chiefly in imperf. ἦν δ' ἐγώ, *said I*, and ἦδ' ὅς, *said he*.

Θ.

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 n. p. ἐτάφην; 2 fut. ταφήσομαι; fut. pf. τεθάψομαι. § 17, 2, Note. (3.)

θαίνω (θεν-), *smile*, θενῶ, ἔθεινα; 2 a. ἔθενον. (4.)

θάλω, *wish*, (α-) θελήσω, ἐθέλησα (not in indic.)^{*}; see ἐθάλω.

ταίω (θύ-), *run*, fut. θεύσομαι. § 108, II. 2. (2.)

θιγγάνω (τίγ-), *touch*, f. θίξομαι, 2 a. ἔθιγον. (5.)

θλίβω (θλίβ-), *squeeze*, θλίψω, ἔθλιψα, τέθλιμμαι, ἐθλίφθην; ἐθλίβην. (2.)

θνήσκω (θᾶν-, θνᾶ-), *die*, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; fut. pf. τεθνήξω, (§ 110, iv. c, N.) or τεθνήξομαι; 2 a. ἔθανον; 2 p. (τέθναα) § 125, 4, part. τεθνεώς. In Attic prose always ἀπο-θανοῦμαι and ἀπ-έθανον. (6.)

θράσσω and θράττω (τραῖχ-, θραῖχ-), *disturb*, aor. ἔθραξα, ἐθράχθην (rare). See ταρασσω. (4.)

θραύω, *bruise*, θραύσω, ἔθραυσα, τέθραυσμαι and τέθραυμαι, ἐθραύσθην. § 109, 2. Chiefly poetic.

θρύπτω (τρύφ- for θρύφ-), *crush*, θρύψα, τέθρυμμαι, ἐθρύφθην, θρύψομαι. § 17, 2, Note. (3.)

θρόσκω (θορ-, θρο-), *leap*, fut. θοροῦμαι, 2 a. ἔθορον. Chiefly poetic. (6.)

θύω (§), *sacrifice*, imp. θῦον; θύσω (ῥ), ἔθῦσα, τέθῡκα, τέθῡμαι, ἐτύθην (ῥ), θύσομαι, ἐθύσαμην. § 17, 2, Note.

I.

ἰάλλω (ιάλ-), *send*, fut. -ιαλῶ. Poetic. (4.)

ἰδρύω, *place*, ιδρύσω, ιδρύσα, ἰδρύκα, ἰδρύμαι, ιδρύθην; ιδρύσομαι, ιδρύσαμην.

ἱκ- (ιδ-), *seat or sit*, mid. ἱκμαι, *sit*; used chiefly in καθ-ίω. (4.)

ἱμμι (ι-), *send*: see § 127. (I.)

ἰκνέομαι (ικ-), poet. ἵκω, ἵξομαι, ἵγμαι; 2 a. ἰκόμην. In prose usually ἀφ-ικνέομαι. (5.)

ἰλάσκω (ιά-), *propitiate*, ἰλάσομαι, ἰλάσθην, ἰλάσμεν. (6.)

Ἰπτάμαι (πτά-), *fly*, impf. ἰπτάμην; 2 a. m. ἰπτάμην. Active 2 a. ἔπηγνυμι. w. pt. πτάς. See πέτομαι. (I.)

Ἰστέμι (στέ-), *set, place*: for synopsis and inflection see § 123.

Ἰσχνάνω (ισχνάν-), *make lean or dry*, fut. ἰσχνάνω, aor. ἰσχνᾶνα, a. p. ἰσχνάνθην; fut. m. ἰσχνανούμαι. (4.)

Ἰσχω (for σι-σεχω, ἰσχω), *have, hold*, redupl. for ἔχω (σεχω-). See ἔχω.

K.

Καθαίρω (καθάρ-), *purify*, καθιρῶ, ἐκάθηρα and ἐκάθῃρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην; καθαρούμαι, ἐκαθηράμην. (4.)

Καθίζομαι (εδ-), *sit, dower*, imp. ἐκαθεζόμην, f. καθεδούμαι. See ἵζομαι.

Καθεύδω, *sleep*, imp. ἐκάθευδον and καθυῖδον, § 103, Note; fut. (-) καθευδήσω (§ 109, 8). See εὐδω.

Καθίζω, *set, sit*, f. καθιῶ (for καθίσω), καθιζήσομαι; a. ἐκάθισα or καθισα, ἐκαθισάμην. See ἵζω. (4.)

Καίνυμαι for καθ-νυμαι (καδ-), *excel*, p. κέκασμαι. (II.)

Καίνω (κᾶν-), *kill*, f. κανῶ, 2 a. ἔκανον, 2 p. κέκονα. Chiefly poetic. (4.)

Καίω (καυ-), or κάω, *burn*; καύσω; ἔκανσα, poet. ἔκαε; -κέκανκα, κέκανμαι, ἐκαύθην, καυθήσομαι. (4.)

Καλέω (καλέ-, κλε-), *call*, f. καλῶ (rarely καλέσω); ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι (opt. κεκλήῃ, κεκλήμεθα), ἐκλήθην, κληθήσομαι; fut. m. καλούμαι, a. ἐκαλεσάμην; fut. pf. κεκλήσομαι. § 109, 1, N. 2.

Καλύπτω (καλύβ-), *cover*, καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην, καλυφθήσομαι; aor. m. ἐκαλυψάμην. (3.)

Κάμνω (κᾶμ-), *labour*, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα; 2 a. ἔκᾶμον. (5.)

Κάμπτω (καμπ-), *bend*, κάμψω, ἔκαμψα, κέκαμμαι, ἐκάμφθην. (3.)

Κατηγορέω, *accuse*, regular except in omitted augument, κατηγοροῦν, &c. See § 105, N. 2.

Κεῖμαι, *lie*, κείσομαι; see § 127.

Κεῖρω (κερ-), *dear*, f. κερῶ, u. ἔκειρα, κέκαρμαι; f. m. κεροῖμαι, a. m. ἐκειράμην. (4.)

Κελεύω, *command*, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην. § 109, 2. Mid. chiefly in compounds.

Κέλλω (κελ-), *land*, κέλσω, ἔκελσα. Poetic. See δέλλω. (4.)

Κεράννυμι (κερά-, κρα-), *mix*, ἐκέρᾶσα, κέκρᾶμαι, ἐκέρᾶθην and ἐκεράσθην; f. pass. κραθήσομαι; a. m. ἐκερασάμην. (II.)

Κερδαίνω (κερδάν-), *gain*, f. κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδᾶνα. (4.)

Κεύθω (κῦθ-), *hide*, κεύσω, 2 p. κέκευθα (as pres.). (2.)

Κηρύσσω (κηρύκ-), *proclaim*, κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κηκήρυχα, κηκήρυγμα, ἐκηρύχθην, κηρυχθήσομαι; κηρύξομαι, ἐκηρύξάμην. (4.)

Κιχάνω (κίχ-), *find*, κιχήσομαι; 2 a. ἐκίχον. Poetic. (5.)

Κίχρημι (χρη-), *lend* [χρήσω Hdt.], ἐχρησα, κέχρημαι; ἐχρησάμην. (1.)

Κλάζω (κλαγγ-, κλύγ-), *clang*, κλάγξω, ἐκλαγξα; 2 p. κέκλαγγα; 2 a ἐκλαγον; fut. pf. κεκλάγξομαι. (4.)

Κλαίω and **κλάω** (κλαυ-), *weep*, κλανσομαι (sometimes κλαιήσω or κλαήσω), ἐκλανσα and ἐκλανσάμην, κέκλανμαι; fut. pf. (impers.) κεκλαύσεται. (4.)

Κλάω, *break*, ἐκλάσα, κέκλασμαι, ἐκλάσθην. § 109, 2.

Κλείω, *shut*, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, κλεισθήσομαι; fut. pf. κεκλείσομαι; a. m. ἐκλεισάμην. Older Attic

Κλήω, κλήσω, ἔκλησα, -κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, -ἔκλήσθην.

Κλέπτω (κλεπ-), *steal*, κλέψω (rarely κλέψομαι), ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμαι, (ἐκλέφθην) κλεφθεῖς; 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην. (3.)

Κλίνω (κλίν-), *bend, incline*, κλίνω, ἔκλινω, [κέκλικα, later.] κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην, κλιθήσομαι; 2 a. p. ἐκλίνην, f. κλινήσομαι; fut. m. κλάνουμαι, a. ἐκλινάμην. § 109, 6. (4.)

Κλύω, *hear*, imp. ἔκλυον (as aor.); 2 a. imper. κλῦθι, κλῦτε. Poetic.

Κναίω, *scrape* (in compos.), -κναίσω, -ἔκναισα, -έκναικα, -κέκναισμαι, -ἔκναισθην, -κναισθήσομαι. Also κνάω, with αε, η contractcd to η, and αει, ηη to η (§ 98, N. 2).

Κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκονσα, -έκοφα, κέκομαι; 2 aor. p. ἐκόπην, 2 fut. p. κοπήσομαι; fut. pf. -κεκούψομαι; aor. m. ἐκούψαμην. (3.)

Κορέννυμι (κορε-), *satisfy*, ἐκόρεσα, κεκούρεσμαι, ἐκορέσθην. (II.)

Κράζω (κράγ-), *cry out*, fut. pf. κεκράξομαι (rare), 2 pf. κέκρᾱγα (imper. κέκραχθι), 2 a. -ἔκραγον. (4.)

Κρέμαμαι, *hang*, (intrans.), κρεμήσομαι. (I.)

Κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα-), *hang*, (trans.), κρεμῶ (for κρεμάσω), ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην. (II.)

Κρίζω (κρίγ-), *creak, squeak*, 2 p. (κέκρῶγα) κεκριγότες, squeaking. (4.)

Κρίνω (κρίν-), *judge*, f. κρίνω, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, κριθήσομαι; fut. m. κρίνουμαι. § 109, 6. (4.)

Κρούω, *beat*, κρούσω, ἔκρουσα, κέκρουκα, -έκρουμαι and -έκρουσμαι, ἐκρούσθην; -κρούσομαι, ἐκρουσάμην.

Κρύπτω (κρύβ-, κρύφ-), *conceal*, κρύψω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐκρύφην (rare), 2 f. κρύψήσομαι or κρύβήσομαι. (3.)

Κτάομαι, *acquire*, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι or ἔκτημαι, *possess* (w. subj. κεκτώμαι, opt. κεκτήμην or κεκτώμην), ἐκτήθην (as pass.); κεκτήσομαι (rarely ἐκτ-), *shall possess*. § 118, 1, Note.

Κτείνω (κτεν-), *kill*, f. κτενῶ, a. ἐκτευνα, 2 p. ἐκτονα; 2 a. ἐκτῶνον (ἐκτᾶν poet. § 125, 3). εἴη Attic prose ἀποκτείνω is generally used. (4.)

Κτίζω (κτιδ-), *found*, κτίσω, ἐκτίσα, ἐκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην. (4.)

Κτυπέω (κτύπ-), *sound, cause to sound*, ἐκτύπησα, 2 a. ἐκτύπον. (7.)

Κυλίω, more frequently κυλίνδω or κυλινδέω, *roll*, ἐκυλίσα, κεκύλισμαι, ἐκυλίσθην, -κυλισθήσομαι.

Κυνέω (κϋ-), *kiss*, ἐκύσα. (5.) Προσ-κυνέω is generally regular.

Κύπτω (κϋφ-), *stoop*, κύψω and κύψομαι, aor. ἐκυψα, pf. κέκϋφα. (3.)

Κύρω, *meet, chance*, κύρσω. ἔκυρσα. Κυρέω is regular.

Λ.

Λαγχάνω (λάχ-), *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, (εἴληγμαι) εἴληγμένος, εἴληχθην; 2 a. ἔλαχον. (5.)

Λαμβάνω (λάβ-), *take*, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι (poet. λέλημμαι), εἴληφθην, ληφθήσομαι; 2 a. ἔλαβον, ἐλαβόμην. See § 108, V. Note. (5.)

Λάμπω, *shine*, λάμψω, ἔλαμψα, 2 pf. ἔλαμπα.

Λανθάνω (λάθ-), poet. λήθω, *lie hid, escape the notice of (some one)*, λήσω, 2 p. λέληθα, 2 a. ἔλᾳθον. Mid. forget, λήσομαι, λέλησομαι, fut. pf. λελήσομαι, 2 a. ἐλαθόμην. (5.)

Λάσκω for λακ-σκω (λάκ-), *speak*, (-) λακήσομαι, ἐλάκησα, 2 p. λελάκα, 2 a. ἔλακον. Poetic. (6.)

Λέγω, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι (δι-είλεγμαι), ἐλέχθην; fut. λεχθήσομαι, λέξομαι, λελέξομαι, all passive. For pf. act. εἶρηκα is used (see εἶπον).

Λέγω, *gather, arrange, count* (Attic only in comp. [λέξω,] ἔλεξα, -εἶλοχα, εἴλεγμαι or λίλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, f. -λεγήσομαι.

Λείπω (λίπ-), *leave*, λείψω, λείμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον, ἐλιπόμην. See § 95 and § 96. (2.)

Λεύω, *stone*, generally κατα-λεύω; -λεύσω, -ἔλευσα, ἐλεύσθην, -λευσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.

Λούω or λώω, *wash*, regular. In Attic writers the present and imperfect generally have contracted forms of λώω, as ἔλου, ἐλούμεν, λούμενος.

Μ.

Μαίνομαι (μᾶν-), *madden*, a. ἔμηνα, 2 pf. μέμηνα, aor. μαδ, 2 a. p. ἐμάνην. Mid. *be mad*. (4.)

Μανθάνω (μάθ-), *learn*, (-) μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (5.)

- Μάσσω** (μάγ-), knead, μάζω, &c. regular; 2 a. p. ἐμάην. (4.)
- Μάχομαι**, fight, f. μαχοῦμαι, p. μεμάχημαι, a. ἐμαχεσάμην.
- Μεθύσσω** (μεθύ-), make drunk, ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην. See μεθύω. (6.)
- Μεθύω**, be drunk, only pres. and impf.
- Μείρομαι** (μερ-), obtain, pf. pass. impers. εἴμαρται, it is fated, εἴμαρμένῃ (as subst.), Fate. (4.)
- Μέλλω**, intend, augm. ἐμ- or ἤμ-; (ε-) , ἐλλήσω, ἐμέλλησα.
- Μέλω**, concern, care for, (ε-) μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, (ἐμελήθην) μεληθεῖς.
- Μέλει**, it concerns, impers.; μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε.
- Μένω**, remain, f. μενῶ, a. ἔμεινα, p. (ε-) μεμένηκα.
- Μήδομαι**, devise, μήσομαι, ἐμυσάμην. Poetic.
- Μιᾶνω** (μιᾶν-), stain, μιᾶνῶ, ἐμίᾶνα, μεμίασμαι, ἐμιάνθην, μιανθήσομαι. (4.)
- Μίγνυμι** (μίγ-) and **μίσσω**, mix, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην, fut. p. μιχθήσομαι; 2 a. p. ἐμίγην. (II.)
- Μιμνήσκω** (μιμ-), remind; mid. remember; μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, remember, ἐμνήσθην (as mid.); μνησθήσομαι, μνήσομαι, μεμνήσομαι; ἐμνησάμην (poet.). **Μέμνημαι** (memini) has subj. μεμνώμαι, opt. μεμνώμην or μεμνήμην, imp. μέμνησο, inf. μεμνήσθαι, pt. μεμνημένος. § 118, 1, Note. (6.)

N.

- Νέω**, distribute, f. νεμῶ, ἔνειμα, (ε-) νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνεμήθην; νεμούμαι, ἐνεμάμην.
- Νέομαι**, go, come, or (as future) will go. Chiefly poetic.
1. **Νέω** (νύ-), swim, -ένευσα, -νένευκα; f. m. part. νευσούμενος. (2.)
 2. **Νέω**, heap up, ἔνησα, νένημαι or νένησμαι.
 3. **Νέω** and **νήθω**, spin, νήσω, ἔνησα, ἐνήθην.
- Νίω** later **νίπτω** (νύβ-), wash, νίψω, ἔνιψα, νένιμμαι, νίψομαι, ἐνιψάμην. (4.)
- Νομίζω** (νομῖδ-), believe, fut. νομιῶ [νομίσω late], aor. ἐνόμισα, pf. νομήμικα, νενόμισμαι, aor. p. ἐνομίσθην, fut. p. νομισθήσομαι. (4.)

Ξ.

- Ξηραίνω** (ξηραῖν-), dry, ξηραῖνῶ, ἐξήρανα, ἐξήρασμαι and ἐξήραμμαι, ἐξηράνθην. (4.)
- Ξυνω**, polish, ἔξυσας, ἐξυσάμην, ἐξύσθην; aor. m. ἐξυσάμην. § 109, 2.

O.

***Οἶω** (ὀδ-), *smell*, (ε-) ὀρήσω, ὤξησα. (4.)

Οἰγνῶμι and **οἶγω**, *open*, οἶξω, ὤξα, -ἔωγμαι, a. p. part. οἰχθεῖς; fut. pf. ἂν-εφέξεται. See ἀγ-οἰγννυμι. (II.)

Οἰδέω and **οἰδάνω**, *swell* [οἰδήσω (Ion.)], ὤδησα, ὤδηκα.

Οἶσμαι, *think*, in prose generally pres. οἶμαι and impf. ὤμην in 1 pers. sing.; οἰήσομαι, ὤηθην.

Οἴχομαι, *be gone*, (ε-) οἰχήσομαι, οἴχωκα or ὤχωκα (with irreg. ω for η).

***Οκέλλω** (ὀκελ-), *run ashore*, ποτ. ὤκειλα. (4.)

***Ολισθάνω**, rarely ολίσθαινω (ὀλισθ-), *slip*; 2 a. ὤλισθον. (5.)

***Ολλῶμι** (probably for ὀλ-νυ-μι) rarely ὀλλῦω (ὀλ-), *destroy, lose*, f. ὀλώ, a. ὤλεσα, pf. -ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὀλώλα, *perish*, 2 plpf. ὀλώλειν. Mid. ὀλλυμαι, *perish*, f. ὀλῶμαι, 2 a. ὀλόμην. In prose generally ἀπ-ὀλλυμι. (II.)

***Ομνῶμι** and **ὀμνῶ** (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), *swear*, f. ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι (with ὀμώμοται), ὤμόθην and ὤμόσθην; ὀμοσθήσομαι, a. m. -ὤμοσάμην. (II.)

***Ομόρηνυμι** (ὀμοργ-), *wipe*, ὀμώρξω, ὀμώρξομαι, ὤμορξα, ὤμορξάμην; ἀπομορχθεῖς. (II.)

***Ονήνυμι** (ὀνᾶ-), *benefit*, ὀνήσω, ὤνησα, ὤνήθην; ὀνήσομαι; 2 a. m. ὀνάμην or ὤνήμην. § 125, 2. (I.)

***Οἶθνω** (ὀξῦν-), *sharpen*, -ὀξύνω, ὤξυνα, -ὤξυμαι, -ὤξύνθην. In prose only in compos. (4.)

***Οράω** (ὀρα-, ὀπ-), *see*, imperf. ἐώραν; ὄψομαι, ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην, ὤφθίσομαι. For 2 a. εἶδον, &c., see εἶδον. (8.)

***Ορέγω**, *reach*, ὀρέξω, ὤρεξα, ὤρέχθην; ὀρέξομαι, ὤρεξάμην.

***Ορίνυμι** (ὀρ-), *raise, rouse*, ὀρσω, ὤρσα, 2 p. ὤρωρα (as mid.). Mid. ῥισε, ῥισή, 2 a. ὠρόμην. Poetic. (II.)

***Ορύσσω** or **ὀρύττω** (ὀρύγ-), *dig*, ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, -ὀρώρυχα (rare), ὀρώρυγμαι (rarely ὤρυγμαι), ὠρύχθην; f. p. -ὀρυχθήσομαι, 2 f. p. ὀρυχήσομαι. (4.)

***Ὀσφραίνομαι** (ὀσφρ-), *smell*, (ε-) ὀσφρήσομαι, ὤσφράνθην (rare), 2 a. m. ὤσφρόμην, (5. 4.)

***Ὀφείλω** (ὀφελ-), [Epic reg. ὀφέλλω], *owe, ought*, (ε-) ὀφείλῃσω, ὤφειλῃσα, a. p. pt. ὀφειληθεῖς; 2 a. ὤφελον, used in *wishes* (§ 251, Note), *O that!* (4.)

***Ὀφλισκάνω** (ὀφλ-, ὀφλισκ-), *be guilty, incur (a penalty)*, (ε-) ὀφλήσω, ὀφλήσα (rare), ὤφληκα, ὤφλημαι; 2 a. ὤφλον (inf. and pt. sometimes accented ὀφλειν, ὀφλων). (6. 5.)

II.

Παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-), *sport*, παίζομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπακα, πέπαισμαι. (4.)

Παίω, *strike*, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην. § 109, 2.

Παλαίω, *wrestle*, παλαίσω, ἐπάλαισα, ἐπαλαίσθην. § 109, 2.

Πάλλω (πᾶλ-), *brandish*, ἐπῆλα, πέπαλμαι. (4.)

Παρανομίω, *transgress law*, augm. παρην- or παρεν-, παρανεν-. § 105, Note 2.

Παροινέω, *insult (as a drunken man)*, imp. ἐπαρφύουν; παροινήσω, ἐπαρφύνησα, πεπαρφύνηκα, ἐπαρφύνηθην.

Πάσσομαι, fut., *shall acquire* (no pres.), pf. πέπῃμαι, ἐπῡσάμην. Poetic. Not to be confounded with πάσσομαι, ἐπάσάμην, &c., of πατέομαι.

Πάσσω or **πάττω** (πᾶδ-), *sprinkle*, πᾶσω, ἔπᾶσα, ἐπίσθην. (4.)

Πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, πείσομαι (for πενθ-σομαι, § 16, 6, N. 1.); 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπᾶθον. (8.)

Πατέομαι (πᾶτ-), *eat*, πάσομαι (ᾶ), ἐπάσάμην. See πάσσομαι. (7.)

Πείθω (πίθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισομαι, ἐπείσθην (§ 16), πεισθήσομαι; fut. m. πείσομαι; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*; poet. 2 a. ἐπιθον and ἐπιθύμην. (2.)

Πεινῶ, *hunger*, regular except in having η for α in contract forms, inf. πεινῆν. See § 98, N. 2.

Πελάζω (πελαδ-) and poet. πελάω (πελα-, πλα-), *bring near, approach*, pres. also πελάθω, *approach*; f. πελώ (for πελάσω), ἐπέλασα, πέπλημαι, ἐπελάσθην and ἐπλάθην; ἐπελασάμην. (4.)

Πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, πεμφθήσομαι; πέμψομαι, ἐπεμψάμην.

Πεπαίνω (πεπᾶν-), *make soft*, ἐπέπᾶνα, ἐπεπάνθην, πεπανθήσομαι. (4.)

Πέρθω, *destroy, sack*, πέρσω, ἔπερσα. Poetic.

Πέσσω or **πέττω** (πεπ-), *soak*, πέψω, ἔπεψα, πίπεμμαι, ἐπέφθην. (4.)

Πετάννυμι (πετᾶ-), *expand*, πετάσω (πετῶ), ἐπέτασα, πέπταμαι, ἐπετίσθην. (II.)

Πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), *fly*, (-) πτήσομαι (poet. πετήσομαι); 2 a. m. ἐπτόμην. Το ἵπταμαι (*raise*) belong 2 a. ἔπτην (poet.) and ἐπτάμην. The forms πεπότῃμαι and ἐποτήθην belong to ποτάομαι. (2.)

Πήγνυμι (πᾶγ-), *fix, freeze*, πήξω, ἔπηξα; 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, 2 f. p. πᾶγῃσομαι; 2 p. πέπηγα, *be fixed*. (II.)

Πίμπλημι (πλᾶ-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἐπλησα, -πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, πλησθήσομαι; a. m. ἐπλησάμην (trans.). § 125, 2. (I.)

Πίπρωμι (πρᾶ-), *drink*, πρήσω, ἔπρησα, πέπρημαι and ἐπέρησμαι, ἐπρήσθην. § 125, 2. Cf. πρήθω, δίλω. (I.)

Πίνω (πῖ-, πο-), *drink*, fut. πίομαι; πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, ποθήσομαι; 2 a. ἐπίον. (8.)

Πινράσκω (περᾶ-, πρᾶ-), *sell*, πέπρᾱκα, πέπρᾱμαι, ἐπριάθην: fut. pf. πεπράσομαι. The Attic uses ἀποδώσομαι and ἀπεδύμην in fut. and aor. (6.)

Πίπτω (πετ-), for πι-πετ-ω, *fall*, f. πεσοῦμαι, p. πέπτωκα, part. πεπτώς; 2 a. ἔπεσον [Doric ἔπετον]. (8.)

Πλάσσω (πλατ-?), *form*, ἐπλάσα, ἐπλάσμαι, ἐπλάσθην; ἐπλασάμην. (4.)

Πλέω, *plait*, *knit*, πλέξω, ἐπλεξα, πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλέχθην, πλεχθήσομαι; 2 a. p. -ἐπλάκην; a. m. ἐπλεξάμην.

Πλέω (πλῦ-), *sail*, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, ἐπλεύσθην (later). (2.)

Πλήσσω or πλῆττω (πληγ-, πλᾶγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην (rare); 2 p. πέπληγα (rare); 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην (in comp. -ἐπλάγην); 2 f. pass. πληγήσομαι and -πλάγήσομαι; fut. pf. πεπλήξομαι. (2. 4.)

Πλύνω (πλύν-), *wash*, f. πλύνῶ, ἔπλυνα, πέπλυνμαι, ἐπλῦθην. § 109, 6. (4.)

Πνέω (πνύ-), *blow*, *breathe*, f. πνεύσομαι and πνευσοῦμαι, a. ἔπνευσα, pf. πέπνευκα. (2.)

Πνίγω (πνίγ-), *choke*, -πνίξω, ἔπνιξα, πέπνιγμαι, ἐπνίγην, πνίγησομαι. (2.)

Ποθέω, *desire*, ποθήσω, ποθήσομαι, ἐπόθησα; and ποθέσομαι, ἐπόθεσα. § 109, 1, N. 2.

(Πορ-, προ-), *give*, *allot*, stem whence 2 a. ἔπορον (poet.), p. p. πέπρωμαι, chiefly impers. πέπρωται, *it is fated* (with πεπρωμένη, *Fate*). See μέρομαι..

Πράσσω or πράττω (πρᾶγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπρᾱχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην, πραχθήσομαι; fut. pf. πεπράξομαι; 2 p. πέπρᾱγα, *have fared* (well or ill). Mid. f. πράξομαι, a. ἐπραξάμην. (4.)

(πριά-), *buy*, stem, with only 2 aor. ἐπριάμην, inflected in § 123.

Πρίω, *saw*, ἐπρίσα, ἐπρίσμαι, ἐπρίσθην. § 109, 2.

Πτάρνυμαι (πτᾶρ-), *sneeze*; 2 aor. ἔπτᾶρον, 2 a. m. (ἐπτάρην) πταρείς. (II.)

Πτήσσω (πτᾶκ-, πτηκ-), *cower*, ἔπτηξα, ἔπτηχα. From stem πτᾶκ-, poet. 2 a (-ἐπτακον) καταπτᾶκων. (4. 2.)

Πτύσσω (πτύγ-), *fold*, πτύξω, ἔπτυξα, ἔπτυγμαι, ἐπτύχθην; πτύξομαι, ἐπτύξάμην. (4.)

Πυνθάνομαι, poetic πύνθομαι, (πύθ-), *hear*, *inquire*, fut. πεύσομαι, pf. πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην. (5. 2.)

P.

- ῥαίνω (ῥᾶν-), *sprinkle*, ῥᾶνῶ, ῥραῖνα, ῥρασμαι, (ῥραῖνθην) ῥανθίς.
Ionic and poetic. (4.)
- ῥάπτω (ῥᾶφ-), *stitch*, ῥάψω, ῥραψα, ῥραμμαι; 2 a. p. ῥράφην; a. m. ῥραψάμην. (3.)
- ῥάσσω or ῥάττω (ῥᾶγ-), *throw down*, ῥίξω, ῥραξα, -ῥράχθην. (4.)
- ῥέω (ῥεγ-), for ῥεῶ, *do*, ῥέξω, ῥρεξα. (4.)
- ῥέω (ῥύ-), *flow*, ῥεύσομαι, ῥρευσα, (-) ῥρύηκα; 2 a. p. ῥρύην; ῥύησομαι. § 108, ii., Note. (2.)
- (ῤε-), stem of εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην (ἐρρέθην), ῥηθήσομαι, εἰρήσομαι.
See εἶπον.
- ῥηγνύμι (ῥύγ-, ῥηγ-), poet. ῥήσσω, *break*; ῥήξω, ῥρηξα; 2 a. p. ῥράνην; ῥάησομαι; 2 p. ῥρωγα, *be broken*; a. m. ῥρηξάμην. (2. II.)
- ῥιγώ, *shiver*, ῥιγώσω, ἐρρίγωσα; inf. ῥιγῶν or ῥιγοῦν, § 98, Note 3.
- ῥίπτω (ῥίφ-), *throw*, ῥίψω, ῥριψα, ῥριψα, ῥριμμαι, ῥρίφθην, ῥρίφθην, ῥρίφθην; 2 a. p. ῥρίφην. Pres. also ῥιπτέω. (3.)
- ῥάννυμι (ῥῶ-), *strengthen*, ῥρωσα, ῥρωμαι (imper. ῥρωσο, *farewell*), ῥρώσθην. (II.)

Σ.

- σαίρω (σᾶρ-), *sweep*, aor. part. σήρας; 2 p. σεσηρα, *grin*, esp. in part. σεσηρώς. (4.)
- σαλπίζω (σαλπιγ-), *sound a trumpet*, aor. ἐσάλπιγα. (4.)
- σβέννυμι (σβε-), *extinguish*, σβέσω, ἐσβεσα, -ἔσβηκα, ἐσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην; 2 a. ἔσβην; f. m. -σβήσομαι. (II.)
- σέβω, *revere*, aor. p. ἐσέφθην, w. part. σεφθεῖς, *awe-struck*.
- σειώ, *shake*, σείσω, ἔσεισα, σείσεικα, σείσεσμαι, ἐσεισθην; a. m. ἐσεισάμην.
- σεύω (σῦ-), *move, urge*, ἔσσυμαι, ἐσσύθην or ἐσύθην; 2 a. m. ἐσσύμην. Poetic. (2.)
- σημαίνω (σημᾶν-), *show*, σημᾶνῶ, ἐσήμηνα (sometimes ἐσήμῳνα), σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, σημανθήσομαι; mid. σημανοῦμαι, ἐσημηνάμην. (4.)
- σήπω (σᾶπ-), *rot*, σήψω, 2 p. σείσηπα (as pres.); σείσημαι; 2 a. p. ἐσάπην, f. σάπησομαι. (2.)
- σκάπτω (σκάφ-), *dig*, σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκαφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 aor. p. ἐσκάφην. (3.)
- σκαδάννυμι (σκεδά-), *scatter*, f. σκεδῶ, ἐσκαδάσα, ἐσκαδασμαι (part. ἐσκαδασμένος), ἐσκαδάσθην; ἐσκαδασάμην. (II.)
- σκέλλω (σκέλ-, σκλη-), *dry up*, ἔσκληκα; 2 a. ἔσκλην (ἀπο-σκληναι). (4.)

Σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), *view, σκέψομαι, έσκεψάμην, έσκεμμαι*, fut. pf. *έσκέψομαι*. For pres. and impf. the better Attic writers use *σκοπῶ, σκοπούμαι*, &c. (see *σκοπέω*). (3.)

Σκήπτω (σκηπ-), *prop. -σκήψω, έσκηψα, -έσκημμαι, έσκήφθην; σκήψομαι, έσκηψάμην*. (3.)

Σκοπέω, *view*, in better Attic writers only pres. and impf. act. and mid. For the other tenses *σκέψομαι, έσκεψάμην*, and *έσκεμμαι* of *σκέπτομαι* are used. See *σκέπτομαι*.

Σκώπτω (σκωπ-), *jeer, σκώψομαι, έσκωψα, έσκώφθην*. (3.)

Σμάω, *smear*, with *η* for *ā* in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), *σμή* for *σμή*, &c.

Σπάω, *draw, σπάσω (ä), έσπάσα, έσπάκα, έσπασμαι, έσπάσθην, σπασθήσομαι; σπάσομαι, έσπισάμην*. § 109, 1, N. 2; § 109, 2.

Σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow, f. σπερώ, έσπειρα, έσπαρμαι; 2 a. p. έσπάρην*. (4.)

Σπίνδω, *pour a libation, σπείσω, έσπεισα, έσπεισμαι; σπείσομαι, έσπείσάμην*. § 16, 3 and 6.

Στείβω (στιβ-); *tread, -έστειψα, (-ε) έστίβημαι*. Poetic. (2.)

Στέλλω (στελ-), *send, f. στελῶ, έστειλα, έσταλκα, έσταλμαι; 2 a. p. έστάλην; -σταλήσομαι; a. m. έστειλάμην*. § 109, 4. (4.)

Στενάζω (στεναγ-), *grieve, στενάξω, έστέναξα*. (4.)

Στέργω, *love, στέρξω, έστερξα; 2 p. έστοργα*. § 109, 3.

Στερίω, *deprive, also στερίσκω; στερήσω, έστέρησα, έστέρηκα, έστέρημαι, έστερήθην, στερηθήσομαι; 2 aor. p. έστέρην, 2 fut. (pass. or mid.) στερήσομαι*.

Στιγίω (στιγ-), *prick, στίξω, έστιξα, έστιγμαί*. (4.)

Στορέννυμι or **στόρνυμι** (στορε-), *f. στορώ (for στορέσω), έστόρεσα, έστορεσάμην*. (II.)

Στρέφω, *turn, στρέψω, έστρεψα, έστραμμαι, έστρέφθην (rare in prose); 2 pf. έστροφα (rare); 2 a. p. έστράφην, έστράφησομαι; mid. στρέψομαι, έστρεψάμην*. § 109, 4, N.

Στρώννυμι (στρω-), *same as στορέννυμι; στρώσω, έστρωσα, έστρωμαι, έστρώθην*. (II.)

Σύρω (σϋρ-), *draw, [fut. συρώ late,] aor. έσύρα, έσυράμην*. (4.)

Σφάζω (σφάγ-), *slay, in Attic prose generally σφάττω; σφάξω, έσφαξα, έσφαγμαί; 2 aor. p. έσφάγην, fut. σφάγησομαι; aor. mid. -έσφαξάμην*. (4.)

Σφάλλω (σφάλλ-), *trip, deceive, f. σφαλῶ, έσφηλα, έσφαλμαι; 2. a. p. έσφάλην, f. p. σφάλήσομαι; fut. m. σφαλοῦμαι*. (4.)

Σώω (σωδ-), *save [also Ep. σώω]; σώσω, έσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι (or -ωμαι), έσώθην, σωθήσομαι; σώσομαι, έσωσάμην*. (4.)

T.

- Ταράσσω** (ταράχ-), *disturb*, ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, ταραχθήσομαι; ταράξομαι. (4.)
- Τάσσω** (τάγ-), *arrange*, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐταχθην, ταχθήσομαι; τάξομαι, ἐταξάμην; 2 a. p. ἐτίγην; fut. pf. τετάξομαι. (4.)
- Τένω** (τεν-), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτ'κα, τέτ'μαι, ἐτάβην, τάβήσομαι; τενούμαι, ἐτεινάμην. § 109, 6. (4.)
- Τέλειω**, *finish*, (τελέσω) τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην; fut. m. τελούμαι, a. m. ἐτελεσάμην. § 109, 2.
- Τέλλω** (τελ-), *cause to rise, rise*, aor. ἔτειλα. In compos. -τέταλμαι, -ἐτειλάμην. § 109, 4. (4.)
- Τέμνω** (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, f. τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, τμηθήσομαι; 2 a. ἐτεμῶν, ἐτεμόμην (or ἐτῶμ-); fut. m. -τεμούμαι; fut. pf. τετμήσομαι. (5.)
- Τετραίνω** (τετραῖν-), *bore*, late pres. τιτραίνω and τιτράω; a. m. ἐτετρηνάμην. From stem (τρά-), aor. ἔτρησα, pf. p. τέτρημαι. § 109, 7 (c). (5. 4.)
- Τεύχω** (τυχ-), *prepare, make*, τεύξω, ἔτευξα, τέτυγμαi; f. m. τεύξομαι. Poetic. (2.)
- Τήκω** (τάκ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτάκην; 2 p. τέτηκα (as mid.) (2.)
- Τίθημι** (θε-), *put*; for inflection and synopsis, see § 123. (I.)
- Τίτω**, probably for τεκτ-ω (τεκ-), *beget, bring forth*, τέξομαι, ἔτεξα (rare), ἐτέχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτοκα; 2 a. ἔτεκον, ἐτεκόμην. (3.)
- Τίνω** (τι-), *pay*, τίσω, ἔτισα, τέτ'κα, -τέτισμαι, -ἐτίσθην. (5.)
- Τιτρώσκω** (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι. (6.)
- Τλάω** (for ταλα-ω), *bear, dare*, present not classic; f. τλήσομαι, p. τέτληκα, 2 a. ἔτλην. Poetic.
- Τρέπω**, *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαi, ἐτρέφθην; f. m. τρέψομαι, a. m. ἐτρεψάμην; 2 a. [ἐτραπον Ep. and Lyr.], ἐτράπην, ἐτραπόμην. § 109, 4, with Note. This verb has all the six aorists.
- Τρέφω** (τρεφ- for θρεφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαi (inf. τεθράφθαι), ἐθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. p. ἐτράφην; f. m. θρεψομαι, a. m. ἐθρεψάμην. § 109, 4, with Note.
- Τρέχω** (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, § 17, 2, Note; δρᾶμ-), *run*, f. δραμούμαι, ἔθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμηναι; 2 p. -δέδρωμα (poet.), 2 a. ἔδραμον. (8.)
- Τρίβω** (τρίβ-), *rub*, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμμαi, ἐτρίφθην; 2 a. p. ἐτρίβην, fut. p. τριβήσομαι; fut. pf. τετρίψομαι; f. m. τρίψομαι, a. m. ἐτριψάμην. (2.)

- Τρέω** (τρέγ-), *squeak*, 2 p. *τρέρεγα* as present. Ionic and poetic. (4.)
Τρύχω, *exhaust*, fut. *τρυχώσω* (τρυχο-), a. *ἐτρύχωσα*, p. part. *τετρυχωμένος*.
Τρώω (τράγ-), *gnaw*, τρώξομαι, -τέτρωγμαι; 2 a. *ἐτρώγον*. (2.)
Τυγχάνω (τύχ-, τευχ-), *hit, happen*, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα; 2. a. *ἐτύχον*. (5.)
Τύπτω (τύπ-), *strike*, (έ-) τυπτήσω, *τυψα*, 2 a. *ἐτύπον* (rare), *ἐτύπην* (poet.); f. m. *τυπτήσομαι* (as pass.); a. m. *ἐτυψάμην*. (3.)
Τύφω (τύφ- for θυφ-, § 17, 2, Note), *raise smoke, smoke*, τέθυμμαι, 2 a. p. *-ἐτύφην*, 2 f. p. *-τύφήσομαι*. (2.)

Υ.

- Ύπισχνέομαι** Ion. and poet. *ὑπίσχομαι* (strengthened from *ὑπέχομαι*), *promise, υποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, ὑπεσχέθην*; 2 a. m. *ὑπεσχόμην*. See *ισχω* and *εχω*. (5.)
Ύφαίνω / *ὑφαίν-* *weave*, f. *ὑφάνω*, ὕφηναι, ὕφασμαι (109, 6, N.), ὑφάνθην; aor. m. *ὑφηνάμην*. (4.)
Ύω, *rain, ὕσω, ὕσα, ὕσμαι, ὕσθην*.

Φ.

- Φάινω** (φῦν-), *show*, f. *φανῶ*, a. *ἔφηναι, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι* (§ 109, 6, N.), *ἐφάνθην*; 2 a. p. *ἐφάνην*, 2 f. *φῆνίσομαι*; 2 p. *πέφηναι*; f. m. *φανούμαι*, a. m. *ἐφηνάμην* (rare and poet.), *showed, but ἀπ-εφηνάμην, declared*. See § 95; § 96; § 97, 4. (4.)
Φείδομαι (φῖδ-), *spare, φείσομαι, ἐφεισάμην*. (2.)
Φέρω (οῖ-, ενεκ-, *νεγκ-* for *εν-ενεκ-*), *bear*, f. *οἶσω*, a. *ἤνεγκα*, p. *ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι*, a. p. *ἠνέχθην*; f. p. *ἐνεχθήσομαι* and *οἰσθήσομαι*; 2 a. *ἤνεγκον*; f. m. *οἶσομαι* (sometimes as pass.); a. m. *ἠνεγκάμην*. (8.)
Φεύγω (φῦγ-), *flee, φεύξομαι* and *φευξομαι* (§ 110, ii. N. 2), 2 p. *πέφευγα* (§ 109, 3); 2 a. *ἔφύγον*. (2.)
Φημι (φῆ-), *say, φήσω, ἔφησα*; pf. p. imper. *πεφάσθω*, part. *πεφασμένος*. For other forms and inflection, see § 127. (I.)
Φθάνω (φθά-), *anticipate, φθάσω* and *φθήσομαι, ἔφθισα*; 2 a. act. *ἔφθην* (like *ἔστην*). (5.)
Φθίρω (φθερ-), *corrupt*, f. *φθερώ*, a. *ἔφθειρα*, p. *ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμι*; 2 a. p. *ἐφθάρην*, 2 f. p. *φθάρήσομαι*; 2 p. *διέφθορα*; f. m. *φθερούμαι*. (4.)
Φθίω, *waste, decay, φθίσω, φθίσιαι, ἔφθιμαι*; 2 a. m. *ἐφθίμην*. Chiefly poetic. The present is generally intransitive; the future and aorist active are transitive. (5.)

Φράζω (φράδ-), *tell*, φράσω, ἔφρασα, πέφραξα, πέφρασμαι, ἐφράσθην (as mid.); ἐφρασάμην (chiefly Epic). (4.)

Φράσσω (φράγ-), *sende*, φράξω, ἔφραξα, πέφραγμα, ἐφράχθην; ἐφραξάμην. (4.)

Φρίσσω or φρίττω (φρίκ-), *shudder*, φρίξω (late), ἔφριξα, πέφρικα. (4.)

Φρύγω (φρύγ-), *roast*, φρύξω, ἔφρυξα, πέφρυγμα. (2.)

Φυλάσσω (φυλάκ-), *guard*, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα, ἐφυλάχθην; φυλάξομαι, ἐφθλαξάμην. (4.)

Φύρω, *mix*, πέφυρμαι, ἐφύρθην.

Φύω, (ϋ), *produce*, φύσω, ἔφῦσα, πέφῦκα, *be (by nature)*; ? a. ἐφῦν, *be*, *be born*; 2 a. p. ἐφύην; fut. m. φύσομαι.

X.

Χαίρω (χῆρ-), *rejoice*, (-) χαίρήσω, κεχαίρηκα, κεχαίρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην. (4.)

Χαλάω, *loosen*, ἐχάλασα, ἐχαλάσθην. § 109, 2.

Χανδάνω (χᾶδ-), *hold*, 2 a. ἐχᾶδον.

Χάσκω, later χαίνω (χᾶν-), *gape*, 1. χᾶνοῦμαι, 2 p. κέχηνα (as pres.), 2 n. ἐχᾶνον. Ionic and poetic. (4.)

Χέω (χῑ-), *pour*, f. χέω, a. ἔχεα, -κέχῃκα, κέχῃμαι, ἐχῡθην, χυθήσομαι; a. m. ἐχεάμην, 2 a. m. ἐχῡμην. § 108, ii. 2. (2.)

Χόω, *heap up*, χώσω, ἔχωσα, -κέχωκα, κέχωσμαι, ἐχώσθην, χωσθήσομαι. § 109, 2.

Χράομαι, *use* (perhaps mid. of χράω); χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην. For χρήται, &c., see § 98, Note 2.

Χράω, *give oracles*, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρησμαι (-ημαι?), ἐχρήσθην. Mid. consult an oracle. § 98, Note 2.

Χρή (impers.), irreg. pres. for χρη-σι, *there is need*, (one) *ought, must*, subj. χρή, opt. χρεΐη, inf. χρήναι; imperf. χρῆν or ἐχρῆν. Ἀπόχρη, *it suffices*, inf. ἀποχρῆν, imperf. ἀπέχρη, f. ἀποχρήσει, a. ἀπέχρησε. (I.)

Χρῆζω (χρηδ-), *want, ask*, χρήσω, ἔχρησα. (4.)

Χρίω, *anoint, sting*, χρίσω, ἔχρισα, κέχρισμαι (or -ισμαι), ἐχρίσθην.

Χρώννυμι (χρω-), *colour* also χρώζω; κέχρωσμαι, ἐχρώσθην. (II.)

Ψ.

Ψάω, *rub*, with η for ā in contracted forms (§ 98, N. 2), ψῆ, ψῆν, ἔψη, &c.; generally in compos., -ψήσω, -έψησα, -ψησομαι, -έψησάμην.

Ψεύδω, *deceive*, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην ψευσθήσομαι ;
ψεύσομαι, ἐψευδάμην. § 16, 1, 2, 3.

Ψύχω (ψύχ-), *cool*, ψύξω, ἔψυξα, ἔψυγμαι, ἐψύχθην ; 2 a. p. ἐψύχην, or
(generally later) ἐψύγην (stem ψύγ-). (2.)

Ω.

Ωθίω (ώθ-), *push*, impf. gen. ἐώθουν (§ 104) ; f. ὤσω. ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι,
ἐώσθην ; ὠσθήσομαι ; f. m. ὠσομαι, a. m. ἐωσάμην. (7.)

Ὠνόμαι, *buy*, imp. ἐωνούμην (§ 104) or ὠνούμην ; ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι,
ἐωνήθην. Classic writers use ἐπρίαμην (§ 123) for later ὠνησάμην.

INDICES.

N.B.—In these Indices the principal references are made to the *pages* of the Grammar. But a more precise reference to some part of the page, or to a section, sub-section, or note, is added in a parenthesis whenever it has seemed necessary. For forms of verbs, see the Catalogue of Verbs. For forms of irregular nouns, see pp. 35—37.

GREEK INDEX.

Α 3, 4; in contraction 6; becomes η in temp. augment 99; α changed to η at end of vowel verb stems 107 (1), in vbs. in μι 121 (N. 1); changed to η or ā in 2d perf. 107 (3); ε changed to ā in liquid stems 108 (4); Doric ā for η 16; ā as connecting vowel 115, 117 (1); as suffix 144 (1), 146 (11).
 α- or αν- privative 148 (α).
 α, improper diphthong 4; by contraction 7 (top).
 αγαθός compared 47.
 ἀγγάλλω, pf. and plpf. mid. 94 (ε); w. partic. 222 (§ 280).
 ἄγνός, adj. of one ending 41 (N. 2).
 ἀγχι w. gen. 171 (2).
 ἄγω, augm. of ἤγαγον 100 (N. 4).
 ἄδην, adv. ending 146 (18).
 ἄϊω, denom. vbs. in 147.
 ἄθροός, decl. of 37 (2).
 α-, diphthong 4; augmented 101; short in accentuation 13 (N. 1).
 αἰνω, denom. vbs. in 147.
 αἶρω, 104 (d), pf. and plpf. mid. 94 (ε).
 αἰσχροός compared 47 (1).
 ἀκούω, 2 perfect and pluperfect 101 (§ 102 and N. 2).
 ἀκροάομαι, future 107 (N. 1).
 ἄκρος w. article 157 (N. 3).
 ἀληθής declined 40.
 ἀλλήλων declined 54.
 ἄλλος, decl. of 56 (3).

ἄλλο τι ἤ; or ἄλλο τι; 223 (3).
 ἄλς declined 28.
 ἄμα w. dat. 174 (§ 186).
 ἀμπισχνόμεαι, formation 105 (V. 3).
 ἀμυνω, formation 104 (d).
 ἀμφί w. gen., dat., and accus. 179, 181.
 ἀμφο and ἀμφοτέρως 51 (N. 3).
 ἄν (Epic κεί), adv. 188-490: see Contents, p. xvii. Two uses 188. In apodosis, w. secondary tenses of indic. 189 (3), 195 (2), 196 (2), 199 (2), 201 (2); w. optative 189 (§ 210), 195 (2), 198 (2), 199, 202 (4); w. fut. indic. (Hom.) 189 (§ 208, 2); w. subj. used as fut. (Hom.) 189 (§ 209, 2); w. infin. and partic. in apod. 189, 190, 208. In protasis w. subj. 188 (end), 189, 195, 197, 198, 202 (3); dropped when subj. becomes opt. 206 (3). In final clauses with ὥς and ὅπως 193 (N. 2). Omitted in protasis (in poetry) 198 (N. 2), 203 (top); not used w. ἔδει, χρῆν, &c. in apod. 197 (N.); repeated in long apod. 190; used only w. first of several vbs. 190 (2).
 ἄν (ᾶ) for εἰ ἄν 195 (top).
 αν- privative: see α- privative.
 ἄν (ᾶ ᾶν) by crasis 7 (end), 201 (N.).
 ἀνά w. acc. (sometimes gen. or dat.) 178, 179, 181.

ἀνεν w. gen. 172 (N.), 177 (5).
 ἀνέχω, augment 102 (N. 3); w. partic. 221 (1).
 ἀνὴρ declined 34; ἀνὴρ 7.
 ἀνοίγω, augment 102 (§ 104, N.)
 ἀντί w. gen. 176.
 ἀξίως declined 38.
 ἀπαις, adj. of one ending 41 (N. 2).
 ἀπλός, ἀπλούς declined 39, 40.
 ἀπό w. gen. 176.
 ἀποδίδωμι and ἀποδίδομαι 184 (N. 3).
 ἀπτω and ἀπτομαι 184.
 ἄρα, ἄρα οὐ, and ἄρα μή, interrog. 223.
 ἀργύρεος, ἀργυροῦς, declined 39.
 -αριον, dimin. in 145 (8).
 ἄσσα, Ion. for ἄττα 56 (2).
 ἀστράπτει without subj. 151 (c).
 ἄστυ, declined 31.
 -αται, -ατο (for -νται, -ντο) in 3 pers. plur. 121 (3).
 ἄτερ w. gen. 172 (N.), 177 (5).
 -ατο (for -ντο): see -αται.
 ἄττα for ἄτινα 57 (N. 2).
 αὐτός personal pron. 52 (1), 158; intensive adj. pron. 52 (N. 1), 158; position w. article 157 (N. 4). ὁ αὐτός 53 (2); ταύτου, &c. 53 (N.), 157 (N. 4).
 αὐτοῦ, &c. for ἐαυτοῦ 53, 54.
 ἀφίημι, opt. forms 139 (N. 1).
 ἄχρι as prepos. w. gen. 177 (5); as conj. 204.
 -ᾶν, denom. vbs. in 147; contract forms infl. 94—97; dial. forms 122 (top).

B, middle mute and labial 5; euph. changes before a lingual 9 (1), bef. σ 9 (2), bef. μ 9 (3), changed to φ in pf. act. 111 (b).
 βαίω, formation 105 (N.)
 βασιλεύς declined 31, compared 48 (3).

βασιλεύω, denom. 147; w. gen. 168 (3).
 βοίλομαι, augment 99 (N. 2); βούλει in indic. (not βούλη) 116 (N. 2); βουλοίμην ἄν and ἐβουλόμην ἄν 199 (2); βούλει or βούλεσθε w. interrog. subj. 213.
 βούς declined 32.
 βυνέω (βυ- νε-) 105 (3).

Γ, middle mute and palatal 5; w. sound of ν before κ, γ, χ, or ξ 5 (1); euph. changes before lingual 9 (1), bef. σ 9 (2); ch. to χ in pf. act. 111 (b).
 γαστήρ, decl. of 34 (N).
 γέρας declined 33.
 γίγας declined 27.
 γίγνομαι 106, 108 (c); copul. vb. 152 (Rem.); w. gen. 166; w. poss. dat. 173 (4).
 γινώσκω, redupl. in pres. 105 (VI).
 γλυκὺς declined 41.
 γραῦς declined 32.

Δ, middle mute and lingual 5; euph. changes before lingual 9 (1), bef. μ 9 (3), dropped bef. σ 9 (2); inserted in ἀνδρός (ἀνὴρ) 34.
 δέ, in ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ 157 (N. 1 and 2).
 -δε, local ending 37; enclit. 15.
 δεῖ, impers.: see δέω, want.
 δέικνυμι, synopsis 125, 131, 132; inflection of μι-forms 125-132; w. partic. 222; partic. δεικνύς declined 43.
 δέινα, pron., declined 56.
 δέομαι w. gen. or w. gen. and acc. 168 (end).
 δέω, bind, contraction 98 (N. 1).
 δέω, want, contraction 98 (N. 1), in Hdt. 122 (2). Impers.

δει w. gen. and dat. 168 (end), 173 (N); *δλίγου δειν* or *δλίγου*, *almost*, 218; *δέον* (acc. abs.) 220; *ἔδει* in apod. without *ἄν* 197 (N). See *δέομαι*.
δηλώ, inflect. of contract forms 94-97; pres. partic. *δηλῶν* declined like *φιλῶν* 45.
Δημήτηρ declined 34 (3).
-δην or *-άδην*, adv. in 146 (28).
-δης, patronym. in 145 (9).
διά w. gen. and acc. 178, 181.
διαλέγομαι, w. dat. 174 (N).
διατετέω w. partic. 221 (1), 222 (N.).
δίδωμι, synopsis 125, 131, 132; infl. of *μι*-forms 125-132; redupl. 123 (3), 134 (2); impf. 124 (N. 1); aor. in *κα* 110 (N. 1).
διδάω, contraction 98 (N. 2).
-δόν (*-δά*) or *-ηδόν*, adv. in 146 (18).
δοκέω (*δοκ-*) 105 (end); impers. *δοκεῖ* 151 (N. 2); *ἔδοξε* or *δέδοκται* in decrees, &c. 218.
δράω 107; 2 a. *ἔδραν* 134 (N. 1).
δύο declined 50.
δυσ-, inseparable prefix 148 (b).

E, short vowel 4; in contraction 6 (3, 4); as syll. augm. 99, 101, before a vowel 102; becomes *η* in temp. augm. 99 (2); length. to *η* at end of vowel verb stems 107 (1), in vbs. in *μ* 121 (N. 1); length. to *ει* when cons. are dropped bef. *σ* 10 (6), in aor. of liq. stems 110 (2), in *θεῖναι* and *εἶναι* 121 (N. 1), in 2 a. p. subj.* (Hom.) 121 (8, b), in 2 a. act. subj. of *μι*-forms (Hom.) 135 (2); changed to *α* in liq. stems 108 (4); ch. to *ο* in 2 pf. 107 (3); fut. liquid stems in *ε* 109 (2); *ε* added to stems in pres. 105 (end), in other tenses 108 (8);

inserted for *σ* in fut. 110 (c); as connecting vowel 115, 121 (7).
εάν, for *εἰ ἄν* 188, 195 (2), 198.
-εας, in acc. pl. of 3 decl., contr. to *εις* 6 (3, N.), 29, 30, 31.
ἐαυτοῦ, declined 53, 54; syntax of • 158, 159. •
ἐγγύς, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
ἐγείρω pf. and plpf. mid. 94 (e); Att. redupl. 101 (N. 1).
ἐγώ, declined 52, 53; generally omitted 151 (N. 1).
ἔδυν (of *δύω*) 124 (end), 134 (3); synopsis 125; inflected 127, 128. •
εἰ, length. from *ε*: see *ε*; from *ι* 103 (II.), 104 (d); as augm. (for *εε*) 102, for redupl. in pf. 100 (N).
εἰ, *if*, 194, 196, 198; *whether*, 224 (4); *εἴθε*, and *εἰ γάρ* in wishes 211.
εἶδον w. partic. 221 (3).
εἶμι, conjug. 136, 137; as copula 150 (N.); w. pred. nom. 152; w. poss. or part. gen. 166; w. poss. dat. 173 (4); *ἔστιν οἷ*, *ἔστιν οὐ*, *ἔστιν ἧ* or *ὅπως* 160 (end); accent (enclitic) 15, 16.
εἶμι, conjug. 137, 138; pres. as fut. 184 (end).
εἶπον w. *ὅτι* or *ὥς* 214 (end); *ὥς* (*ἔπος*) *εἰπεῖν* 218.
εἶργω, &c. w. gen. 169; w. infin. or infin. w. *τοῦ* and *μή* (6 forms), 216.
εἶρηκα, augm. 100 (N.).
-εις, *-εσσα*, *-εν*, adj. in, decl. 41, 42; formation 146 (15).
εἰς w. accus. 177.
εἰς, *μία*, *ἐν*, declined 50; compounds of 51.
εἰσω, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
εἰ or *ἐε*, form 5 (N.); w. gen. 177 (3).
ἐκεῖνος 55, 159; *ἐκεινοσί* 55 (N. 2).

ἔκει and ἔκειθεν 58, 59.
 ἐκίστη 58.
 ἐκτός, adv. w. gen. 171 (2).
 ἐλάσσων 48 (5).
 ἐλάχεια (Hom.), ἐλάχιστος 48 (5).
 ἐλάω for ἐλάσσω 109 (b).
 ἐλπίζω, &c. w. fut. infin. or pres.
 and aor. 187 (N. 2).
 ἐλπς, declined 27; accus. sing.
 25 (end).
 ἐμμαντοῦ declined 53; synt. 158.
 ἐμός 54, 159.
 ἐν, w. dat. 177; in comp. 174;
 changed for euphony bef.
 liquid 10 (6), but not before
 σ, ζ, or ρ 10 (N. 3).
 ἐνεκα w. gen. 172 (N.), 176.
 ἐνθα, ἐνθεν 58, 59.
 ἐνισσι and ἐνιστή 160 (end).
 ἐντός w. gen. 171 (2).
 ἐξ; see ἐκ.
 ἐξῆστι impers. 151 (N. 2); ἐξῆν in
 apod. without ἄν 197 (N.).
 ἐξω w. gen. 171 (2).
 εὐ contracted to ου 6 (2).
 -εο for -εσο 116 (N. 1.), 121 (2).
 ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδή 201 (N.), 210.
 ἐπειδάν 188 (end), 201 (N.).
 ἐπὶ 201 (N.).
 ἐπὶ w. gen., dat., and accus. 179;
 in comp. 174.
 ἐπιθυμέω w. gen. 168 (2), 165
 (Reim.).
 ἐπιδάμην (πρια-) 124 (end); syn-
 opsis 125; inflected 130, 131.
 ἐπς, accus. of 25 (end).
 ἐπράς, Ἐπράης, declined 21.
 -εσ, stems of 3 decl. in 29 (N.).
 ἐς w. accus. 177: see εἰς.
 ἔσται, until 204.
 -εσταιρος, -εστατος 46 (N. 4).
 ἐστί, w. ending τι 114 (N.); ac-
 cented ἔστι: 16 (3, N. 1).
 ἔστιν of (οὐ, ἦ, ὅπως) 160 (N.).
 ἐστώς (for ἐσταώς) ἐστῶσα, ἐστώς
 45, 133 (2).
 ἐτέθην for ἐθεθην 11 (N.).
 ἐτέθη for ἐθυθη 11 (N.).

εὐ to ε (through εἶ) 82 (N. 1), 103
 (2).
 εὖ w. ποιέω, λέγω, &c. 165 (N.).
 εὖνοος, εὖνοος, compared 46 (N. 3).
 -εως, nouns in 31, 144 (2).
 -εῖω, denom. vbs. in 147.
 ἐφορώ w. partic. 221 (3).
 ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε w. infin. or fut.
 ind. 217.
 ἐχρήν or χρήν in apod. without ἄν
 197 (N.).
 ἐχθρός compared 47 (1).
 -εω in fut. of liquid stems 109
 (2).
 ἕως, conj., until 200 (Reim.), 204;
 while 202 (3).

Ζ, double cons. 5; origin 5 (§
 5, 2); verb stems in 104 (b);
 syll. augment before 100 (2).
 ζάω, contr. form of 98 (N. 2).
 -ζε, adv. in 37.
 -ζω, verbs in 104, 147; fut. of
 110.

Η, long vowel 4; in Ion. for
 Dor. ᾱ 16; ᾱ and ε length. to
 η 99, 107, ᾱ to η 107 (3), 121
 (N. 1), 123 (b); connecting
 vowel in subj. 116.
 -η for εσαι or ησαι in 2 pers. sing.
 116 (N. 1), 121 (2).
 ἦ, or, interrog. 224 (5).
 ἦ, interrog. 223.
 ἦδύς compared 47 (1); ἠδίαν de-
 clined 47 (2).
 ἦεν (εἶμι) 138.
 ἦκιστα (superl.) 47.
 ἦκα, as perf. 184 (N. 2).
 ἦλικος 58.
 ἦμαι, conjug. 140.
 ἦμέτερος 54, 159.
 ἦμι, insepar. particle 148 (d).
 ἦν for εἶν (εἰ ἄν) 195 (2).
 ἦνίκα, rel. adv. 59.

-ης, compound adj. in 148 (6).
-ης, in nom. pl. of nouns in -εύς
32 (N. 2).
ήσαν (comp.) 47.
ήχέ decl. 33.

Θ, rough mute and lingual 5;
euph. changes before lingual
9 (1), bef. μ 9 (3), dropped bef.
σ 9 (2).

θάλασσα decl. 20.

θάπτω (ταφ-) 11 (top).

θάσος and θράσος 8 (end).

θαυμάζω w. gen. 168 (top), 169
(1); θαυμάζω εἰ 200.

θαύω or θάλλω w. interrog. subj.
2 3.

-θεν στ -θε, local ending 37.

-θε, local end. 37. -θε in 1st. aor.
pass. imper. becomes τε after
-θη 11 (3), 119 (3).

θνήσκω (θαν-), metath. 108 (a);
fut. perf. act. 111 (c, N.).

θολιμάτιον (by crasis) 7.

θρίξ, τριχός 11 (N.).

θυγάτηρ declined 33, 34.

I, vowel 4; *length. to τ 99 (2),
103 (II.), 104 (d), 107, to εἰ
103 (II.); ι added to demonstr.
55 (N. 2); modal sign in opt.
117; in redupl. of pres. stem
123 (3), 134 (2); representing
j of ja 104 (IV.).

ἰαομαι 107 (1).

-ῖης, patronym. in 145 (9).

-ῖων, diminutives in 145 (8).

ι or ιη as modal sign in opt. 117,
117 (3).

-ῖω, denominative verbs in 147.

ἰμι conj. 138, 139; aor. in κα
110 (N. 1).

ἰκνέομαι 105 (3).

-ικος, adj. in 146 (13).

ἰως adj. declined 36.

-ι in acc. sing. 25 (2).

ἵνα final conj. 192, 193.

-ινος, adjectives in 146 (14).

-ιον, diminutives in 145 (8).

-ιος, adj. in 146 (12).

-ισκος, -ισκη, dimin. in 145 (8).

ἵστημι, synopsis 125, 131, 132;

inflect. of μι-forms 125-132;

redupl. of pres. 123 (3), 134

(2); fut. perf. act. 111 c. (N.);

partic. ἱστᾶς declined 43.

ἰχθῆς declined 31.

-ιων, -ιστος, comp. and superl. in
47.

K, smooth mute and palatal 5;
changed for euphony before
lingual 9 (1), before μ 9 (3),
w. σ forms ξ 9 (2); changed
to χ in pf. act. stem 111 (b).

κ in οὐκ 8 (§ 13, 27).

-κα in aor. of three verbs 110
(III. N. 1).

κάσθημι conj. 140.

κακός compared 47.

καλέω, fut. in -έω, 109 (a).

καλός compared 47.

κατά, prep. w. gen. and accus.
178, 181; in comp. 169 (N.).

κατηγορέω, augment. 102 (N. 2).

καίμαι conj. 141.

κέρας declined 33 (2).

κηρύσσει without subject 151 (d).

κλαίω 105 (3).

-κλής, proper nouns in, decl. 30.

κλέπτω, compared 48 (3).

κλίνω, drops ν 108 (6); 94 (d).

κρείσσω, κράτιστος 47.

κρίνω, drops ν 108 (6).

κτάομαι, augm. of perf. 100 (N.
2); perf. subj. and opt. 120
(1, N.).

κυδρός compared 47.

κυνέω (κυ-) 105 (3).

κύων, κύντιος, κύντατος 48 (3).

κωλύω, accent of certain forms 90
(N. 3).

Λ, liquid 5.

λαγχάνω and λαμβάνω, augm. of perf. 100 (N.).

λανθάνω (λαθ-) 105 (2); w. partic. 222 (4).

λέγω, collect, augm. of perf. 100 (N.).

λέγω, say, constr. of 214 (c); λέγεται omitted 218 (§ 273).

λέπω (λεπ-), synopsis 68, 69; meaning of tenses 72 (2); 2d perf. plpf., and aor. inflected 84-87.

λών declined 27.

λύω, synopsis 66, 67; meaning of tenses 72; conjug. 74-83; λύων and λελυκώς declined 43, 44; quantity of υ 107 (N. 1).

Μ, liquid and nasal 5.

-μα, neut. nouns in 144 (4).

μά, in oaths, w. acc. 164.

μακρός, declension of 38.

μάλα compared (μᾶλλον, μάλιστα) 49 (N. 2).

μάχομαι w. dat. 174 (N.).

μέγας declined 45; compared 47.

μείζων 47.

μείων, μέιστος 48 (5).

μέλας declined 42.

μέλει w. dat. and gen. 168 (N. 2), 173 (N.).

μῶλλω augment 99 (N. 2); w. infin. as periph. fut. 121 (top), 186 (N.).

μνησθῆναι, perf. subj. and opt. 120 (1); w. partic. 222.

μέν, in ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ 157.

μεντάν (by crasis), 7 (2).

μίσος, compar. 46 (N. 2); w. art. 157 (N. 3).

μετά, prep. w. gen., dat., and acc. 179 (3), 181.

μεταμῆλαι w. gen. and dat. 168 (N. 2); 173 (N.).

μεταξί w. gen. 176, 172 (N.).

μέτεστι w. gen. and dat. 167 (2), 173 (N.).

μετέχω w. gen. 167.

μέτοχος w. gen. 171.

μέχρι, as prep. w. gen. 172 (N.), 177; as conj. 204.

μή, adv., not, 224, 225; w. ἵνα, ὅπως, &c. in final and object clauses 192 (N.); in protasis 195 (3); in rel. cond. sent. 201; in wishes 211 (1); w. imperat. and subj. in prohibitions 212; w. dubitative subj. 213; w. infin. 224 (3); 206 (4); w. infin. after negative verb 216 (1 and 2). See οὐ μή and μὴ οὐ.

μηδέ, μήτε, &c. 224, 225; μηδεὶς 51 (N. 2).

μήτηρ, decl. of 34 (N.).

μὴ οὐ 225 (7), 216 (N.); μὴ . . . οὐ in final clauses 192 (N.).

-μι in 1st pers. sing. 64 (3, N.), 114 (N.), 117 (1), 123.

μικρός compared 48.

μνησθῆναι, augment of perf. 100 (N. 2). See μνησθῆναι.

μνάα, μνά, declined 21.

-μος, nouns in 144 (3); adj. in 146 (17).

μύριοι, μυρία, μυρία 51 (2, N. 2).

Ν, liquid and nasal 5; euph. ch. before labial and palatal 10 (5), before liquid and σ 10 (6); in ἐν and σύν 10 (N. 3); dropped in some vbs. in νω 108 (6), or changed to σ bef. μαι 10 (N. 4); in 5th class of verbs 105.

νάς, declined 32.

νάω (νῶ-) 103 (2).

νάς declined 23.

νή, in oaths, w. accus. 164.

νη-, inseparable neg. prefix 148 (c).

νόος, νοός, declined 23.

-νός, adjectives in 146 (14, 17).

-οι and -οι in 3d pers. plur. 10 (6), 114 (N.), 115, 116, 123 (d).

-ων in 3d pers. pl. imper. 118.

Ξ, double consonant 5; syll. augm. before 100 (2).
ξύν for σύν, w. dat. 177.

Ο, short vowel, 4; in contraction 6 (2), 7 (N.); length. to ω 99 (2), 107 (3); to ου 10 (6); for ε in 2 pf. 107 (3); as conn. vowel 115, 117; as suffix 144 (1); 146 (11); at end of first part of compounds 147 (1).

ο, η, τό, article, decl. of 51; syntax 155-157; in Hom. 155, in Attic 155; *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ* 157; *proclitic forms 16. See *Article*.

ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε, demonstr. pronoun, decl. 55; syntax 159; w. article 155 (c), 157 (4); *ὁδὶ* 55 (N. 2).

οι and οο contracted to ου 6 (2).
οη contr. to ω 6 (2), to η 6 (2, N.).

ὅθεν 59.

οι, diphth. 4; in 2 pf. for ι 107 (3); augmented to φ 101; short in accent 13 (2, N. 1); *οἱ* in voc. sing. 32 (end).

οἷ, pron. 52, 52 (N. 1); use in Attic 158.

οἷ, adv. (*whither*) 58.

οἶδα, conjug. 141, 142; w. partic. 222.

-οιην, &c. in opt. act. of contract vbs. 118 (4).

οἶμαι, οἶα in 2d pers. sing. indic. 116 (N. 2).

οἶος 58.

οἶχομαι, used in pres. as perf. 184.

ὀλίγος compared 48; *ὀλίγου* (δείν) 218 (top).

ὄνομα (*hy name*) 163 (1).

οο contracted to ου 6 (2).

-οος and -οου, nouns in 23, 24; adj. in 38-40.

ὀπη, ὀπηνκα, ὀπόμεν, ὀποι 58, 59.

ὀπισθεν w. gen. 172 (top).

ὀποιος, ὀπόσιος 58.

ὀπότε rel. 53, 201 (N.); causal 210; ὀπότεν 201 (N.).

ὀπότερος 58.

ὀπου 58.

ὀπως, rel. adv. 59; as indir. interrog. w. subj. or opt. 207; as final particle 192, 193, 194, sometimes w. *ἄν* 193 (top); in obj. cl. *φ*. fut. ind. 193. For *ὅς* in indirect quotations 210.

ὀρνις declined 27; accus. sing. 25 (end).

ὅς rel. pron. 57; see *Relative*.

ὅς, *his*, possess. (poet.) 54.

ὅστων, ὅστων, declined 23.

ὅστις declined 57; Hom. forms 57 (N. 2); as indir. interrog. 223 (1).

ὅτε, rel. 59, 201; causal 210; ὅταν 188 (end), 201.

ὅτι, *that*, in ind. quot. 205, 206, 207; in direct quot. 205 (N.); *because*, causal 210, 211; not elided 8 (N. 2).

ὅτις, ὅτινα, ὅτινας, ὅτις, ὅτι 57 (N. 2).

-ου in gen. sing. 19, 21, 22; for -εο in 2d pers. mid. 116.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ 8; accent 16 (N.); use 192 (N.), 195 (3), 224, 225. See *οὐ μή* and *μή οὐ*.

οὐ, οὐ, &c. 52; synt. 158.

οὐ rel. adv. 58.

οὐδέ 224.

οὐδέ 51 (top), 224.

οὐ μή w. fut. ind. or subj. 213.

οὐνεκα for *ἐνεκα* 172 (N.).

οὐπί (ὁ ἐπί) 7 (2).

οὐρανός 37.

οὐτε 224.

οὕτως declined 55; use of 159;

- distinguished from *ἐκείνος* and *ὅδε* 159; w. article 155 (c), position w. art 157 (4); *ταῦτα* as adv. accus. 164 (top); *οὗτος* 55 (N. 2).
- οὗτος* and *οὗτος* 8 (3).
- οὐχ*: see *οὐ*.
- ω* denom. verbs in 147; infl. of contr. forms 94-97.
- Π**, smooth mute and labial 5; euphonic ch. before lingual 9 (1), bef. *μ* 9 (3); with *σ* becomes *ψ* 9 (2); ch. to *φ* in perf. act. 111 (b).
- πάλλαι* w. pres. (incl. perf.) 185 (N. 4).
- παρά*, w. gen., dat., and accus. 180, 181; in comp. 174.
- παρασιναίω*, impers. *παρασκεύασται* 183 (§ 198).
- pās* declined 42.
- πατήρ* declined 33.
- παῖς* and *παῖς* w. partic. 221 (1).
- παίω*, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 91, 92, 93 (N. 2).
- παίωμαι* w. dat. 173 (2).
- πεινάω*, contraction 98 (N. 2).
- Πειραιεύς* decl. 32 (N. 3).
- πέλας* w. gen. 171 (2).
- πένης* compar. 48 (7).
- πέπων* declined 40, 41.
- πέραν* w. gen. 171 (2).
- πέρας* declined 29.
- περί*, w. gen., dat., and acc. 180, 181; in comp. 174; not elided in Attic 8 (N. 2).
- Περικλῆς*, *Περικλῆς*, declined 30.
- περιπαῶ* w. partic. 221 (3).
- πῆ*; 58.
- πῆ*, indef. 15 (2).
- πηλίκος*; 58.
- πηλίκαι*; 59.
- πήχυν* declined 30, 31.
- πέμπλημι* and *πέμπημι*, redupl. 134 (2).
- πλείων* or *πλέον*, *πλείστος* 48.
- πλέω*, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 91, 92, 93 (N. 2).
- πλέω* (*πλῦ*)- 103 (2); contr. 98 (N. 1).
- πλήν* w. gen. 172 (N.), 177.
- πλησίον* w. gen. 171 (2).
- πλύνω* 108 (6).
- πνέω* (*πνυ*)- 103 (2).
- πόδες*; *ποθέν* 59.
- ποθί*, enclitic 15 (2).
- ποῖ*; 58.
- ποί*, indef. 58; enclitic 15 (2).
- ποιέω* w. two accus. 165; w. partic. 221 (2); *εἶ* and *κακῶς* *ποιῶ* 165 (N.).
- ποιός*; *ποιός* 58.
- πόλις*, declined 30, 31.
- πολύς*, declined 45; compared 48; *πολύ* and *πολλά* as adv. 49 (2); *πολλῶ* w. comp. 175 (2).
- πόρρω* or *πρόσω* w. gen. 171 (2).
- πόσος*; *ποσός* 58.
- πότε*; 59.
- ποτέ*, indef. 59; enclitic 15 (2).
- πότερος*; *πότερος* (or *-ρός*) 58.
- πότερον* or *πότερα*, interrog. 224 (5).
- πού*; 58; w. part. gen. 166.
- πού* indef. 58; enclitic 15 (2).
- πράος*, declined 45, 46.
- πράσσω* (*πράγ*-), perf. 111 (b).
- πρέπει* impers. 151 (N. 2).
- πρίν*, w. finite moods 205 (N.); w. infin. 205 (2), 218.
- πρό*, w. gen. 177; not elided 8 (N. 2); contracted w. augment 102 (N. 1).
- πρότερον*, *gratis*, as adv. 163 (end).
- πρός*, w. gen., dat., and acc. 180, 181; in compos. 174.
- προσέκει* impers. 151 (N. 2); w. gen. and dat. 173 (N.); *προσηκόν* (acc. abs.) 221 (top).
- πρόσθεν* w. gen. 171 (2).
- πρόσω* w. gen. 172 (top).
- πρότερος* 48 (2).
- πρώτιστος* 48 (2).

πρῶτος 48 (2); τὸ πρῶτον or
πρῶτον, at first 163 (end).
πῶ, enclitic 15 (2).
πῶς; 59.
πῶς, indef. 59; enclitic 15 (2).

P, liquid 5; ρ at beginning of
word 4; ρρ after syll. augm.
and in comp. after vowel 9 (§
15), 99.

ῥάδιος compared 48 (9).
ῥέω (ῥῡ-) 103 (2).
ῥιγῶν, infin. ῥιγῶν 98 (N. 3).
ῥίς, nose, declined 28.
-ρoos, adjunct. in, decl. of 37 (2).
-ρoς, adjunct. in 146 (17).

Σ, two forms 4 (top); sibilant
and semi-vowel 5; after mutes,
only in ξ and ψ 9 (2); ν before
σ 10 (6); linguals changed to
σ before a lingual 9 (1), before
μ 9 (3); dropped between two
consonants 9 (4); dropped in
σαι and σο 116 (N. 1), 121 (2),
added to some vowel stems 107
(2); movable in οὕτως and ἐξ
8; dropped in ἔχω and ἵσχω
106.

-σαι and -so in 2d pers. sing. 113,
116; drop σ 116 (N. 1).

σάλπιγξ declined 27.

-σαν, 3d pers. plur. 113, 115, 117
(3).

σαιντοῦ 53, 158, 159.

σβέννυμι, 2d aor. ἔσβην 134 (3).

σέ 52.

σεαυτοῦ 53.

σεύω (σῡ-) 103 (2).

-σθον and -σθη in 2 and 3 p. dual
113.

-σι in 2 p. sing. (in ἐσσί) 114
(N.).

-σι (for -ντι, -νσι) in 3 p. pl. 113,
114, 115, 116, 123 (d).

-σμος, adjunct. in 146 (17).

-σκον, σκομῆν, Ion. iterative end-
ings 121 (7).

σκοπέω w. ὅπως and fut. ind. 193;
σκοπεῖ or σκοπεῖτε omitted with
ὅπως 194 (N. 2).

-so in 2 pers. sing. 113, 116: see
σα.

σός, possess. pron. 54, 159.

σοφός declined 38.

σπένδω, σπείσω, euphonic change
10 (N. 1).

στέλλω, pf. mid. inflected 92, 93
(N. 2), 94 (e).

σύ declined 52, 53; generally om.
151 (N. d).

σύν or σύν w. dat. 177; in com-
pos. 174.

-σύνη, nouns in 145 (7).

σφέτερος 54.

σφῶν αὐτῶν, &c. 54.

σῶμα declined 29; nom. formed
24; dat. pl. 9 (2), 26.

σώφρων, compared 46 (N. 4).

T, smooth mute and lingual 5;
dropped before θ 9 (2); dropped
in nom. of 3 decl. 24 (1); ντ
dropped before σ 10 (N. 1),
25.

-ται in 3 pers. sing. 113, 116.

τάλας adj., decl. of 41 (1).

τάλλα (τὰ ἄλλα) 13 (§ 24, 2).

ταῦτά, ταῦτό, ταῦτόν, ταῦτοῦ 53
(N.).

ταυτή adv. 58.

ταφ- for θαφ- (θάπτω) 11 (N.).

ταχύς, τὴν ταχίστην 163 (end).

τείνω, drops ν 108 (6).

-τεια, fem. nouns in 144 (δ).

τελέω, future in ᾧ, οὔμαι 109 (a);
pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 92, 93
(N. 2).

τέλος, finally, adv. acc. 163 (2).

-τίον, verbal adj. in, impersonal,
with subject in dat. or acc. 223
(2).

-τός, verbal adj. in 119 (3), 120
(N. 2); passive 222 (1).

-*τερος*, comparative in 46.
τίσσες (or *τεττ-*), declined 51.
τῆ, *τῆδε* 58.
τηλικούτος, &c. 58.
-την in 3 pers. dual 113.
τηνίκα, *τηνικαῦτα*, &c. 59.
-τήρ, masc. nouns in 144 (*b*); syn-
 cop. 33, 34.
-τήριον, nouns of *place* in 145 (*6*).
-της, masc. nouns in 144 (*b*).
-τί, adv. in 146 (*18*).
-τι, ending of 3 pers. sing. (Doric)
 113, 114; in *ἐστὶ* 114 (*N.*).
τίθημι, synopsis 125, 131, 132;
 inflection of *μ*-forms 125-131;
 redupl. 123 (*3*), 134 (*2*); aor. in
κα and *κάμην* 110 (*N.* 1), 132;
 partic. *τιθείς* declined 43.
τιμάω, denom. verb 147 (*1*); stem
 and root of 17 (*N.*); inflect. of
 contr. forms 94-97; w. gen. of
value 170; partic. *τιμάων*, *τιμών*,
 declined 44.
τίς interrog., declined 56; subst.
 or adj. 159 (*1*); in direct and
 ind. questions 159 (*2*).
τις indef., declined 56; subst. or
 adj. 159.
τίω, stem and root of 17 (*N.*).
-το in 3 pers. sing. 113, 116.
τόθεν 59.
-τοί, enclitic 15 (*4*).
τοίος, *τοιούσδε*, *τοιούτος* 58.
-τον, in 2 and 3 p. dual 113; see
-την.
-τος, verb. adj. in 119 (*3*).
τόσος, *τούσδε*, *τούστος* 58.
τότε 59; w. art. 156 (*top*).
τοῦ for *τινος*, and *τοῦ* for *τινός* 56.
τρεῖς, *τρία*, declined 51.
-τριά, fem. nouns in 144 (*b*).
τρίβω, pf. and plpf. mid. infl. 91,
 92, 93 (*N.* 2).
τρίηρης, declined 29, 30.
-τρία, fem. nouns in 144 (*b*).
τριχ-ός, gen. of *θρίξ* 11 (*N.*).
-τρον, neut. nouns in 145 (*5*).
τρόπον, adv. accus. 163 (*2*).

τυγχάνω (*τύχ-*) 105 (*2*); w. *γεῖν*.
 167 (*1*); w. partic. 222 (*4*);
τυχόν (acc. abs.) 221 (*top*).
τῷ for *τίνι*, and *τῷ* for *τινί* 56.
-τωρ, masc. nouns in 144 (*c*)

Υ, contr. w. following vowel 7
 (5), 31 (*2*); length. to *υ* 99 (*2*),
 103 (*II.*), 104 (*d*), 107 (*1*), to
ευ 103 (*II.*).
-ύδριον, diminutives in 145 (*8*).
υε, impers. 151 (*e*).
υι diphthong 4 (*3*).
-υία in pf. part. fem. 42-44.
ύμετερος 54, 159.
-υνω, denom. verbs in 147, 104
 (*d*).
υπέρ, w. gen. and accus. 178, 181.
υπισχέομαι 105 (*3*).
υπό, w. gen., dat., and accus. 181;
 in comp. 174.

Φ, rough mute and labial 5; euph.
 changes before lingual 9 (*1*),
 bef. *σ* 9 (*2*), bef. *μ* 9 (*3*); *ν*
 before *φ* 10 (*5*).
φαίνω, synopsis of 70, 71; mean-
 ing of tenses 73; fut. and aor.
 inflected 86-90; pf. mid. 92, 93
 (*N.* 2), 94 (*d*), 10 (*N.* 4); for-
 mation of pres. 104 (*d*), of fut.
 109 (*2*), of aor. 110 (*2*); synt.,
 w. partic. 222.
φέρω 106; aor. in *α* 110 (*1*, *N.* 2).
φημί, conjuga 140; w. infin. in
 indirect discourse 214 (*a*).
φθάνω w. partic. 222 (*4*).
φιλέω, *φιλώ*, inflect. of contract
 forms 94-97; partic. *φιλέων*,
φιλών, declined 44.
φίλος compared 48.
φύλαξ declined 27.

Χ, rough mute and palatal 5; euph. ch. before a lingual 9 (1), bef. σ (ξ) 9 (2), bef. μ 9 (3); ν before χ 10 (5).

χαί (καὶ αἱ) and χοί (καὶ οἱ) 7.

χαρίεις declined 42; compared 46 (N. 5).

χάριν as adv. accus. 163 (2).

χείρων, χείριστος 47.

χέω (χῦ-), pres. 103 (2).

χοί (καὶ οἱ) and χαί (καὶ αἱ) 7.

χράομαι w. dat. 175 (1, N.).

χράω, contraction 98 (N. 2).

χρή 134 (1).

χρήν or ἐχρήν in apod. (without ἄν) 197 (N.).

χώρα declined 19, 20; gen. sing. 20 (2).

χωρίς w. gen. 171 (2).

Ψ, double consonant 5; syll. augm. before 100 (2).

Ω, long vowel 4; lengthened from ο 99 (2), 107 (3); for ο in stem of Att. 2d decl. 22 (N.), 23 (2); nouns in ω of 3d decl. 32, 33.

ὦ, interjection, w. voc. 162 (2).

ω, diphthong 4; by augment for οἱ 101.

ὦδε 59.

-ων, masc. denom. in 145 (6).

-ων in gen. plur. 22; -ῶν (for -άων) in 1st decl. 19, 14 (2).

-ως, nouns in (Attic decl.) 23 (2); adj. in ως, ων 38; pf. partic. in ως 42-44; adverbs 48 (1).

ὥς, rel. adv. 59; in rel. clauses 201; w. partic. 220 (N.); in indir. quot. 205-207; causal 210; as final particle 192; like ὥστε w. infin. 217 (N. 1); w. absol. infin. 217.

ὥς, prepos. w. accus. 177, 181 (3).

ὥς, thus 59.

ὥστε, w. infin. 217; w. indic. 204; accent 16 (N. 3).

ὥφελον in wishes, w. infin. 211 (end).

ENGLISH INDEX.

[N.B.—See Note on p. 252.]

- Abandon**, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.
- Ability or fitness**, verbal adj. denot. 146 (13).
- Ablative**, functions of in Greek 162 (Rem.).
- Absolute case**: gen. 172, 220 (1); accus. 220 (2).
- Abstract nouns**, w. art. 155 (b); neut. adj. w. article for 155 (2).
- Abuse**, verbs expr., w. dat. 173 (Rem.).
- Accent**, general principles of 12, 13; of nouns and adj. 14; in gen. and dat. of oxytones 14 (2), of 3d decl. $\tau\alpha$ (3); of verbs 14, 15; of participles 14 (N. 2); of opt. in $\alpha\iota$ and $\alpha\iota$ 13 (§ 22, N. 1); of contracted syllables (incl. crasis and elision) 13, 14; enclitics 15, 16; proclitics 16.
- Accompaniment**, dat. of 175 (5); w. $\alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$ 175 (5, N.).
- Accusative case**, 18; sing. of 3d decl. 25; contracted acc. and nom. pl. alike in 3d decl. 29 (2); subject of infinitive 151 (2); after prepos. 177—181, in compos. 181; acc. absol. 220 (2); infin. as accus. 213, 214, 215 (2), 216 (2); retained w. passive 182 (N.). Other syn-tax of accus. 162—165: see Contents, p. xiv.
- Accusing**, verbs of, w. gen. 169 (2).
- Acknowledge**, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.
- Action**, suffixes denoting 144 (3).
- Active voice** 59 (1), meaning of tenses 72, 73; person. endings 113; use of 182; object of, as subj. of pass. 182.
- Acute accent** 12; of oxytone changed to grave 13.
- Adjectives**, formation 146; inflection 37—46: see Contents p. xiii.; comparison 46—48; agreement w. nouns 153, 154; attributive and pred. 153 (Rem.); pred. adj. w. copulative vb. 152; referring to omitted subj. of infin. of copul. verb 152 (N. 3), of other verbs 154 (N. 4); used as nouns 154, 155; verbal. w. gen. 171; verbal in $\tau\omicron\varsigma$ 119 (3), in $\tau\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$ and $\tau\epsilon\omicron\nu$ 119 (3), 222, 223, 175 (4).
- Admire**, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Advantage or disadvantage**, dat. of 173 (3).
- Adverbial accus.** 163 (2).
- Adverbs**, how formed from adj. 48, 49, 146; comparison 49;

- rel. 58, 59; local, from nouns or pron. 37; numeral 49, 50; syntax 182; w. gen. 166, 171 (2); w. dat. 174; w. article for adj. 156 (N. 3).
- Advising**, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Agent**, nouns denoting 144 (2); expressed w. pass. by gen. w. prep. 182 (1), by dat. (esp. after pf. pass.) 175 (3), 183 (2); w. verbals in *réos* by dat., w. verbal in *réov* by dat. or accus. 175 (4), 183 (2), 222, 223.
- Agreement**, of verb w. subj. nom. 151; of adj. &c. w. noun 153; of adj. w. nouns of diff. gender or number 153-154 (N. 1-3).
- Aim at**, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (1).
- Alpha**: sec *a*; privative 148 (*a*).
- Alphabet** 3; obsolete letters 4 (N. 2).
- Anger**, vbs. *expr. w. gen. 169 (1); w. dat. 173 (2).
- Antecedent** of rel. 160, 161; agreement w. 160; omitted 160; assimil. of rel. to 161; attraction 161. Definite and indef. antec. 200, 201.
- Antepenult** 11 (1).
- Aorist** (first) 60; secondary tense 60; tense stem 62 (III.), 110 (III.), 113; aor. in *κα* in three vbs. 110 (1, N. 1); personal endings 113 (2); connecting vowel 115, united with endings 115, 116; augment 64 (*c*), 99; iterat. end. *σκόv* and *σκόμην* (Hom.) 121 (7); Hom. *ε* and *ο* (for *η*, *ω*) in subj. 121 (8); accent of infin. act. 15 (N. 3). Second Aorist 60 (N. 1); tense stem 63 (V.), 112 (V.), 113; secondary 60; pers. endings 113 (2); conn. vow. 115, 116; augm. 64 (*c*), 99; iter. endings (Ion). 121 (7); Ion. forms in subj. act. of *μ*-forms 135 (2); accent of infin. and partic. 15 (N. 3). Aorist passive (first and second), w. act. endings 113 (1); tense stems 63 (VI., VII.), 112 (VI., VII.), 112 (N.); conn. vowel: none in indic. 114 (3), in subj. and opt. 116 (end), 117 (1), none in imperat. 119 (3) and infin. 119 (1); accent of infin. and partic. 15. Syntax of Aorist: indic. 184, disting. from impf. 185 (N. 5), gnomic 188 (2), iterative 188; in dependent moods 185-187; when not in indir. disc., how disting. from pres. 185, opt. and infin. in indir. disc. 186, 187; infin. w. vbs. of hoping, &c. 187 (N. 2); in partic. 187, aor. not past in certain cases 221 (3), 222 (4). Indic., in apod. w. *άν* 189 (3), 196, 197, iterative w. *άν* 188; in protasis 195, 196, 197; in rel. cond. sent. 201 (2); in wishes 211 (2); in final cl. 193 (3). Opt. w. *άν* 189, 198, (2), 202 (4). Infin. or partic. w. *άν* 189.
- Apodosis** 194 (1); negative of (*οὐ*) 195 (3); in past tenses of indic. w. *άν* 188 (1), 189 (3), 195 (2), 195 (*a* 2), 196 (2); various forms in conditional sentences 195-198; w. protasis omitted 199 (2); repres. by infin. or partic. 199 (3).
- Apostrophe** (in elision) 8 (1).
- Appear**, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.
- Appoint**, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and part. gen. 167 (2).
- Apposition**, 153.
- Approach**, words implying, w. dat. 174.

Article, definite, declined 51; *ῥῶ* and *ῥοι* as fem. 51 (N. 2); proclitic in some forms 16; in crasis 7 (N.); *ὁ αὐτός* 53 (2). Homeric art. as pronoun 155. Attic prose use 155, 156; position w. attrib. adj. 156 (1), 156 (2), w. pred. adj. 156 (3), w. demonstr. 157 (4); as pronoun in Attic 157.

Ashamed, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).

Asking, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164.

Aspirate, w. vowels, 4 (1); mutes before 10 (1); avoided in reduplication 10 (2).

Assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 161; see Attraction.

Assim. of copd. rel. clause to mood of antec. clause 203.

Assist, verbs signif. to, w. dative 173 (2).

Attain, verbs signif. to, w. gen. 167 (1).

Attraction in rel. sentences, 161.

Attributive adjective (opp. to predicate) 153 (Rem.); position of article w. 156, 157.

Attrib. compounds 149 (3).

Augment 64 (c), 98-102; see Contents, p. xii.

Barytones 12.

Be or belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.

Become, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.

Begin, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167; w. partic. 221 (1).

Belong, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 166.

Benefit, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

Boeotia, Aeolians in 1.

Breathings 4.

Call: see Name.

Cardinal numbers 49-51; decl. of 50, 51.

Care for, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).

Cases 18 (3); meaning 18 (3, N. 1); oblique 18 (end): syntax of 162-181: see Contents, pp. xiv.-xvi.

Causal sentences, w. conj. and indic. 210, 211; w. opt. (ind. disc.) 211 (top); w. relat. 204.

Cause, expr. by gen. 169; by dat. 175; by partic. 220 (N).

Caution or danger, vbs. of, w. *μή* 194.

Cease or cause to cease, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).

Choosing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and part. gen. 167 (2).

Circumflex accent 12; on contr. syll. 13.

Circumstances, partic. denot. 219, 220.

Claim, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167.

Classes of verbs: eight of vbs. in *ω* 103-106; two of vbs. in *μ* 124.

Clothing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164.

Cognate accus. 163.

Collective noun, w. plur. verb 151 (3); w. pl. partic. 154 (N. 3).

Collision of vowels, how avoided 5, 6 (§ 8).

Command or exhortation 212, 194 (N. 2), 199 (N.); verbs of commanding w. gen. 168 (3).

Comparative degree 46-49; w. gen. 170 (1); w. dat. 175 (2).

Comparison of adjectives 46, irreg. 47, 48; of adverbs 49;

- of some nouns and pronouns 48 (3).
- Comparison, verbs denot. w. gen. 170 (2).
- Composition of words : see Formation.
- Compound words 143, 147-149 ; first part of 147 ; second part 148 ; meaning of (three classes) 148, 149. Compound verbs 148 ; augment of 102 ; accent of 14 (§ 26 N. 1) ; w. gen., dat., or acc. 181 (end), 170, 174. Compound negatives, 224 ; repetition of 225.
- Concealing, vbs. of, w. two accus. 164 ; w. infin. and $\mu\eta$ 225 (6), 216.
- Condition and conclusion 194 (1) ; conditional sentences 194-200 ; see Contents, p. xviii. ; classification of cond. sent. 195, 196 ; general and particular cond. distinguished 196 ; cond. expr. by partic. 220 (4), 199 (1). See Prothesis. Relative conditional sentences 200-203 : see Relative.
- Conjugation 64 ; of verbs in ω 65-122 ; of verbs in μ 122-142.
- Connecting vowel 114 (4) ; of indic. 115 ; of subj. 116 ; of cpt. 117 ; of imperat. 118 ; of infin. and partic. 119 ; in iterative forms 121 (7) ; omitted in perf. mid., aor. pass., and μ -forms 114.
- Consider, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165 ; w. acc. and gen. 167.
- Consonants, divisions of 5 ; euphonic changes in 9-11 ; double 5 (2) ; movable 8 ; consonant stems 61 (3).
- Continue, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Continued action, tenses of 18.
- Contraction 6 ; rules of 6-7 ; quantity of contr. syll. 12 (§ 20, 1) ; accent 13. Contr. of nouns : 1st decl. 21, 2d decl. 23, 3d decl. 29-33 ; of adj. 39-41 ; of partic. 44-45 ; of verbs in $\alpha\omega$, $\epsilon\omega$, and ω 94-98 ; in gen. pl. of 2d decl. 22 ; in redupl. ($\epsilon\epsilon$ to $\epsilon\iota$) 102 ; in formation of words 144 (N. 2). See Crasis.
- Convicting, vbs. of, w. gen. 169 (2).
- Copula 150 (N.).
- Copulative verbs 152 (Rem.) ; case of pred. adj. or noun with infin. of 152 (N. 3).
- Coronis 7 (1).
- Crasis 7 ; examples 7 ; quantity of vowels in 12 (§ 20, 1) ; accent in 13 (end).
- Danger, vbs. of, w. $\mu\eta$ 194.
- Dative case 18 (3) ; endings of 19, 22, 24 : plur. in 3d decl. 26 ; syntax of 172-176 : see Contents, pp. xv., xvi. Prepositions w. dative 181 (2).
- Declension 19 ; of Nouns 19-37 ; first 19-21, second 21-24, third 24-35, of irreg. nouns 35-37 ; of Adjectives 37-46, first and second decl. 37-40 ; third 40, 41, first and third 41, 42 ; of partic. 42-45 ; of irreg. adj. 45, 46 ; of the Article 51 ; of Pronouns 52-57. See Contents, pp. x., xi.
- Defend, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Degree of difference, dat. of 175 (2).
- Demanding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 164.
- Demonstrative pronouns 54, 55 ; synt. 159 ; w. article 155 (c),

- position 157 (4); article as demonstr. (Hom.) 155, (Att.) 157.
- Denominatives 143 (b); denominative verbs 146, 147.
- Denying, vbs. of, w. infin. and $\mu\eta$ 225 (6), 216.
- Dependent clauses, methods in 185.
- Dependent moods 60 (§ 89, N.); tenses of 185-187.
- Deponent verbs 59 (2); principal parts of 63 (6); pass. and mid. depon. 59 (2, N.).
- Deprive, verbs signif. to, w. gen. 169; w. two acc. 164.
- Derivatives, 143 (b).
- Desire, vbs. expr. w. gen. 168 (2).
- Despise, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Determinative compounds 149 (2).
- Dialects, 1, 2; dialectic changes 16; Homeric forms of nouns and adj. 21, 24, 32 (N.), 35, of pronouns 52, 53, 54, 56, 57; of verbs in ω 121, of contract vbs. 122, of vbs. in μ 135, 136, 137, 138, 140, 141, 142.
- Digamma 4 (N. 2).
- Diminutives, suffixes of 145 (8).
- Diphthongs 4; improper 4 (3 and N.); in contraction 6 (1, 4); in crasis 7 (a), 7 (b); elision of (poet.) 8 (N. 1); augment 101.
- Direct object 150 (2), 162 (Rem.); of act. verb 162, 182. Direct discourse, question, and quotations 205.
- Disadvantage, stat. of 173 (3).
- Disobey, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Displease, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).
- Displeased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Dispraise, vbs. expr., w. gen. 169 (1).
- Distrusting, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2); w. infin. and $\mu\eta$ 225 (6), 216.
- Divide, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 164.
- Doing, vbs. of, w. two acc. 165.
- Doric dialect 1; future 110 (N. 2).
- Double consonants 5, 9 (2), 11 (§ 19, 2).
- Double negatives 225, 213, 216. See $\mu\eta$ $\text{o}\acute{\upsilon}$ and $\text{o}\acute{\upsilon}$ $\mu\eta$.
- Doubtful vowels 4.
- Dual 17 (end).
- Elision 8; of diphthongs 8 (2, N. 1), $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$, $\pi\rho\acute{o}$, $\delta\tau\iota$, and dat. in ι not elided 8; accent of elided word 14 (top).
- Ellipsis of $\sigma\acute{o}\phi\epsilon\iota$ w. $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ and fut. ind. 194 (N. 2); of protasis 199 (2).
- Emotions, verbs expressing, w. gen. 169 (1).
- Enclitics 15, 16; w. accent if emphatic 16 (3, N. 1); at end of compounds 16 (N. 3); successive encl. 16 (N. 2).
- Endings 17 (2); case-endings of nouns, 19, 22, 24; local 37; personal endings of verbs 113-120: see Contents, p. xii.
- Endure, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Enjoy, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 167 (2).
- Envy, vbs. expr., w. gen. 169 (1); w. dat. 173 (2).
- Epic dialect 1.
- Ethical dative 173 (N. 2).
- Euphony of vowels 5-8; of consonants 9-11.
- Exclamations, voc. in 162 (2), gen. 169 (3); relat. in 161.
- Exhorting, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2). Exhortations: see Commands.

Expecting, &c., vbs. of, w. fut. pres. or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).
Extent, accus. of 164; adnom. gen. denoting 166 (5).

Fearing, verbs of, w. $\mu\eta$ and subj. or opt. 192, 194, w. pres. or past tense of indic. 194 (N.).

Fill, vbs. signif. to, w. acc. and gen. 168 (2).

Final clauses 192, 193, w. subj. and opt. 192 (1), w. subj. after past tenses 193 (2), rarely w. fut. ind. 192 (1, N. 1); w. $\delta\upsilon$. 193 (N. 2); w. past tenses of indic. 193 (3); neg. $\mu\eta$ 192 (N.). Final distinguished from object clauses 192.

Find, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (2).

Finite moods, 60 (N.).

First aorist stem, 62, 110.

First passive stem, 63, 112.

Fitness, &c., verbal adj. denot., formation of, 146 (13).

Forbidding, vbs. of, w. $\mu\eta$ and infin. 225 (6), 216.

Forgetting, vbs. of, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.

Formation of words 143-149; see Contents, p. xiii.

Friendliness, vbs. expressing, w. dat. 173 (2).

Fulness and want, vbs. expr., w. gen. 168; adj. 171. Fulness, formation of adj. expr. 146 (15).

Future 60; tense stem formed 62, 109 (II.); of liquid verbs 109 (2); Attic fut. in ω and $-\omega\mu\alpha\iota$ 109 (N. 1); Doric fut. in Attic 110 (N. 2); second fut. pass. 112; fut. mid. as pass. 184 (N. 4). Fut. indic. rarely in final clauses 192 (N. 1); regularly in object clauses with $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ 193; in protasis 195, 198

(N. 1), 196 (N.); in rel. clauses expressing purpose 203; with $\omega\upsilon\mu\eta$ 213; with $\delta\upsilon$ (Hom.) 189; periphrastic fut. with $\mu\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$ 121 (6), 186 (N.); optative 186 (3), 193 (§ 217); infin. 186 (3 and N.), 187 (N. 2), 208; partic. 187, 208, 220 (3). Future perfect 60; tense stem formed 62, 111 (c); active form in two verbs 111 (N. 2), generally periphrastic 120 (3); meaning of 184.

Gender, natural and grammatical 18 (2, N. 1); grammat. designated by article 18 (2, N. 1); common 18 (2, N. 2); general rules 18 (N. 3); gender of 1st decl. 19, of 2d 21, of 3d 34; gender of adjectives 154.

General distinguished from particular suppositions 196 (top); forms of 198, 202.

Genitive case 18 (3); accent 14; of 1st decl. 19-21; of 2d decl. 22-24; of 3d decl. 24, 31 (N. 2); syntax 165 (Rem.), 165-172: see Contents pp. xiv., xv.; gen. absol. 172, 220; gen. of infin. w. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ 215; pred. gen. w. infin. 152 (end), 154 (b).

Gentile nouns, suffixes of 145 (10)

Gnomic tenses 187, 188; present 187 (1); aorist 188 (top); perfect 188 (3).

Grave accent 12. for acute in oxytones 13.

Hear, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.

Hellenes 1.

Hiatus, how avoided 5 (§ 8).

Hindrance, vbs. of, w. $\mu\eta$ and infin. 225 (6), 216.

Historic present 184 (N. 1).

Historical (or secondary) tenses :
see Secondary.

Hit, vbs. signif. to, *ψ.* geh. 167 (1).

Hold, vbs. signif. to take hold of, w. gen. 167 (1).

Homer, dialect of 1.

Hoping, &c., vbs. of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).

Hostility, vbs. expr., w. dat. 173 (2).

Imperative 59; personal endings and connecting vowels 118, 119; of verbs in *μ* 123 (b); syntax 191 (4); in commands 212; in prohibitions w. *μή* (pres.) 212.

Imperfect tense 60; secondary 60 (2); from present stem 62 (1), 109 (1); augment 64 (c), 98; personal endings 113 (2); connecting vowel 115 (1), w. endings 115, 116; *μ*-forms 122, 124 (N. 1); iterat. endings *σ*κον and *σ*κομην (18n.) 121 (7). Syntax 184; how disting. from aor. 185 (N. 5); how expr. in infin. and partic. 187 (N. 1), 187 (§ 204 N. 1), 208; w. *ἄν* 189 (3), 196, 197, iterative w. *ἄν* 188; in conditions 195, 196; in rel. cond. sentences 201 (2); in wishes 211 (2); in final clauses 193 (3).

Impersonal verbs 151 (N. 2); partic. of, in accus. abs. 220 (end); impers. verbal in *-τέον* 223.

Improper diphthongs 4.

Inclination, formation of adj. denoting 146 (16).

Indefinite pronouns 55, 56, 159; pronominal adj. 58, adverbs 58, 59.

Indicative 59; personal endings and formation 113-116; con-

necting vowels 115; tenses of 184, 185, primary and secondary (or historical) 60 (2), 185. General use of 190; in final clauses: rarely fut. 192 (N. 1), second. tenses 193 (3); in object. cl. w. *ὅπως* (fut.) 193; after verbs of fearing. w. *μή*: pres. and past tenses 194 (N.); in protasis: pres. and past tenses 195 (a 1), 196 (1); future 195 (b 1), 198 (N. 1), 196 (N.); second. tenses in supp. contr. to fact 195 (a 2), 196; in cond. rel. and temp. clauses 201, 202, by assimilation 203 (2); in apodosis 196, 197, second. tenses w. *ἄν* 189 (3), 196, 197; potential indic. w. *ἄν* 199 (2); in wishes (secondary tenses) 211; in causal sent. 210; in rel. sent. of purpose (fut.) 203; w. *ἔως*, &c. 204; w. *πρίν* 204; in indirect quotations and questions 205-207; future w. *οὐ μή* 213. See Present, Future, Aorist, &c.

Indirect compounds (verbs) 148 (7), 102. Indir. object of verb 150 (2), 162 (Rem.), 172. Indirect Discourse 166 (Rem.), 205-210: see Contents, p. xix. Indirect quotations and questions 205, 223, 224. Indirect reflexives 158, 159.

Inferiority, vbs. expr., w. gen. 170 (2).

Infinitive 59; endings 119; *μ*-forms 123 (e); syntax 213-219: see Contents, pp. xx, xxi. Tenses of, not in indir. disc. 185, 186, in indir. disc. 186, 187, distinction of the two uses 208 (N.); impf. suppl. by pres. 187 (N. 1); w. *ἄν* 189; w. *μέλλω* 121 (6), 186 (N.); w. *ᾤφειλον* in wishes (poet.) 211 (N.); negative of 224 (3), *μή* *οὐ* with 225 (7), 216 (N.).

- Inflection** 17.
Instrument, dat. of 175; suffixes denoting 145 (5).
Intensive pronoun 52 (N. 1), 158 (1); w. dat. of accompaniment 175 (5, N.).
Intention, partic. expr. 220 (3).
Interest, dative of 173.
Interrogative pronoun 55, 159; pron. adj. 58; adverbs 58, 59; sentences 223, 224; subjunctive 212, 207.
Intransitive verbs, cognate object of 163.
Ionic race and dialect 1.
Iota class of verbs (IV.) 104, 105.
Iota subscript 4 (§ 3, N.).
Irregular nouns 35-37; adjectives 45, 46, comparison 47, 48; verbs 106.
Italy, Dorians of 1.
Iterative imperf. and aorist w. *ἄν* 188. Iterative forms in *σκαν*, *σκάμην* (Ion.) 121 (7).

Know, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.
Koppa, as numeral 4, 50.

Labials 5; labial mutes 5; euphonic changes of 9 (1, 2, 3); euph. ch. of *ν* before 10 (5); labial verb stems 61 (3); 104 (III.), in perf. act. 111 (b).
Learn, vbs. signifying to, w. participle 222.
Letters 3.
Likeness, dat. of 174.
Linguals 5; lingual mutes 5; euphonic changes of 9 (1, 2, 3), *ν* w. ling. dropped bef. *σ* 10 (N. 1); ling. verb stems 61 (3), 104 (b).
Liquids 5; *ν* before 10 (6); vowel bef. mute and liquid 11 (3); liquid verb stems 61 (3), 105 (2), future of 109 (2), aorist of 110 (2), 108 (5), change of *ε* to *α* in monosyll. 108 (4).
Local endings 37.
Locative case 162 (Rem.), 172 (Rem.).
Long vowels, 11, 12; how augmented 99 (N. 1).

Make, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 165; w. acc. and gen. 167.
Manner, dative of 175 (1), w. compar. 175 (2); partic. of 220.
Material, adj. denoting 146 (14); gen. of 166 (4).
Means, dative of 175; partic. of 220; suffixes denoting 145 (5).
Measure, gen. of 166 (5).
Metathesis 8, 108 (a).
Μ-forms 122 (Rem.); enumeration of 134, 135.
Middle mutes 5 (2).
Middle voice 59 (N. 1) endings 113; conn. vowels 115, w. endings 116; three uses 183; in causative sense 184 (N. 2); peculiar meaning of, in certain verbs 184 (N. 3); fut. in pass. sense 184 (N. 4).
Miss, verbs signif. to, w. gen. 167.
Moods 59; finite 60 (N.); dependent 60 (N.); general uses of 190, 191; constructions of 192-213.
Movable consonants 8.
Mutes 5; euphonic changes of 9, 10; vowel before mute and liquid 11 (3); mute verb stems 61 (3), 103, 104, fut. of 109 (1), aor. of 110 (1), perf. act. of 111 (b).

- Name or call, vbs. signif. to, w.**
two acc. 165; w. acc. and gen. 167.
- Nasals 5.**
- Nature, vowel long or short by 11.**
- Negatives 224, 225; see Ob and Mq.**
- Neglect, vbs. signif. w. gen. 168 (2).**
- Neuter gender 18 (2); see Gender.**
Neuter plur. w. sing. verb 151 (2); neut. pred. adj. 154 (N. 2, c); neut. sing. of adj. w. art. 155 (2); neut. adj. as cognate accus. 163 (N. 1), 183; neut. accus. of adj. as adverb 49; neut. partic. of impers. vbs. in accus. absol. 220 (2); verbal in *τέον* 223.
- Nominative case 18; singular of 3d decl. formed 24, 25; subj. nom. 151, 162; pred. nom. 152, w. infin. 152 (N. 3), 154 (N. 4); infin. as nom. 213, 151 (N. 2). Neuter plur. nom. w. sing. verb 151; sing. nom. of collective noun w. plur. verb 151 (3).**
- Nouns 19-37. see Contents, p. x.**
- Number 17; of adj., peculiarities in agreement 153, 154.**
- Numerals 49-51.**
- Obey, verbs signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).**
- Object, defined 150; direct and indirect 150, 162 (Rem.); direct obj. (accus.) 162, as subj. of pass. 182; indirect obj. (dat.) 172-174; gen. as object of verb 165, of noun 166 (3), of adj. 171; double obj. acc. 164. Object of motion, by accus. w. prepos. 172 (Rem.), 181 (N.), by accus. alone (poetic) 164.**
- Objective genitive 166 (3). Objective compounds 149 (1).**
- Oblique cases 18 (end).**
- Omission of augument 102; of subj. nom. 151 (N. 1); of subj. of infin. 151 (3), 152 (N. 3); 154 (N. 4); of antecedent of rel. 160; of protasis 199 (2).**
- Optative 59; personal endings and formation 117, 118; Ionic -*aro* for -*vro* 121 (3); in verbs in *vvμi* 124 (N. 2); periphr. forms of perf. 120 (1, 2), 65 (end). Tenses: not in indirect discourse, pres. and aor. 185 (end), perf. 186 (2), never fut. 186 (3); in indirect discourse 186, 187, future 186 (3), 193. General uses of opt. 191 (3); in final clauses 192 (1); in obj. cl. w. *ὅπως* (sometimes fut.) 193; w. *μή* after vbs. of fearing 194; in protasis 195 (end), 198 (2), in gen. suppos. 196 (b), 198; in apod. w. *ἄν* 189, 198 (2); w. *ἄν* without protasis expressed and potential opt. 199 (2); in cond. rel. sent. (as in protasis) 202 (4), in gen. suppos. 202, by assimilation 203 (1), w. *ἕως*, &c., *until* 204, w. *πρίν* 204; indirect discourse: w. *ὅτι* or *ὡς* 206, 207, w. *ἄν* (retained) 208; in dependent clauses of 209; in any dependent clause expr. past thought 209, 210; in causal sentences 211 (N.); in wishes, alone or w. *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* 211 (1).**
- Oratio obliqua: see Indirect Discourse.**
- Ordinal numerals 49, 50.**
- Overlook, verbs signif. to, w. partic. 221 (3).**
- Oxytones 12.**

Palatals 5; as mutes 5 (2); euphonic changes of 9 (1, 2, 3); before 10 (5); pal. verb stems 61 (3), 104 (a), in perf. act. 111 (b).

Paroxytone 12.

Participle 59; formation 119; declension 38, 42-45; of μ -form 123 (f), 133 (1), 2 perfect in $\alpha\omega\varsigma$ 45 (N.), 133 (2); accent 15 (2). Tenses 187; pres. as imperf. 187 (N. 1); aor. w. $\lambda\alpha\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$, $\tau\upsilon\gamma\chi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$, $\phi\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$, not past 222 (4), 187 (N. 2); partic. w. $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ 220 (N.); fut. of purpose 220 (3); conditional 220 (4), 199 (1); as apodosis 199 (3), w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 189, 190; w. $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$ forming periphr. perf. subj. and opt. 120 (1, 2) or indic. 120 (4, 5); in gen. absol. 172, 220 (1), accus. abs. 220 (2); plur. w. sing. collective noun 154 (N. 3). Three uses of partic. 219; for details of these, in pp. 219-222, see Contents, p. xxi.

Particular and general suppositions distinguished 196.

Partitive genitive 166 (6), 166, 167.

Passive voice 59 (1); personal endings 113; conn. vowels 115, w. endings 116; aor. pass. formed like active 113 (1); use of 182, 183; subject of 182; retains one object from active constr. 182 (N.); impersonal pass. constr. 183.

Patronymics, suffixes of 145 (9).

Penult 11.

Perceive, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 221 (2), 222.

Perfect tense 60; primary 60 (2); tense stem 62, 110, 111; personal endings 113; connect-

S.G.

ing-vowel 115, w. endings 115, (2); changes in vowel of stem 107, 108; augment 100, 101; Att. reduplic. 101; second perf. 60 (N. 1), 62, 107 (3), 111 (d), of the μ -form 133, 135; perf. mid. w. σ inserted 107 (2). Perf. indic. 184; never w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 189 (1); gnomic 188 (3); compound form 91 (2), 120 (4, 5); 3 pers. pl. mid. in $\alpha\tau\alpha\iota$ (for $\nu\tau\alpha\iota$) 121 (3). In dependent moods: not in indir. discourse 186 (2), infin. 186 (N.); opt., infin., and partic. in indirect disc. 186, 187, 205; w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ 190; compound form of pf. subj. and opt. 120 (1, 2), 65 (end).

Perfect active stem 62, 111 (b). Perfect middle stem 62, 110 (end), 111.

Periphrastic forms, of perf. 120 (1, 2), 120 (4, 5); of fut. w. $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ 121 (6), 186 (N.); of fut. perf. 120 (3).

Perispomena 12.

Persevere, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).

Person of verb 60; agreement w. subj. in 151 (1); subj. of first or second pers. omitted 151 (N. 1), third person 151 (N. 1); p. of rel. pron. 160 (N. 1). See Personal Endings. Personal endings of verb 113-121: see Contents, p. xii.

Personal pronoun 52, 53, 158; omitted 151 (N. 1); of third pers. in Attic 158; substituted for relative 161 (end).

Pity, vbs. expr. w. gen. 169 (1).

Place, suffixes denoting 145 (6); adverbs of 58, 59, 37, w. gen. 171 (2); accus. of (whither?) 164; gen. of (within which) 170 dat. of (where?) 176.

Please, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

Pleased, vbs. signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).

Pluperfect 60; formation from perf. stem. 62 (IV.), 110, 111; see Perfect; endings 113; connecting vowel 115, w. endings 115 (2); augment 101 (4); Att. redupl. 101 (N. 2); second plpf. 60 (N. 1), 62, 107 (3), 111 (d), of the μ -form 133, 135; secondary tense 60 (§ 90, 2), 185; in protasis w. suppos. contr. to fact 196 (2), how disting. from impf. and aor. 197 (top); compound form w. $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$ 120 (4).

Plural 17; neut. w. sing. verb. 151 (2); verb w. singular collective noun 151 (3); adj. or relat. w. several singular nouns 154, 160 (N. 2).

Position, vowels long by 11.

Possession, genitive of 165 (1), 166; dative of 173 (4).

Possessive pronouns 54, 159; w. article 155 (c), 156 (N.). Possessive compounds 149 (3).

Potential opt. and indic. w. $\alpha\iota\upsilon$ 199 (2).

Praise, verbs expr., w. gen. 169 (1).

Predicate 150 (1); pred. noun and adj. w. verbs 152 (N. 3), 154 (N. 4); pred. adjunct. 153 (Rem.), 154 (N. 2), w. infin. 152 (N. 3), 154 (N. 4), position of w. art. 156 (3); infin. as pred. 213.

Prepositions, w. gen., dat., and accus. 176-181; accent when elided 14 (top); augment of comp. verbs 102; prep. as adv. 176; in comp. w. gen., dat., or acc. 181 (end), 170, 174; w. rel. by assimil. 161 (N.); w. infin. 215.

Present stem 62 (I.), 65, 122-124; formation 103-106.

Present tense 60 (1); primary 60,

185; formation 103-106; endings 113; connecting vowel 115 (1), w. endings 115 (2); of μ -form 122-124. Pres. indic. 184; historic (for aor.) 184 (N. 1); gnomic 187 (1); of $\eta\kappa\omega$ and $\sigma\iota\gamma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ as perf. 184; of $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$ as fut. 184 (end); w. $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\iota$, &c. 185 (N. 4); never w. $\alpha\iota\upsilon$ 189. Pres. in dependent moods: not in indirect disc. how distinguished from aor. 185 (1), from perf. 186 (2); in indir. disc. opt. and infin. 186 (end), pres. for impf. in opt., infin. and partic. 187, 208.

Price, genitive of 170.

Primary or principal tenses 60 (2), 185.

Primitive word 143 (2).

Principal parts of verbs 63 (5), of deponents 63 (6).

Proclitics 16.

Prohibitions w. $\mu\eta$ 212; w. $\sigma\upsilon\ \mu\eta$ 213 (N.).

Promising, verbs of, w. fut., pres., or aor. infin. 187 (N. 2).

Pronominal adj. and adv. 58, 59.

Pronouns 52-59, 158-161: see Contents, pp. xi, xiii, xiv. See Personal, Relative, &c.

Proparoxytones 12.

Prosecute, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169 (2).

Protasis 194, 195; forms of 194-196; expressed in partic., adv., &c. 199 (1); omitted 199 (2).

In cond. rel. and tempor. sentences 201; forms of 201, 202.

Punctuation marks 16.

Pure syllables 11 (§ 18, 2); verbs 62 (N.).

Purpose: expr. by final clause 192; by rel. cl. w. fut. indic. 203; by infin. 217; by $\epsilon\phi'$ or $\epsilon\phi'$ $\phi\epsilon\epsilon$ w. infin. 217; by fut. partic. 220 (3); by gen. of infin. 215 (end).

Quality, nouns denoting 145 (7).

Quantity of syllables 11.

Questions, direct and indirect distinguished 205; direct 223, 224, of doubt, w. subj. 212; indirect, w. indic. or opt. 205-207, w. subj. or opt. 207.

Recessive accent 12 (end).

Reciprocal pronoun 54.

Reduplication, of perf. stem 64 (c), 99 (c), 99, 100; of present 108 (c), in verbs in μ 123 (3), 134 (2); in plpf. 101 (4). Attic redupl. 101.

Reflexive pronouns 53, 54, 158.

Indirect reflexives 158 (2).

Relation, adjunct. denoting 146 (12).

Relative pronouns 57, Homer. forms 57 (end); pronom. adj. 58, adverbs 58, 59; relation to antecedent 160; antec. om. 160; assimilation of rel. to case of antec. 161; attraction of antec. 161; rel. not repeated 161; rel. in exclam. 161. Relative and temporal sentences 200-205: see Contents, pp. xviii, xix.

Release, vbs. signif. to w. gen. 169.

Remember, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2); w. partic. 222.

Reminding, vbs. of, w. two acc. 164; w. acc. and gen. 163 (N. 3).

Remove, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.

Repent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (1).

Represent, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 221 (2).

Reproach, vbs. expr., w. dat. 173 (2).

Resemblance, words implying, w. dat. 174.

Respect, dative of 174 (5).

Restrain, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 169.

Result, nouns denot. 144 (4); expr. by $\delta\omicron\tau\tau\epsilon$ w. infin. 217 (1), w. indic. 204.

Revenge, vbs. expr. w. gen. 169 (1).

Root and stem defined 17 (2).

Rough breathing 4.

Rough mutes 5.

Rule, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (3).

San 4 (N. 2); as numeral (for 900) 50.

Satisfy, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

Saying, vbs. of, w. two accus. 165; constr. in indirect discourse 214 (end).

Second aorist, perfect, &c. 60 (N. 1).

Second aorist stem 63, 112.

Second passive stem 63, 112.

Second perfect stem 62, 111.

Secondary (or historical) tenses 60 (2), 185.

See, vbs. signifying to, w. partic. 222, 221 (3).

Semivowels 5.

Sentence 150 (1): as subject 151 (N. 2).

Separation, gen. of 169.

Serving, vbs. of, w. dat. 173 (2).

Sharing, vbs. of, w. gen. 167.

Short vowels 11.

Show, vbs. signif. to, w. partic. 222.

Sibilant (σ) 5.

Sicily, Dorians in 1.

Simple stem of verb 61 (2); formation of present from 108-106.

Singular number 17; sing. vb. w. neut. pl. subj. 151 (2); several sing. nouns w. pl. adj. 154 (3).

Smell, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).

Smooth breathing 4. Smooth mutes 5.

Source, gen. of 170.

Space, acc. of extent of, 164.

Spare, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).

Specification, acc. of 163.

Stem and root 17 (2). Stems of verbs 61-63, 103-113: see Contents, p. xii. Simple stem 61 (2).

Subject 150; of finite vb. 150 (end), omitted 151 (N. 1); of infin. 151 (2), omitted 151 (3); infin. or sentence as subj. 151 (N. 2); agreement of subj. w. finite vb. 151; of passive 182.

Subjective genitive 166 (2).

Subjunctive 60; personal endings and formation 116; peculiar μ -forms 124 (N. 2); in vbs. in $\nu\nu\mu$ 124 (N. 2); Homeric forms 121 (8), in 2 aor. acc. of μ -form 135, 136; periphr. forms in perf. 120 (1, 2), 65 (end). Tenses: pres. and aor. 185, perf. 186 (2). General uses 191 (2): in final cl. 192 (1); in obj. cl. w. $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ (for fut. indic.) 194 (N. 1); w. $\mu\eta$ after vbs. of fearing 194; in protasis 195 (b 1), 197, in gen. suppos. 196 (a); w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ in prot. 189; in apod. w. $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ or $\kappa\acute{\iota}$ (Epic) 189; in cond. rel. sent. (as in prot.) 202 (3), in gen. suppos. 202, by assim. 203 (1), w. $\epsilon\omega\varsigma$, &c., until 204, w. $\eta\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ 204; in exhortations 212, in prohibitions (aor.) w. $\mu\eta$ 212; w. $\epsilon\acute{o}$ $\mu\eta$ 213; in questions of doubt 212, retained in indirect form 207; changed to opt. in indirect discourse after past tenses 206.

Subscript, iota 4 (N.).

Suffixes 143.

Superlative degree 46-49.

Suppositions, general and particular 196.

Surpassing, vbs. of, w. gen. 170 (2).

Swearing, particles of, w. accus. 164.

Syllabic augment 98; of plupf. 101 (4).

Syllables 11; quantity of 11, 12.

Syncope 9 (2); in nouns 33, 34; in verb stems 108 (b).

Systems, tense 62 (4).

Taste, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).

Tau-class of verbs 104 (III.).

Teaching, vbs. of w. two accus. 164.

Temporal augment 98 (b), 99 (2), 100 (3); of diphthongs 101.

Temporal sentences: see Relative.

Tense stems and systems 61-63; formation of 109-113; table of 113.

Tenses 60; primary and secondary 60, 185; of indic. 184, 185; of dependent moods 185-187; of partic. 187; gnomic. 187, 188; iterative 188. See Present, Imperfect, &c.

Threats, vbs. expr. w. dat. 173 (2).

Time, acc. of (extent) 164; gen. of (within which) 170; dat. of 176.

Touching, vbs. of, w. gen. 167 (1).

Trial of, vbs. signif. to make, w. gen. 167 (1).

Trust, vbs. signif. to, w. dat. 173 (2).

- Unclothe, vbs. signif. to, w. two acc. 164.
- Understand, vbs. signif. to, w. gen. 168 (2).
- Union, &c. words implying, w. dat. 172.
- Value, genitive of 170.
- Vau or Digamma 4 (N. 2); as numeral 49; dropped in noun stem 32 (N. 1), 32 (N.); in verb stems 103 (2), 105 (3).
- Verbals, 143 (2). Verbal nouns and adj. w. object, gen. 166 (3), 171. Verbals in *ros* 119 (3); in *réos* or *τέον* 119 (3), 222, 223, 175 (4).
- Verbs, conjugation and formation of 59 142: see Contents, pp. xi., xii; syntax of 182-223: see Contents, pp. xvi.-xxi.
- Vocative case 18 (3); sing. of 3d decl. 26; in addresses 162 (2).
- Voices 59 (1); uses of 182-184. See Active, Middle, Passive.
- Vowels 4. Vowel stems of verbs 61 (3), 107 (1, 2), 108 (6), w. vowel lengthened 107 (1); with *σ* added 107 (2). Connecting vowels 112 (4), 115.
- Want, verbs signif. 168.
- Weary of, verbs signif. to be, w. partic. 221 (1).
- Whole, gen. of (partitive) 166.
- Wishes, expressed by opt. 211 (1); by second. tenses of indic. 211 (2); by *ᾤφελον* w. infin. 211 (N.); negative *μή* 211 (1); by infin. 218.
- Wondering, vbs. of, w. *εἰ* 200.

**RICHARD CLAY AND SONS,
LONDON AND BUNGAY.**

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A GREEK GRAMMAR.

New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language, and ought to meet with a wide circulation on this side the Atlantic."—*Athenæum*.

"This Grammar is carefully and clearly written, and the rules are well arranged, and expressed in a form which is likely to be readily understood."—*Educational Times*.

"We distinctly think Professor Goodwin's the best Greek Grammar that has yet appeared in English, and we are confident that its success will be equal to its merits."—*Academy*.

"We have no hesitation in pronouncing this the best Greek Grammar in the English language."—*British Quarterly Review*.

THE

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB.

Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

"This scholarly and exhaustive work on the many-sided and mooted functions of the Greek Verb has already reached its sixth edition, a fact which very literally 'speaks volumes' in its favour."—*School Board Chronicle*.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

Works on the Greek Language.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK, adapted to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and designed as an Introduction to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAM WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR. By Professor J. G. GREENWOOD. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised and in part Rewritten by FREDERIC DE FORST ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Crown 8vo. 6s.

EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE by Translations from English Dramatists. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D., Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

KEY TO THE SAME (for Teachers only). Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By Professor J.B. MAYOR. Part I., 1s. 6d.; II. and III., 3s. 6d. Complete, 4s. 6d.

FIRST GREEK READER. By Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. 4s. 6d.

FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR. By W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Head Master of Westminster School. New Edition, Enlarged. 1s. 6d.

PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND ENGLISH. Carefully graduated for the use of Colleges and Schools. With indexes. By Rev. ELLIS C. MACKIE, Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE NEW PHRYNICHUS. Being a Revised Text of the *Elogia* of the Grammarian Phrynichus, with Introduction and Commentary. By W. GUNTON RUTHERFORD, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, Head Master of Westminster School. 8vo. 12s.

"It must be at once acknowledged that his work is a credit to English scholarship. Mr. Rutherford is original, concise, and powerful in generalisations."—*The Times*.

"We cannot refrain from saying a word in praise of the promise shown by Mr. W. G. Rutherford. His 'New Phrynichus,' and his recent edition of the fabulist 'Babrius,' give evidence of a masculine grasp, and a critical acumen which may yet win for him a very high place in the annals of English scholarship."—*Quarterly Review*.

HOMERIC DICTIONARY. For use in Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German of Dr. G. AUTENRIETH, with Additions and Corrections by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. Translated from the German of Dr. HEINRICH KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

"The English Edition of the 'Manual' will form an indispensable companion to Kiepert's 'Atlas' now used in many of our leading schools."—*The Times*.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON,

April, 1888.

A Catalogue
Educational Books

PUBLISHED BY

Macmillan & Co.

BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON.

CONTENTS.

CLASSICS—	PAGE
ELEMENTARY CLASSICS	3
CLASSICAL SERIES	7
CLASSICAL LIBRARY, (1) Text, (2) Translations	12
GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION, AND PHILOLOGY	17
ANTIQUITIES, ANCIENT HISTORY, AND PHILOSOPHY	22
 MATHEMATICS—	
ARITHMETIC AND MENSURATION	24
ALGEBRA	26
EUCLED, AND ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY	28
TRIGONOMETRY	29
HIGHER MATHEMATICS	30
 SCIENCE—	
NATURAL PHILOSOPHY	37
ASTRONOMY	43
CHEMISTRY	43
BIOLOGY	45
MEDICINE	49
ANTHROPOLOGY	50
PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY	50
AGRICULTURE	52
POLITICAL ECONOMY I.	52
MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY	53
 HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY	55, 79
Macmillan's Geographical Series.	
 MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE—	
ENGLISH	59
FRENCH	65
GERMAN	68
MODERN GREEK	70
ITALIAN	70
SPANISH	70
 DOMESTIC ECONOMY	71
 ART AND KINDRED SUBJECTS	71
 WORKS ON TEACHING	72
 DIVINITY	73

29 AND 30, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN,
LONDON, W.C., April, 1888.

CLASSICS.

ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, Eighteenpence each.

THIS SERIES FALLS INTO TWO CLASSES—

(1) First Reading Books for Beginners, provided not only with **Introductions and Notes**, but with **Vocabularies**, and in some cases with **Exercises** based upon the Text.

(2) Stepping-stones to the study of particular authors, intended for more advanced students who are beginning to read such authors as Terence, Plato, the Attic Dramatists, and the harder parts of Cicero, Horace, Virgil, and Thucydides.

These are provided with **Introductions and Notes**, but **no Vocabulary**. The Publishers have been led to provide the more strictly Elementary Books with Vocabularies by the representations of many teachers, who hold that beginners do not understand the use of a Dictionary, and of others who, in the case of middle-class schools where the cost of books is a serious consideration, advocate the Vocabulary system on grounds of economy. It is hoped that the two parts of the Series, fitting into one another, may together fulfil all the requirements of Elementary and Preparatory Schools, and the Lower Forms of Public Schools.

4 MACMILLAN'S EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE.

The following "Elementary Books, with Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases with Exercises, are either ready or in preparation:—"

Aeschylus.—**PROMETHEUS VINCTUS.** Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

Arrian.—**SELECTIONS.** Edited for the use of Schools, with Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Aulus Gellius, Stories from. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master in Westminster School. [*In the Press.*]

Cæsar.—**THE HELVETIAN WAR.** Being Selections from Book I. of the "De Bello Gallico." Adapted for the use of Beginners. With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

THE INVASION OF BRITAIN. Being Selections from Books IV. and V. of the "De Bello Gallico." Adapted for the use of Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

THE GALLIC WAR. BOOKS II. AND III. Edited by the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Westminster School.

THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK IV. Edited by CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Dulwich College.

THE GALLIC WAR. SCENES FROM BOOKS V. AND VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant-Master at Harrow; formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

THE GALLIC WAR. BOOKS V. AND VI. (separately). By the same Editor. Book V. *ready.* Book VI. *in preparation.*

THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK VII. Edited by JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Cicero.—**DE SENECTUTE.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge.

DE AMICITIA. By the same Editor.

STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY. Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by the Rev. G. E. JEANE, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and A. V. JONES, M.A.; Assistant-Masters at Haileybury College.

Eutropius.—Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by WILLIAM WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A., Assistant-Masters at Surrey County School, Cranleigh.

Homer.—**ILLIAD. BOOK I.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Homer.—ILIAD. BOOK XVIII. THE ARMS OF ACHILLES.

Edited by S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College.

ODYSSEY. BOOK I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Horace.—ODES. BOOKS I.—IV. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.,

late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1s. 6d.

Latin Accidence and Exercises Arranged for BEGINNERS. By WILLIAM WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A., Assistant Masters at Surrey County School, Cranleigh.

Livy.—BOOK I. Edited by H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., late Head Master of St. Peter's School, York.

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. Being part of the XXI. AND XXII. BOOKS OF LIVY, adapted for the use of beginners, by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Being part of the XXIV. AND XXV. BOOKS OF LIVY, adapted for the use of beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by GEORGE RICHARDS, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

LEGENDS OF EARLY ROME. Adapted for the use of beginners. With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A. [*In preparation.*]

Lucian.—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN. Edited, with Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Nepos.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY. Edited for the use of beginners with Notes, Vocabulary and Exercises, by G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

Ovid.—SELECTIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. late Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Emmanuel College, Cambridge.

EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE. Arranged for the use of Beginners with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A.

STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES. Edited for the Use of Schools. With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary. By J. BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Phædrus.—SELECT FABLES. Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Thucydides.—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. BOOK I. cc. LXXXIX. — CXVII. AND CXXVIII. — CXXXVIII. Edited with Notes, Vocabulary and Exercises, by F. H. COLSON, M.A., Senior Classical Master at Bradford Grammar School; Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Virgil.—ÆNEID. BOOK I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. ÆNEID. BOOK IV. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. [*In the press.*]

6 MACMILLAN'S EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE.

Virgil.—**ÆNEID.** BOOK V. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

ÆNEID. BOOK VI. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

ÆNEID. BOOK IX. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

GEORGICS. BOOK I. Edited by C. BRYANS, M.A. *[In preparation.]*

SELECTIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

Xenophon.—**ANABASIS.** BOOK I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

ANABASIS. BOOK I. Chaps. I.—VIII. for the use of Beginners, with Titles to the Sections, Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by E. A. WELLS, M.A., Assistant Master in Durham School.

ANABASIS. BOOK II. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

ANABASIS. BOOK IV. **THE RETREAT OF THE TEN THOUSAND.** Edited for the use of Beginners, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A., formerly Assistant-Master at Eton. *[In the press.]*

SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPAEDIA. Edited, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises, by A. H. COOKE, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge. *[In preparation.]*

The following more advanced Books, with Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary, are either ready, or in preparation:—

Cicero.—**SELECT LETTERS.** Edited by Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Haileybury College.

Euripides.—**HECUBA.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A. and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Herodotus.—**SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. AND VIII., THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES.** Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.

Horace.—**SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES.** Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. Edited by H. A. DALTON, M.A., formerly Senior Student of Christchurch; Assistant-Master in Winchester College.

Plato.—**EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS.** Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Terence.—**SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA.** Edited by F. W. CORRIJN, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College.

The Greek Elegiac Poets.—FROM CALLINUS TO CALYMACHUS. Selected and Edited by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, D.D., Principal of Cheltenham College, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Thucydides.—BOOK IV. CHS. 'I.—XLI. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

Virgil.—GEORGICS. BOOK II. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford; Warden of Trinity College, Glenalmond.

* * Other Volumes to follow.

CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

Being select portions of Greek and Latin authors, edited with Introductions and Notes, for the use of Middle and Upper forms of Schools, or of candidates for Public Examinations at the Universities and elsewhere.

Attic Orators.—Selections from ANTIPIION, ANDOKIDES, LYSIAS, ISOKRATES, AND ISAEOS. Edited by R. C. JEBB, M.A., LL.D., Litt.D., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. *[New Edition in the press.]*

Æschines.—IN CTESIPHONTEM. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *[In the press.]*

Æschylus.—PERSÆ. Edited by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A. Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 3s. 6d.
SEVEN AGAINST THEBES. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, M.A. School Edition prepared by Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. *[In the press.]*

Andocides.—DE MYSTERIIS. Edited by W. J. HICKIE, M.A., formerly Assistant-Master in Denstone College. 2s. 6d.

Cæsar.—THE GALLIC WAR. Edited, after Kraner, by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Maps. 6s.

Catullus.—SELECT POEMS. Edited by F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. New and Revised Edition. 5s. The Text of this Edition is carefully adapted to School use.

Cicero.—THE CATILINE ORATIONS. From the German of KARL HALM. Edited, with Additions, by A. S. WILKINS, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Latin at the Owens College, Manchester, Examiner of Classics at the University of London. New Edition, 7s. 6d.

Cicero.—**PRO LEGE MANILIA.** Edited, after HALM, by Professor A. S. WILKINS, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.

THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. From the German of KARL HALM. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of St. John's College. New Edition, revised. 5s.

PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. Edited, after HALM, by E. H. DONKIN, M.A., late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford; Assistant-Master at Sherborne School. 4s. 6d.

PRO P. SESTIO. Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and late Classical Examiner to the University of London. 5s.

Demosthenes.—**DE CORONA.** Edited by B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. New and revised Edition. 4s. 6d.

ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. Edited by Rev. J. R. KING, M.A. Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford. 4s. 6d.

THE FIRST PHILIPPIC. Edited, after C. REHDANTZ, by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 2s. 6d.

IN MEDIUM. Edited by Prof. A. S. WILKINS, LL.D., and HERMAN HAGEF, Ph.D., of the Owens College, Manchester. *[In preparation.]*

Euripides.—**HIPPOLYTUS.** Edited by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin, and J. B. BURY, Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 3s. 6d.

MEDEA. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 3s. 6d.

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. Edited by E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. 4s. 6d.

Herodotus.—**BOOKS V. AND VI.** Edited by J. STRACHAN, M.A., Professor of Greek in the Owens College, Manchester. *[In preparation.]*

BOOKS VII. AND VIII. Edited by Miss A. RAMSAY. *[In the press.]*

Hesiod.—**THE WORKS AND DAYS.** Edited by W. T. LENDRUM, Assistant Master in Dulwich College. *[In preparation.]*

Homer.—**ILIAD. BOOKS I., IX., XI., XVI.—XXIV.** **THE STORY OF ACHILLES.** Edited by the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6s.

ODYSSEY. BOOK IX. Edited by Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. 2s. 6d.

ODYSSEY. BOOKS XXI.—XXIV. THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS. Edited by S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. 3s. 6d.

Horace.—THE ODES. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. 6s. (BOOKS I., II., III., and IV. separately, 2s. each.)

THE SATIRES. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin; Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. 6s.

THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. Edited by A. S. WILKINS, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Latin in Owens College, Manchester; Examiner in Classics to the University of London. 6s.

Isaacs.—THE ORATIONS. Edited by WILLIAM RIDGEWAY, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge; and Professor of Greek in the University of Cork. [*In preparation.*]

Juvenal. THIRTEEN SATIRES. Edited, for the Use of Schools, by E. G. HARDY, M.A., late Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. 5s.

The Text of this Edition is carefully adapted to School use.

SELECT SATIRES. Edited by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. X. AND XI. 3s. 6d. XII.—XVI. 4s. 6d.

Livy.—BOOKS II. AND III. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 5s.

BOOKS XXI. AND XXII. Edited by the Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. Maps. 5s.

BOOKS XXIII. AND XXIV. Edited by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. With Maps. 5s.

THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. EXTRACTS FROM THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECADES OF LIVY. Selected and Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; and Assistant-Master at Eton. With Maps. 3s. 6d.

THE SUBJUGATION OF ITALY. SELECTIONS FROM THE FIRST DECADE. Edited by G. E. MARINDIN, M.A., formerly Assistant Master at Eton. [*In preparation.*]

Lucretius. BOOKS I.—III. Edited by J. H. WARBURTON LEE, M.A., late Scholar of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Rossall. 4s. 6d.

Lysias.—SELECT ORATIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Assistant-Master at Eton College, formerly Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. 6s.

Martial.—SELECT EPIGRAMS. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 6s. 6d.

Ovid.—FASTI. Edited by G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. With Maps. 5s.

HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 4s. 6d.

- Ovid.**—**METAMORPHOSES. BOOKS I.—III.** Edited by C. SIMMONS, M.A. [In preparation.]
METAMORPHOSES. BOOKS XIII. AND XIV. Edited by C. SIMMONS, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Plato.**—**MENO.** Edited by E. S. THOMPSON, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. [In preparation.]
APOLOGY AND CRITO. Edited by F. J. H. JENKINSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [In preparation.]
LACHES. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by M. T. TATHAM, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford, formerly Assistant Master at Westminster School. [In the press.]
THE REPUBLIC. BOOKS I.—V. Edited by T. H. WARREN, M.A., President of Magdalen College, Oxford. [In the press.]
- Plautus.**—**MILES GLORIOSUS.** Edited by R. V. TYRRELL, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin. Second Edition Revised. 5s.
AMPHITRUO. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College and Regius Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. [In preparation.]
CAPTIVI. Edited by A. RHYS SMITH, late Junior Student of Christ Church, Oxford. [In preparation.]
- Pliny.**—**LETTERS. BOOK III.** Edited by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. 5s.
LETTERS. BOOKS I. and II. Edited by J. COWAN, B.A., Assistant-Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. [In preparation.]
- Plutarch.**—**LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES.** Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D. 5s.
- Polybius.**—**THE HISTORY OF THE ACHÆAN LEAGUE AS CONTAINED IN THE REMAINS OF POLYBIUS.** Edited by W. W. CAPES, M.A. 6s. 6d.
- Propertius.**—**SELECT POEMS.** Edited by Professor J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition, revised. 6s.
- Sallust.**—**CATILINA AND JUGURTHA.** Edited by C. MERRIVALE, D.D., Dean of Ely. New Edition, carefully revised and enlarged, 4s. 6d. Or separately, 2s. 6d. each.
BELLUM CATULINAE. Edited by A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. 4s. 6d.
JUGURTHA. By the same Editor. [In preparation.]
- Sophocles.**—**ANTIGONE.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [In preparation.]
- Tacitus.**—**AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA.** Edited by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRICK, M.A., Translators of Tacitus. New Edition, 3s. 6d. Or separately, 2s. each.
THE ANNALS. BOOK VI. By the same Editors. 2s. 6d.
THE HISTORIES. BOOKS I. AND II. Edited by A. D. GOSLEY, M.A. 5s.

- Tacitus.**—THE HISTORIES. BOOKS III.—V. By the same Editor. [In preparation.]
THE ANNALS. BOOKS I. AND II. Edited by J. S. REID, M.L., Litt.D. [In preparation.]
- Terence.**—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 3s. With Translation, 4s. 6d.
- PHORMIO.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Thucydides.** BOOK IV. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 5s.
- BOOKS III. AND V.** By the same Editor. To be published separately. [In preparation. (Book V. in the press.)]
- BOOKS I. AND II.** Edited by C. BRYAN, M.A. [In preparation.]
- BOOKS VI. AND VII. THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION.** Edited by the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Map. 5s.
- Tibullus.**—SELECT POEMS. Edited by Professor J. P. POSTGATE, M.A. [In preparation.]
- Virgil.**—ÆNEID. BOOKS II. AND III. THE NARRATIVE OF ÆNEAS. Edited by E. W. HOWSON, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master of Harrow. 3s.
- Xenophon.**—HELLENICA, BOOKS I. AND II. Edited by H. HAILSTONE, B.A., late Scholar of Peterhouse, Cambridge. With Map. 4s. 6d.
- ÆTROPÆDIA.** BOOKS VII. AND VIII. Edited by ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Greek in University College, London. 5s.
- MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS.** Edited by A. R. CLUER, B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. 6s.
- THE ANABASIS.** BOOKS I.—IV. Edited by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With a Map. 5s.
- HIERO.** Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D. 3s. 6d.
- OECONOMICUS.** By the same Editor. With Introduction, Explanatory Notes, Critical Appendix, and Lexicon. 6s.
- ** Other Volumes will follow.

CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

(1) Texts, Edited with Introductions and Notes, for the use of Advanced Students. (2) Commentaries and Translations.

- Æschylus.**—THE EUMENIDES. The Greek Text, with Introduction, English Notes, and Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 5s.

- Æschylus.**—**AGAMEMNON.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. W. VERRALL, M.A. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
AGAMEMNON, CHOEPHORÆ, AND EUMENIDES. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
AGAMEMNO. Emendavit DAVID S. MARGOLIOUTH, Coll. Nov. Oxon. Soc. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.
THE "SEVEN AGAINST THEBES." Edited, with Introduction, Commentary, and Translation, by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
SUPPLICES. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by T. G. TUCKER, M.A., Professor of Classics in the University of Melbourne. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius.—**BOOK IV. OF THE MEDITATIONS.** The Text Revised, with Translation and Notes, by HASTINGS CROSSLEY, M.A., Professor of Greek in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 6s.
Aristotle.—**THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I.** Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5s. [*Book II. in preparation.*]
THE POLITICS. Edited, after SUSEMIHI, by R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In the press.*]
THE POLITICS. Translated by Rev. J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Head-Master of Harrow School. Crown 8vo. 1cs. 6d.
THE RHETORIC. Translated, with an Analysis and Critical Notes, by the same. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
THE ETHICS. Translated, with an Analysis and Critical Notes, by the same. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.
THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI. With Translation and Notes by E. POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
Aristophanes.—**THE BIRDS.** Translated into English Verse, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. Help Notes to the same, for the use of Students, 1s. 6d.
Attic Orators.—**FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS.** By R. C. JEBB, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.
Babrius.—Edited, with Introductory Dissertations, Critical Notes, Commentary and Lexicon. By Rev. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Westminster School. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
Cicero.—**THE ACADEMICA.** The Text revised and explained by J. S. REID, M.L., Litt.D., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 8vo. 15s.

Cicero.—THE ACADEMICS. Translated by J. S. REID, M.L.
8vo. 3s. 6d.

SELECT LETTERS. After the Edition of ALBERT WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and late Assistant-Master at Haileybury. Second Edition. Revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Ctesias.—THE FRAGMENTS OF CTESIAS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by J. E. GILMORE, M.A. 8vo. (Classical Library.) [In the press.]

(See also *Classical Series*.)

Euripides.—MEDEA. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

IPHIGENIA IN AULIS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Lecturer in the Owens College, Manchester. 8vo. [In preparation.]

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF EURIPIDES. By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers Series*.)

(See also *Classical Series*.)

Herodotus.—BOOKS I.—III. THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE EAST. Edited, with Notes, Introductions, and Appendices, by A. H. SAYCE, Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology, Oxford; Honorary LL.D., Dublin. Demy 8vo. 16s.

BOOKS IV.—IX. Edited by REGINALD W. MACAN, M.A., Lecturer in Ancient History at Brasenose College, Oxford. 8vo. [In preparation.]

Homer.—THE ILIAD. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by WALTER LEAF, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. Vol. I. Books I.—XII. 14s. [Vol. II. in the press.]

THE ILIAD. Translated into English Prose. By ANDREW LANG, M.A., WALTER LEAF, M.A., and ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE ODYSSEY. Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh, and ANDREW LANG, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Seventh and Cheaper Edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF HOMER. By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. 18mo. 1s. (*Literature Primers*.)

HOMERIC DICTIONARY. For Use in Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German of Dr. G. AUTENRIETH, with Additions and Corrections, by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

(See also *Classical Series*.)

Horace.—THE WORKS OF HORACE RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE. With Introductions, Running Analysis, Notes, &c. By J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. (*Globe Edition*.) 3s. 6d.

Horace.—STUDIES, LITERARY AND HISTORICAL, IN THE ODES OF HORACE. By A. W. VERRALL, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 8s. 6d.
(See also *Classical Series*.)

Juvenal.—THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL. With a Commentary. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo.

* Vol. I. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 10s. 6d.
* Vol. II. Second Edition. 10s. 6d.

* The new matter consists of an Introduction (pp. 1—53), Additional Notes (pp. 333—466) and Index (pp. 467—526). It is also issued separately, as a Supplement to the previous edition, at 5s.

THIRTEEN SATIRES. Translated into English after the Text of J. E. B. MAYOR by ALEXANDER LEEPER, M.A., Warden of Trinity College, in the University of Melbourne. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

(See also *Classical Series*.)

Livy.—BOOKS I.—IV. Translated by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., late Head-Master of St. Peter's School, York.

[In preparation.]

BOOKS XXI.—XXV. Translated by ALFRED JOHN CHURCH, M.A., of Lincoln College, Oxford, Professor of Latin, University College, London, and WILLIAM JACKSON BRODRICK, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF LIVY. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, Reader in Ancient History at Oxford. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers Series*.)

(See also *Classical Series*.)

Martial.—BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo.

[In the press.]

(See also *Classical Series*.)

Pausanias.—DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. Translated by J. G. FRAZER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

[In preparation.]

Phrynichus.—THE NEW PHRYNICHUS; being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary by Rev. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Westminster School. 8vo. 18s.

Pindar.—THE EXTANT ODES OF PINDAR. Translated into English, with an Introduction and short Notes, by ERNEST MYERS, M.A., late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

THE OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES. Edited, with an Introductory Essay, Notes, and Indexes, by BASIL GARDNER LEVE, Professor of Greek in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- PLATO.—PHÆDO.** Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by R. D. ARCHER-MIND, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College. Cambridge. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- TIMÆUS.**—Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Translation, by the same Editor. 8vo. 16s.
- PHÆDO.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by W. D. GEDDES, LL.D., Principal of the University of Aberdeen. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- PHILEBUS.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- THE REPUBLIC.**—Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by H. C. GOODHART, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO.** Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. 18mo. 4s. 6d.
- EUTHYPHO, APOLOGY, CRITO, AND PHÆDO.** Translated by F. J. CHURCH. 18mo. 4s. 6d.
- PHÆDRUS, LYSIS, AND PROTAGORAS.** * Translated by Rev. J. WRIGHT, M.A. [New edition in the press.]
- (See also *Classical Series*.)
- Plautus.—THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS.** With Notes, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.
- (See also *Classical Series*.)
- Pliny.—LETTERS TO TRAJAN.** Edited, with Introductory Essays and Notes, by E. G. HARDY, M.A., late Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. 8vo. [In the press.]
- Polybius.—THE HISTORIES.** Translated, with Introduction and Notes, by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]
- Sallust.—CATILINE AND JUGURTHA.** Translated, with Introductory Essays, by A. W. POLLARD, B.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- THE CATILINE** (separately). Crown 8vo. 3s.
- (See also *Classical Series*.)
- Sophocles.—ŒDIPUS THE KING.** Translated from the Greek of Sophocles into English Verse by E. D. A. MORSHEAD, M.A., late Fellow of New College, Oxford; Assistant Master at Winchester College. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Studia Scenica.**—Part I., Section I. Introductory Study on the Text of the Greek Dramas. The Text of SOPHOCLES' TRACHINIAE, 1-300. By DAVID S. MARCOLIOUTH, Fellow of New College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Tacitus.—THE ANNALS.** Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by G. O. HOLBROOKE, M.A., Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, U.S.A. With Maps. 8vo. 16s.

Tacitus.—THE ANNALS. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Notes and Maps. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE HISTORIES. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Rev. W. A. SPOONER, M.A., Fellow of New College, and H. M. SPOONER, M.A., formerly Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

THE HISTORY. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Notes and a Map. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Notes and Maps. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF TACITUS. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A. and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers Series.*)

Theocritus, Bion, and Moschus. Rendered into English Prose, with Introductory Essay, by A. LANG, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Virgil.—THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE, with Notes, Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. New Edition. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ÆNEID. Translated by J. W. MACKAIL, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Xenophon.—COMPLETE WORKS. Translated, with Introduction and Essays, by H. G. DAKYNS, M.A., Assistant-Master in Clifton College. Four Volumes. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION, & PHILOLOGY.

Belcher.—SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR, to which is prefixed a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. By the Rev. H. BELCHER, M.A., Rector of the High School, Dunedin, N.Z. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO THE ABOVE (for Teachers only). 3s. 6d.

SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. Part II., On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS, &c. 18mo. 2s.

KEY TO THE ABOVE (for Teachers only). 3s.

Blackie.—GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Emeritus Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Bryans.—LATIN PROSE EXERCISES BASED UPON CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR. With a Classification of Caesar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Caesar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A., Assistant-Master in Dulwich College. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO THE ABOVE (for Teachers only). 3s. 6d.

GREEK PROSE EXERCISES based upon Thucydides. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Colson.—A FIRST GREEK READER. Stories and Legends from Greek Writers. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Senior Classical Master at Bradford Grammar School. Globe 8vo. [*In the press.*]

Eicke.—FIRST LESSONS IN LATIN. By K. M. EICKE, B.A., Assistant-Master in Oundle School. Globe 8vo. 2s.

England.—EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM, ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key for Teachers only, 2s. 6d.

Goodwin.—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, LL.D., Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A GREEK GRAMMAR. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language."—

ATHENÆUM.

A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Greenwood.—THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR, including Accidence, Irregular Verbs, and Principles of Derivation and Composition; adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J. G. GREENWOOD, Principal of Owens College, Manchester. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

Hadley and Allen.—A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised and in part Rewritten by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Hardy.—A LATIN READER. By H. J. HARDY, M.A., Assistant Master in Winchester College. Globe 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

Hodgson.—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

Jackson.—FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By **BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A.**, Assistant-Master in King's College School, London. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO FIRST STEPS (for Teachers only). 18mo. 3s. 6d.

SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Miscellaneous Idioms, Aids to Accentuation, and Examination Papers in Greek Scholarship. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO SECOND STEPS (for Teachers only). 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Kynaston.—EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE by Translations from English Dramatists. By **Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D.**, Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

KEY TO THE SAME (for Teachers only). Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Lupton.—Works by **J. H. LUPTON, M.A.**, Sur-Master of St. Paul's School, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.
AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERS. COMPOSITION. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LATIN RENDERING OF THE EXERCISES IN PART II. (XXV.-C.). Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE COMPOSITION OF LATIN LYRICS. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Mackie.—PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND ENGLISH. Carefully graduated for the use of Colleges and Schools. With Indexes. By **Rev. ELIAS C. MACKIE**, Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Macmillan.—FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By **M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A.**, late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge; sometime Assistant-Master in St. Paul's School. New Edition, enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Macmillan's Greek Course.—Edited by **Rev. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.**, Head Master of Westminster School. [*In preparation.*]

I.—FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR. By the Editor. 18mo. 1s. 6d. [*In preparation.*]

II.—FIRST GREEK EXERCISE BOOK. By **H. G. UNDERHILL.**

III.—SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK.

IV.—MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE.

V.—MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX.

VI.—ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION.

Macmillan's Latin Course. FIRST YEAR. By **A. M. COOK, M.A.**, Assistant-Master at St. Paul's School. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

* * * *The Second Part is in preparation.*

- Macmillan's Shorter Latin Course.** • By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant-Master at St. Paul's School. Being an abridgment of "Macmillan's Latin Course," First Year. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Marshall.**—A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Head Master of the Grammar School, Durham. New Edition. 8vo. 1s.
- Mayor (John E. B.)**—FIRST GREEK READER. Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Mayor (Joseph B.)**—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d. Complete in one Vol. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Nixon.**—PARALLEL EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical, and Epistolary. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- PROSE EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with General and Special Prefaces on Style and Idiom. I. Oratorical. II. Historical. III. Philosophical and Miscellaneous. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- * * * *Translations of Select Passages supplied by Author only.*
- Peile.**—A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, M.A., Litt. B., Master of Christ's College, Cambridge. 18mo. 1s.
- Postgate.**—PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. With Introduction and Notes, by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]
- Postgate and Vince.**—A DICTIONARY OF LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., and C. A. VINCE, M.A. [*In preparation.*]
- Potts (A. W.)**—Works by ALEXANDER W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh.
- HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. Edited with Notes and References to the above. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- LATIN VERSIONS OF PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE (for Teachers only). 2s. 6d.
- Preston.**—EXERCISES IN LATIN VERSE COMPOSITION. By Rev. G. PRESTON, M.A., Head Master of the King's School, Chester. (With Key.) Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Reid.—A GRAMMAR OF TACITUS. By J. S. REID, M.L.,
Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*]

A GRAMMAR OF VERGIL. By the same Author. [*In preparation.*]

* * *Similar Grammars to other Classical Authors will probably follow.*

Roby.—A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from
Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St.
John's College, Cambridge. In Two Parts. Part I. Fifth
Edition, containing:—Book I. Sounds. Book II. Inflections.
Book III. Word-formation. Appendices. Crown 8vo. 9s.
Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"Marked by the clear and practised insight of a master in his art. "A book that
would do honour to any country"—ATHENÆUM.

SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By the same Author. Crown
8vo. 5s.

Rush.—SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS. A First Latin
Constructing Book arranged on the Principles of Grammatical
Analysis. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. RUSH, B.A.
With Preface by the Rev. W. F. MOULTON, M.A., D.D. New
and Enlarged Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Rust.—FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.
By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A., of Pembroke College, Oxford,
Master of the Lower School, King's College, London. New
Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO THE ABOVE. By W. M. YATES, Assistant-Master in
the High School, Sale. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Rutherford.—Works by the Rev. W. GUNION RUTHERFORD,
M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Westminster School.

REX LEX. A Short Digest of the principal Relations between
Latin, Greek, and Anglo-Saxon Sounds. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

THE NEW PHRYNICHUS; being a Revised Text of the
Eclogæ of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and
Commentary. 8vo. 18s. (See also Macmillan's Greek
Course.)

Simpson.—LATIN PROSE AFTER THE BEST AUTHORS.
By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.
Part I. CÆSARIAN PROSE. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO THE ABOVE, for Teachers only. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Thring.—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., late Head-Master
of Uppingham School.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Constructing Book for
Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence
Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Welch and Duffield.—LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS. By WILLIAM WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A., Assistant Masters at Cranleigh School. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

This book is intended as an introduction to Macmillan's *Elementary Classics* and is the development of a plan which has been in use for some time and has been worked satisfactorily.

White.—FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Adapted to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and designed as an introduction to the ANABASIS OF XENOPHON. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant-Professor of Greek in Harvard University. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Wilkins and Strachan.—PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION FROM GREEK AND LATIN. Selected and Arranged by A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin, and J. STRACHAN, M.A., Professor of Greek, in the Owens College, Manchester.

[In the press.]

Wright.—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. New and revised Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. Crown 8vo. 3s.

ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabularies. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ANTIQUITIES, ANCIENT HISTORY, AND PHILOSOPHY.

Arnold.—Works by W. T. ARNOLD, M.A.

A HANDBOOK OF LATIN EPIGRAPHY. [In preparation.]
THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Arnold (T.)—THE SECOND PUNIC WAR. Being Chapters on THE HISTORY OF ROME. By the late THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D., formerly Head Master of Rugby School, and Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. Edited, with Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. With 8 Maps. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Beesly.—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME.

By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Burn.—ROMAN LITERATURE IN RELATION TO ROMAN ART. By Rev. ROBERT BURN, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. With numerous Illustrations. Extra Crown 8vo. 14s.

Classical Writers.—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

EURIPIDES. By Professor MAHAFFY.

MILTON. By the Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A.

LIVY. By the Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A.

VIRGIL. By Professor NETTLESHIP, M.A.

SOPHOCLES. By Professor L. CAMPBELL, M.A.

DEMOSTHENES. By Professor S. H. BUTCHER, M.A.

TACITUS. By Professor A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.

Freeman.—Works by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., Hon. Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford, Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford.

HISTORY OF ROME. (*Historical Course for Schools.*) 18mo. [In preparation.]

A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Second Series. [Greek and Roman History.] 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Fyffe.—A SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

Geddes.—THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS. By W. D. GEDDES, Principal of the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14s.

Gladstone.—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d. A PRIMER OF HOMER. 18mo. 1s.

Gow.—A COMPANION TO SCHOOL CLASSICS. By JAMES GOW, M.A., Litt.D., Head Master of the High School, Nottingham; formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]

Jackson.—A MANUAL OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY. By HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Litt.D., Fellow and Prælector in Ancient Philosophy, Trinity College, Cambridge. [In preparation.]

Jebb.—Works by R. C. JEBB, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow.

THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.

(See also *Classical Series.*)

Kiepert.—MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. Translated from the German of Dr. HEINRICH KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Mahaffy.—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., D.D., Fellow and Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin, and Hon. Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE; from Homer to Menander. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT; from the Age of Alexander to the Roman Conquest. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE. With Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Map. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

EURIPIDES. 18mo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers Series.*)

Mayor (J. E. B.)—**BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE.** Edited after HÜBNER, with large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Newton.—**ESSAYS IN ART AND ARCHÆOLOGY.** By Sir CHARLES NEWTON, K.C.B., D.C.L., Professor of Archæology in University College, London, and formerly Keeper of Greek and Roman Antiquities at the British Museum. 8vo. 12s. 6d. •

Ramsay.—**A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME.** By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. With Maps. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Sayce.—**THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE EAST.** By A. H. SAYCE, Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philosophy, Oxford, Hon. LL.D. Dublin. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Stewart.—**THE TALE OF TROY.** Done into English by AUBREY STEWART, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Wilkins.—**A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.** By Professor WILKINS, M.A., LL.D. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

A PRIMER OF LATIN LITERATURE. By the same Author. [*In preparation.*]

MATHEMATICS.

(1) Arithmetic and Mensuration, (2) Algebra, (3) Euclid and Elementary Geometry, (4) Trigonometry, (5) Higher Mathematics.

ARITHMETIC AND MENSURATION.

Aldis.—**THE GREAT GIANT ARITHMOS.** A most Elementary Arithmetic for Children. By MARY STEADMAN ALDIS. With Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- Bradshaw.**—EASY EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. By GERALD BRADSHAW, M.A., Assistant Master in Clifton College. Globe 8vo. *[In preparation.]*
- Brook-Smith (J.).**—ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By J. BROOK-SMITH, M.A., LL.B., St. John's College, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; one of the Masters of Cheltenham College. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Candler.**—HELP TO ARITHMETIC. Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A., Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Dalton.**—RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. By the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant-Master in Eton College. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d. *[Answers to the Examples are appended.]*
- Goyen.**—HIGHER ARITHMETIC AND ELEMENTARY MENSURATION. By P. GOYEN, M.A., Inspector of Schools, Dunedin, N. Z. Crown 8vo. 5s. *[Just ready.]*
- Hall and Knight.**—ARITHMETICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS. By H. S. HALL, M.A., formerly Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge; Master of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College; and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A., formerly Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, late Assistant Master at Marlborough College, Author of "Elementary Algebra," "Algebraical Exercises and Examination Papers," "Higher Algebra," &c. Globe 8vo. *[In the press.]*
- Lock.**—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Senior Fellow, Assistant Tutor, and Lecturer of Caius College, Teacher of Physics in the University of Cambridge, formerly Assistant-Master at Eton.
- ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. With Answers and 1000 additional Examples for Exercise. Second Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d. Or in Two Parts:—Part I. Up to and including Practice, with Answers. Globe 8vo. 2s. Part II. With Answers and 1000 additional Examples for Exercise. Globe 8vo. 3s. *[A Key is in the press.]*
- * * * *The complete book and both parts can also be obtained without answers at the same price, though in different binding. But the edition with answers will always be supplied unless the other is specially asked for.*
- ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS. Globe 8vo. *[In the press.]*
- COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC. Globe 8vo. *[In preparation.]*
- Pedley.**—EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC for the Use of Schools. Containing more than 7,000 original Examples. By S. PEDLEY, late of Tamworth Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 5s. Also in Two Parts 2s. 6d. each.
- Smith.**—Works by the Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., late Rector of Glaston, Rutland, and Fellow and Senior Bursar of S. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. New Edition, carefully Revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Crown 8vo, limp cloth, 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d. Answers separately, 6d.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo, cloth. 3s. Or sold separately, in Three Parts, 1s. each.

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. Parts I., II., and III., 2s. 6d. each.

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 18mo, cloth. Or separately, Part I. 2d.; Part II. 3d.; Part III. 7d. Answers, 6d.

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

The same, with Answers, 18mo, 2s. Answers, 6d.

KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS, with numerous Examples, written expressly for Standard V. in National Schools. New Edition. 18mo, cloth, sewed. 3d.

CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet, size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller, mounted and varnished. New Edition. Price 3s. 6d.

Also a Small Chart on a Card, price 1d.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. for Standard I. in National Schools. Crown 8vo. 9d.

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC. (Dedicated to Lord Sandon.) With Answers and Hints.

Standards I. and II. in box, 1s. Standards III., IV., and V., in boxes, 1s. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes, 1s. each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to prevent copying, and the colours of the A and B papers differ in each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the proper papers.

Todhunter.—MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., D.Sc., late of St. John's College, Cambridge. With Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. By the Rev. FR. LAWRENCE MCCARTHY, Professor of Mathematics in St. Peter's College, Agra. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ALGEBRA.

Dalton.—RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA. By the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant-Master of Eton College. Part I. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. Part II. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
** A Key to Part I. for Teachers only, 7s. 6d.*

Hall and Knight.—ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA FOR SCHOOLS. By H. S. HALL, M.A., formerly Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, Master of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College; and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A., formerly Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, late Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Globe 8vo, bound in maroon coloured cloth, 3s. 6d.; with Answers, bound in green coloured cloth, 4s. 6d.

ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS. To accompany ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA. Second Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

HIGHER ALGEBRA. A Sequel to "ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA FOR SCHOOLS." Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Jones and Cheyne.—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES. Progressively Arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

SOLUTIONS AND HINTS FOR THE SOLUTION OF SOME OF THE EXAMPLES IN THE ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES OF MESSRS. JONES AND CHEYNE. By Rev. W. FAILES, M.A., Mathematical Master at Westminster School, late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Smith (Barnard).—ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. By the Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., late Rector of Glaston, Rutland, and Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. New Edition, carefully Revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Smith (Charles).—Works by CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.

ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

In this work the author has endeavoured to explain the principles of Algebra in as simple a manner as possible for the benefit of beginners, bestowing great care upon the explanations and proofs of the fundamental operations and rules.

A TREATISE ON ALGEBRA. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Todhunter.—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., D.Sc., late of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr. Todhunter is chiefly known to Students of Mathematics as the author of a series of admirable mathematical text-books, which possess the rare qualities of being clear in style and absolutely free from mistakes, typographical or other."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ALGEBRA. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EUCLID, & ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.

Constable.—GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS. By SAMUEL CONSTABLE. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Cuthbertson.—EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D., Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Dodgson.—Works by CHARLES L. DODGSON, M.A., Student and late Mathematical Lecturer of Christ Church, Oxford.

EUCLID. BOOKS I. AND II. Fourth Edition, with words substituted for the Algebraical Symbols used in the First Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s.

. The text of this Edition has been ascertained, by counting the words, to be less than five-sevenths of that contained in the ordinary editions.

EUCLID AND HIS MODERN RIVALS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Eagles.—CONSTRUCTIVE GEOMETRY OF PLANE CURVES. By T. H. EAGLES, M.A., Instructor in Geometrical Drawing, and Lecturer in Architecture at the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. With numerous Examples. Crown 8vo. 12s.

Hall and Stevens.—A TEXT BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS. Including alternative Proofs, together with additional Theorems and Exercises, classified and arranged. By H. S. HALL, M.A., formerly Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, and F. H. STEVENS, M.A., formerly Scholar of Queen's College, Oxford: Masters of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College. Globe 8vo. Part I., containing Books I. and II. 2s. Books I.—VI. complete. *[In the press.]*

Halsted.—THE ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. By GEORGE BRUCE HALSTED, Professor of Pure and Applied Mathematics in the University of Texas. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Kitchener.—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the Use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Head-Master of the Grammar School, Newcastle, Staffordshire. New Edition. 4to. 2s.

Lock.—EUCLID FOR BEGINNERS.—By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A. *[In preparation.]*

Mault.—NATURAL GEOMETRY; an Introduction to the Logical Study of Mathematics. For Schools and Technical Classes. With Explanatory Models, based upon the Tachymetrical works of Ed. Lagout. By A. MAULT. 18mo. 1s.

Models to Illustrate the above, in Box, 12s. 6d.

Millar.—ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. By J. B. MILLAR, M.E., Civil Engineer, Lecturer on Engineering in the Victoria University, Manchester. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Snowball.—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Syllabus of Plane Geometry (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.—VI.). Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s.

Todhunter.—THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., D.Sc., of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

KEY TO EXERCISES IN EUCLID. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Wilson (J. M.).—ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. BOOKS I.—V. Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Six Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. By the Rev. J. M. WILSON, M.A., Head Master of Clifton College. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY.

Beasley.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A. Ninth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Lock.—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Senior Fellow, Assistant Tutor and Lecturer of Caius College, Teacher of Physics in the University of Cambridge; formerly Assistant-Master at Eton.

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS, as far as the Solution of Triangles. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY. Fifth Edition (in this edition the chapter on logarithms has been carefully revised). Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Mr. E. J. ROUTE, D.Sc., F.R.S., writes:—"It is an able treatise. It takes the difficulties of the subject one at a time, and so leads the young student easily along."

HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY. Fifth Edition. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Both Parts complete in One Volume. Globe 8vo. 7s. 6d.

(See also under *Arithmetic*, *Higher Mathematics*, and *Euclid*.)

M'Clelland and Preston.—A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. With numerous Examples. By WILLIAM J. M'CLELLAND, Sch. B.A., Principal of the Incorporated Society's School, Santry, Dublin, and THOMAS PRESTON, Sch. B.A. In Two Parts. Crown 8vo. Part I. To the End of Solution of Triangles, 4s. 6d. Part II., 5s.

Todhunter.—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., D.Sc., late of St John's College, Cambridge.

• **TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.** With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. For Schools and Colleges. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

KEY TO PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

(See also under *Arithmetic and Mensuration, Algebra, and Higher Mathematics.*)

HIGHER MATHEMATICS.

• **Airy.**—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.
ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Alexander (T.).—**ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS.** Being the simpler and more practical Cases of Stress and Strain wrought out individually from first principles by means of Elementary Mathematics. By T. ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Civil Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokyo, Japan. Part I. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

• **Alexander and Thomson.**—**ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS.** By THOMAS ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokyo, Japan; and ARTHUR WATSON THOMSON, C.E., B.Sc., Professor of Engineering at the Royal College, Cirencester. Part II. **TRANSVERSE STRESS.** Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Army Preliminary Examination, 1882-1887. Specimens of Papers set at the. With answers to the Mathematical Questions. Subjects: Arithmetic, Algebra, Euclid, Geometrical Drawing, Geography, French, English Dictation. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Boole.—**THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES.** By G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., late Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland. Third Edition, revised by J. F. MOULTON. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Cambridge Senate-House Problems and Riders, with Solutions:—

1875—**PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.** By A. G. GREENHILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

1878—**SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS.** By the Mathematical Moderators and Examiners. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s.

- Carll.**—A TREATISE ON THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS. Arranged with the purpose of introducing, as well as illustrating, its Principles to the Reader by means of Problems, and Designed to present in all Important Particulars a Complete View of the Present State of the Science. By LEWIS BUFFETT CARLL, A.M. Demy 8vo. 21s.
- Cheyne.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY. By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. With a Collection of Problems. Third Edition. Edited by Rev. A. FREEMAN, M.A., F.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Christie.**—A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Clausius.**—MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT. By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Clifford.**—THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S., late Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics at University College, London. Part I.—KINEMATIC. Crown 8vo. Books I—III. 7s. 6d.; Book IV. and Appendix 6s.
- Cockshott and Walters.**—GEOMETRICAL CONICSE. An Elementary Treatise. Drawn up in accordance with the Syllabus issued by the Society for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. By A. COCKSHOT, M.A., formerly Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton; and Rev. F. B. WALTERS, M.A., Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge, and Principal of King William's College, Isle of Man. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]
- Cotterill.**—APPLIED MECHANICS: an Elementary General Introduction to the Theory of Structures and Machines. By JAMES H. COTTERILL, F.R.S., Associate Member of the Council of the Institution of Naval Architects, Associate Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers, Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Medium 8vo. 18s.
- Day (R. E.)**—ELECTRIC LIGHT ARITHMETIC. By R. E. DAY, M.A., Evening Lecturer in Experimental Physics at King's College, London. Pott 8vo. 2s.
- Drew.**—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Dyer.—EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY. Compiled and arranged by J. M. DYER, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master in the Classical Department of Cheltenham College. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Eagles.—CONSTRUCTIVE GEOMETRY OF PLANE CURVES. By T. H. EAGLES, M.A., Instructor in Geometrical Drawing, and Lecturer in Architecture at the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. With numerous Examples. Crown 8vo. 12s.

Edgar (J. H.) and Pritchard (G. S.).—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G. S. PRITCHARD. Fourth Edition, revised by ARTHUR MEEZE. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Edwards.—THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With Applications and numerous Examples. An Elementary Treatise by JOSEPH EDWARDS, M.A., formerly Fellow of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Ferrers.—Works by the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Forsyth.—A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. By ANDREW RUSSELL FORSYTH, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.

Frost.—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., D.Sc., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mathematical Lecturer at King's College.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. 8vo. 12s.

SOLID GEOMETRY. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 16s.

HINTS FOR THE SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS in the Third Edition of SOLID GEOMETRY. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Greaves.—A TREATISE ON ELEMENTARY STATICS. By JOHN GREAVES, M.A., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer of Christ's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

STATICS FOR BEGINNERS. By the Same Author.

[In preparation.]

Greenhill.—DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS. With Applications. By A. G. GREENHILL, M.A., Professor of Mathematics to the Senior Class of Artillery Officers, Woolwich, and Examiner in Mathematics to the University of London. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- Hemming.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. 9s.
- Ibbetson.**—THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PERFECTLY ELASTIC SOLIDS, with a short account of Viscous Fluids. An Elementary Treatise. By WILLIAM JOHN IBBETSON, M.A., Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society, and of the Cambridge Philosophical Society, Member of the London Mathematical Society, late Senior Scholar of Clare College, Cambridge. 8vo. 21s.
- Jellett (John H.).**—A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION. By JOHN H. JELLETT, B.D., late Provost of Trinity College, Dublin; President of the Royal Irish Academy. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Johnson.**—Works by WILLIAM WOOLSEY JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland. INTEGRAL CALCULUS, an Elementary Treatise on the; Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions. Demy 8vo. 9s. CURVE TRACING IN CARTESIAN CO-ORDINATES. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Jones.**—EXAMPLES IN PHYSICS. By D. E. JONES, B.Sc., Lecturer in Physics in University College, Aberystwyth. Fcap. 8vo. [In the press.]
- Kelland and Tait.**—INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS, with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND, M.A., F.R.S., and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professors in the Department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Kempe.**—HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)
- Kennedy.**—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S., M.Inst.C.E., Professor of Engineering and Mechanical Technology in University College, London. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- Knox.**—DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS FOR BEGINNERS. By ALEXANDER KNOX. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Lock.**—Works by the Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Author of "Trigonometry," "Arithmetic for Schools," &c., and Teacher of Physics in the University of Cambridge. HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY. Fifth Edition. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d. DYNAMICS FOR BEGINNERS. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d. STATICS FOR BEGINNERS. Globe 8vo. [In the press.] (See also under *Arithmetic, Euclid, and Trigonometry.*)
- Lupton.**—CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC. With 1,200 Examples. By SYDNEY LUPTON, M.A., F.C.S., F.I.C., formerly Assistant Master in Harrow School. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- Macfarlane.**—**PHYSICAL ARITHMETIC.** By ALEXANDER MACFARLANE, M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S.E., Examiner in Mathematics to the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MacGregor.**—**KINEMATICS AND DYNAMICS.** An Elementary Treatise. By JAMES GORDON MACGREGOR, M.A., D.Sc., Fellow of the Royal Societies of Edinburgh and of Canada Munro Professor of Physics in Dalhousie College, Halifax, Nova Scotia. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Merriman.**—**A TEXT BOOK OF THE METHOD OF LEAST SQUARES.** By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Professor of Civil Engineering at Lehigh University, Member of the American Philosophical Society, American Association for the Advancement of Science, &c. Demy 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Millar.**—**ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.** By J.B. MILLAR, C.E., Assistant Lecturer in Engineering in Owens College, Manchester. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Milne.**—Works by the Rev. JOHN J. MILNE, M.A., Private Tutor, late Scholar, of St. John's College, Cambridge, &c., &c., formerly Second Master of Heversham Grammar School.
- WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS.** With Notes intended for the use of students preparing for Mathematical Scholarships, and for the Junior Members of the Universities who are reading for Mathematical Honours. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SOLUTIONS TO WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS.** Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- COMPANION TO "WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS."** Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Muir.**—**A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS.** With graduated sets of Examples. For use in Colleges and Schools. By THOS. MUIR, M.A., F.R.S.E., Mathematical Master in the High School of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Parkinson.**—**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS.** For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge. With a Collection of Examples. Sixth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- Pirie.**—**LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS.** By the Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Puckle.**—**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY.** With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Reuleaux.—THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY. Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Professor F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Professor A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S., C.E. With 450 Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s.

Rice and Johnson.—DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS, an Elementary Treatise on the ; Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions. By JOHN MINOT RICE, Professor of Mathematics in the United States Navy, and WILLIAM WOOLSEY JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the United States Naval Academy. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo. 18s. Abridged Edition, 9s.

Robinson.—TREATISE ON MARINE SURVEYING. Prepared for the use of younger Naval Officers. With Questions for Examinations and Exercises principally from the Papers of the Royal Naval College. With the results. By Rev. JOHN L. ROBINSON, Chaplain and Instructor in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Symbols used in Charts and Surveying—The Construction and Use of Scales—Laying off Angles—Fixing Positions by Angles—Charts and Chart-Drawing—Instruments and Observing—Base Lines—Triangulation—Levelling—Tides and Tidal Observations—Soundings—Chronometers—Meridian Distances—Method of Plotting a Survey—Miscellaneous Exercises—Index.

Routh.—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S., Fellow of the University of London, Hon. Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With numerous Examples. Fourth and enlarged Edition. Two Vols. 8vo. Vol. I.—Elementary Parts. 14s. Vol. II.—The Advanced Parts. 14s.

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION. Adams' Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Smith (C.).—Works by CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.

CONIC SECTIONS. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOLID GEOMETRY. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d. (See also under *Algebra*.)

Tait and Steele.—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and Mr. STEELE. Fifth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 12s.

Thomson.—Works by J. J. THOMSON, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Professor of Experimental Physics in the University.

A TREATISE ON THE MOTION OF VORTEX RINGS. An Essay in which the Adams Prize was adjudged in 1882 in the University of Cambridge. With Diagrams. 8vo. 6s.

APPLICATIONS OF DYNAMICS TO PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]

Todhunter.—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., D.Sc., late of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr. Todhunter is chiefly known to students of Mathematics as the author of a series of admirable mathematical text-books, which possess the rare qualities of being clear in style and absolutely free from mistakes, typographical and other."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KEY TO PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY. By C. W. BOURNE, M.A. Head Master of the College, Inverness. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A KEY TO DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. By H. ST. J. HUNTER, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s.

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. With numerous Examples. Fifth Edition. Edited by Professor J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

(See also under *Arithmetic and Mensuration, Algebra, and Trigonometry.*)

Wilson (J. M.).—**SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS.** With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. For the Use of Schools. By Rev. J. M. WILSON, M.A. Head Master of Clifton College. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Woolwich Mathematical Papers, for Admission into the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, 1880—1884 inclusive. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Wolstenholme.—**MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS**, on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of the Schedule of subjects for the Cambridge Mathematical Tripos Examination. Devised and arranged by JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, D.Sc., late Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Indian Engineering College. New Edition, greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18s.
EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN-FIGURE LOGARITHMS. By the same Author. [*In preparation.*]

SCIENCE.

(1) Natural Philosophy, (2) Astronomy, (3) Chemistry, (4) Biology, (5) Medicine, (6) Anthropology, (7) Physical Geography and Geology, (8) Agriculture.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

Airy.—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo 9s.

A TREATISE ON MAGNETISM. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

GRAVITATION: an Elementary Explanation of the Perturbations in the Solar System. Second Edition. Crown 8vo 5s. 6d.

Alexander (T.).—**ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS.** Being the simpler and more practical Cases of Stress and Strain wrought out individually from first principles by means of Elementary Mathematics. By T. ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Civil Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokyo, Japan. Crown 8vo. Part I. 4s. 6d.

Alexander — Thomson. — **ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS.** By THOMAS ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokyo, Japan; and ARTHUR WATSON THOMSON, C.E., B.Sc., Professor of Engineering at the Royal College, Cirencester. Part II. **TRANSVERSE STRESS;** upwards of 150 Diagrams, and 200 Examples carefully worked out. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Ball (R. S.).—**EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS.** A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By Sir R. S. BALL, M.A., Astronomer Royal for Ireland. Cr. 8vo. [*New and Cheaper Edition in the press.*]

- Bottomley.**—FOUR-FIGURE MATHEMATICAL TABLES. Comprising Logarithmic and Trigonometrical Tables, and Tables of Squares, Square Roots, and Reciprocals. By J. T. BOTTOMLEY, M.A., F.R.S.E., F.C.S., Lecturer in Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Chisholm.**—THE SCIENCE OF WEIGHING AND MEASURING, AND THE STANDARDS OF MEASURE AND WEIGHT. By H. W. CHISHOLM, Warden of the Standards. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d. (*Nature Series*).
- Clausius.**—MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT. By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Cotterill.**—APPLIED MECHANICS: an Elementary General Introduction to the Theory of Structures and Machines. By JAMES H. COTTERILL, F.R.S., Associate Member of the Council of the Institution of Naval Architects, Associate Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers, Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Medium 8vo. 18s.
- Cumming.**—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY. By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M.A., one of the Masters of Rugby School. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Daniell.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS. By ALFRED DANIELL, M.A., LL.B., D.Sc., F.R.S.E., late Lecturer on Physics in the School of Medicine, Edinburgh. With Illustrations. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo. 21s.
- Day.**—ELECTRIC LIGHT ARITHMETIC. By R. E. DAY, M.A., Evening Lecturer in Experimental Physics at King's College, London. Pott 8vo. 2s.
- Everett.**—UNITS AND PHYSICAL CONSTANTS. By J. D. EVERETT, M.A., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.R.S.E., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. Second Edition Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Gray.**—ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By ANDREW GRAY, M.A., F.R.S.E., Professor of Physics in the University College of North Wales. Two Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. [*Immediately.*]
- Greaves.**—STATICS FOR BEGINNERS. By JOHN GREAVES, M.A., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer of Christ's College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*]
- Grove.**—A DICTIONARY OF MUSIC AND MUSICIANS. (A.D. 1450—1886). By Eminent Writers, English and Foreign. Edited by SIR GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L., Director of the Royal College of Music, &c. Demy 8vo. Vols. I., II., and III. Price 21s. each.

Grove.—*continued.*

Vol. I. A to IMPROMPTU. Vol. II. IMPROPERIA to PLAIN SONG. Vol. III. PLANCHE TO SUMER IS ICUMEN IN. Demy 8vo. cloth, with Illustrations in Music Type and Woodcut. Also published in Parts. Parts I. to XIV., Parts XIX.—XXII., price 3s. 6d. each. Parts XV., XVI., price 7s. Parts XVII., XVIII., price 7s.

(Part XXII.) just published, completes the DICTIONARY OF MUSIC AND MUSICIANS as originally contemplated. But an Appendix and a full general Index are in the press.

"Dr. Grove's Dictionary will be a boon to every intelligent lover of music."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Huxley.—INTRODUCTORY PRIMER OF SCIENCE. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., &c. 18mo. 1s.

Ibbetson.—THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PERFECTLY ELASTIC SOLIDS, with a Short Account of Viscous Fluids. An Elementary Treatise. By WILLIAM JOHN IBBETSON, B.A., F.R.A.S., Senior Scholar of Clare College, Cambridge. 8vo. Price 21s.

Jones.—EXAMPLES IN PHYSICS. By D. E. JONES, B.Sc. Lecturer in Physics in University College, Aberystwith. Fcap. 8vo. [In the press.]

Kempe.—HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE; a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Nature Series.)

Kennedy.—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S., M.Inst.C.E., Professor of Engineering and Mechanical Technology in University College, London. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Lang.—EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS. By P. R. SCOTT LANG, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of St. Andrews. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]

Lock.—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Senior Fellow, Assistant Tutor, and Lecturer in Mathematics and Physics, of Gonville and Caius College, Teacher of Physics in the University of Cambridge, &c.

DYNAMICS FOR BEGINNERS. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

STATICS FOR BEGINNERS. Globe 8vo. [In preparation.]

Lodge.—MODERN VIEWS OF ELECTRICITY. By OLIVER J. LODGE, F.R.S., Professor of Physics in University College, Liverpool. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

Lupton.—NUMERICAL TABLES AND CONSTANTS IN ELEMENTARY SCIENCE. By SYDNEY LUPTON, M.A., F.C.S., F.I.C., Assistant Master at Harrow School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Macfarlane.—PHYSICAL ARITHMETIC. By ALEXANDER MACFARLANE, D.Sc., Examiner in Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Macgregor.—KINEMATICS AND DYNAMICS. An Elementary Treatise. By JAMES GORDON MACGREGOR, M.A., D. Sc., Fellow of the Royal Societies of Edinburgh and of Canada, Munro Professor of Physics in Dalhousie College, Halifax, Nova Scotia. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Mayer.—SOUND: a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound, for the Use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER, Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)

Mayer and Barnard.—LIGHT: a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Light, for the Use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER and C. BARNARD. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)

Newton.—PRINCIPIA. Edited by Professor Sir W. THOMSON and Professor BLACKBURNE. 4to, cloth. 31s. 6d.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. With Notes and Illustrations. Also a Collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Third Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Parkinson.—A TREATISE ON OPTICS. By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Perry.—STEAM. AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By JOHN PERRY, C.E., Whitworth Scholar, Fellow of the Chemical Society, Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mechanics at the Technical College, Finsbury. With numerous Woodcuts and Numerical Examples and Exercises. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

Ramsay.—EXPERIMENTAL PROOFS OF CHEMICAL THEORY FOR BEGINNERS. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry in University College, Bristol. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Rayleigh.—THE THEORY OF SOUND. By LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 12s. 6d. [*Vol. III. in the press.*]

Reuleaux.—THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY. Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Professor F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Professor A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S., C.E. With 450 Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s.

Roscoe and Schuster.—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS. Lectures delivered in 1868 before the Society of Apothecaries of London. By Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, LL.D., F.R.S., formerly Professor of Chemistry in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. Fourth Edition, revised and considerably enlarged by the Author and by ARTHUR SCHUSTER, F.R.S., Ph.D., Professor of Applied Mathematics in the Owens College, Victoria University. With Appendices, numerous Illustrations, and Plates. Medium 8vo. 21s.

Shann.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE. By G. SHANN, M.A. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Spottiswoode.—POLARISATION OF LIGHT. By the late W. SPOTTISWOODE, F.R.S. With many Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)

Stewart (Balfour).—Works by BALFOUR STEWART, Esq., F.R.S., late Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester.

PRIMER OF PHYSICS. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, with Questions. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers.*)

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. With numerous Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulae. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

QUESTIONS ON BALFOUR STEWART'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICS. By Prof. THOMAS H. CORR, Owens College, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

Stewart and Gee.—ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSICS, LESSONS IN. By BALFOUR STEWART, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., and W. W. HALDANE GEE, B.Sc. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Vol. I.—GENERAL PHYSICAL PROCESSES. 6s.

Vol. II.—ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 7s. 6d.

Vol. III.—OPTICS, HEAT, AND SOUND. [*In the press.*]

PRACTICAL PHYSICS FOR SCHOOLS AND THE JUNIOR STUDENTS OF COLLEGES. By the same Authors.

Vol. I.—ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 2s. 6d.

Stokes.—ON LIGHT. Being the Burnett Lectures, delivered in Aberdeen in 1883, 1884-1885. By GEORGE GABRIEL STOKES, M.A., P.R.S., &c., Fellow of Pembroke College, and Lucasian Professor of Mathematics in the University of Cambridge. First Course: ON THE NATURE OF LIGHT.—Second Course: ON LIGHT AS A MEANS OF INVESTIGATION.—Third Course: ON THE BENEFICIAL EFFECTS OF LIGHT. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. each. Also complete in one volume. 7s. 6d.

Stone.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOUND. By W. H. STONE, M.D. With Illustrations. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Tait.—HEAT. By P. G. TAIT, M.A., Sec. R.S.E., formerly Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Thompson.—ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, Principal and Professor of Physics in the Technical College, Finsbury. With Illustrations. New Edition, Revised. Twenty-Eighth Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Thomson, Sir W.—ELECTROSTATICS AND MAGNETISM, REPRINTS OF PAPERS ON. By Sir WILLIAM THOMSON, D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., F.R.S.E., Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow. Second Edition. Medium 8vo. 18s.

Thomson, J. J.—THE MOTION OF VORTEX RINGS, A TREATISE ON. An Essay to which the Adams Prize was adjudged in 1882 in the University of Cambridge. By J. J. THOMSON, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Professor of Experimental Physics in the University. With Diagrams. 8vo. 6s.
APPLICATIONS OF DYNAMICS TO PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY. By the same Author. Crown 8vo.

[In the press.]

Todhunter.—NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR BEGINNERS.

By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., D.Sc.

Part I. The Properties of Solid and Fluid Bodies. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Part II. Sound, Light, and Heat. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Turner.—HEAT AND ELECTRICITY, A COLLECTION OF EXAMPLES ON. By H. H. TURNER, B.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Wright (Lewis).—LIGHT; A COURSE OF EXPERIMENTAL OPTICS, CHIEFLY WITH THE LANTERN. By LEWIS WRIGHT. With nearly 200 Engravings and Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

• ASTRONOMY.

Airy.—POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

Forbes.—TRANSIT OF VENUS. By G. FORBES, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (*Nature Series*.)

Godfray.—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. Fourth Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

Lockyer.—Works by J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S.
PRIMER OF ASTRONOMY. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers*.)

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulae, and numerous Illustrations. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Lockyer—*continued.*

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the Use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo, cloth limp 1s. 6d.

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN. With Illustrations. 8vo. 14s.

Newcomb.—**POPULAR ASTRONOMY.** By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. With 112 Illustrations and 5 Maps of the Stars. Second Edition, revised. 8vo. 18s.

"It is unlike anything else of its kind, and will be of more use in circulating a knowledge of Astronomy than nine-tenths of the books which have appeared on the subject of late years."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

CHEMISTRY.

Armstrong.—**A MANUAL OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.**

By HENRY ARMSTRONG, Ph.D., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the City and Guilds of London Technical Institute. Crown 8vo.

[In preparation.]

Cohen.—**THE OWENS COLLEGE COURSE OF PRACTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** By JULIUS B. COHEN,

Ph.D., F.C.S., Assistant Lecturer on Chemistry in the Owens College, Manchester. With a Preface by SIR HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S., and C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Cooke.—**ELEMENTS OF CHEMICAL PHYSICS.** By JOSIAH P. COOKE, Junr., Erving Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in Harvard University. Fourth Edition. Royal 8vo. 21s.

Fleischer.—**A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS.**

By EMIL FLEISCHER. Translated, with Notes and Additions, from the Second German Edition by M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Frankland.—**AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS,**

A Handbook of. By PERCY FARADAY FRANKLAND, Ph.D., B.Sc., F.C.S. Associate of the Royal School of Mines, and Demonstrator of Practical and Agricultural Chemistry in the Normal School of Science and Royal School of Mines, South Kensington Museum. Founded upon *Leitfaden für die Agricultur Chemische Analyse*, von Dr. F. KROCKER. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Hartley.—**A COURSE OF QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS**

FOR STUDENTS. By W. NOEL HARTLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, and of Applied Chemistry, Science and Art Department, Royal College of Science, Dublin. Globe 8vo. 5s.

Hiorns.—**A TEXT-BOOK OF METALLURGY AND ASSAYING.** By A. H. HIORNS. Illustrated. Globe 8vo.

[In the press.]

Jones.—Works by FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E., F.C.S., Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester.

THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. With Preface by Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

Jones—*continued.*

QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY. A Series of Problems and Exercises in Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Landauer.—**BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS.** By J. LANDAUER. Authorised English Edition by J. TAYLOR and W. E. KAY, of Owens College, Manchester. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Lupton.—**CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC.** With 1,200 Problems. By SYDNEY LUPTON, M.A., F.C.S., F.I.C., formerly Assistant-Master at Harrow. Second Edition, Revised and Abridged. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Meldola.—**PHOTOGRAPHIC CHEMISTRY.** By RAPHAEL MELDOLA, Professor of Chemistry in the Technical College, Finsbury. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

Muir.—**PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.** Specially arranged for the first M.B. Course. By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Muir and Wilson.—**THE ELEMENTS OF THERMAL CHEMISTRY.** By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, M.A., F.R.S.E., Fellow and Prælector of Chemistry in Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge; Assisted by DAVID MUIR WILSON. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Remsen.—Works by IRA REMSEN, Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University.

COMPOUNDS OF CARBON; or, Organic Chemistry, an Introduction to the Study of. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC CHEMISTRY). Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

THE ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY. A Text Book for Beginners. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Roscoe.—Works by Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., formerly Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester.

PRIMER OF CHEMISTRY. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. With Questions. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers.*)

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. With numerous Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. (*See under THORPE.*)

Roscoe and Schorlemmer.—**INORGANIC AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** A Complete Treatise on Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Prof. C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Medium 8vo.

Vols. I. and II.—**INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.**

Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. 21s. **Vol. II. Part I.**—Metals. 18s. **Vol. II. Part II.**—Metals. 18s.

Vol. III.—**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.**

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS and their Derivatives, or ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. With numerous Illustrations. Four Parts. Parts I., II., and IV. 21s. each. **Part III.** 18s.

- Thorpe.**—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, prepared with Special Reference to Sir H. E. Roscoe's Lessons in Elementary Chemistry, by T. E. THORPE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Normal School of Science, South Kensington, adapted for the Preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S. 'New Edition, with Key. 18mo. 2s.
- Thorpe and Rücker.**—A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS. By T. E. THORPE, Ph.D., F.R.S. Professor of Chemistry in the Normal School of Science, and Professor A. W. RÜCKER. Illustrated. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- Wright.**—METALS AND THEIR CHIEF INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS. By C. ALDER WRIGHT, D.Sc., &c., Lecturer on Chemistry in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BIOLOGY.

- Allen.**—ON THE COLOUR OF FLOWERS, as Illustrated in the British Flora. By GRANT ALLEN. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)
- Balfour.**—A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY. By F. M. BALFOUR, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. With Illustrations. Second Edition, 'reprinted without alteration from the First Edition. In 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 18s. Vol. II. 21s.
- Balfour and Ward.**—A GENERAL TEXT BOOK OF BOTANY. By ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, F.R.S., Professor of Botany in the University of Edinburgh, and H. MARSHALL WARD, Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Botany in the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- Bettany.**—FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY. By G. T. BETTANY, M.A., F.L.S., formerly Lecturer in Botany at Guy's Hospital Medical School. 18mo. 1s.
- Bower.**—VINES.—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN BOTANY. By F. O. BOWER, M.A., F.L.S., Professor of Botany in the University of Glasgow, and SYDNEY H. VINES, M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer, Christ's College, Cambridge. With a Preface by W. T. THISELTON DYER, M.A., C.M.G., F.R.S., F.L.S., Director of the Royal Gardens, Kew. Crown 8vo.
- Part I.—PHANEROGAMÆ—PTERIDOPHYTA. 6s. Part II.—BRYOPHYTA—THALLOPHYTA. 4s. 6d.
- Darwin (Charles).**—MEMORIAL NOTICES OF CHARLES DARWIN, F.R.S., &c. By THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S., G. J. ROMANES, F.R.S., ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., and W. T. THISELTON DYER, F.R.S. Reprinted from *Nature*. With a Portrait, engraved by C. H. JEENS. Crown. 8vo. 2s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)

Fearnley.—A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY. By WILLIAM FEARNLEY. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Flower and Gadow.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. By WILLIAM HENRY FLOWER, LL.D., F.R.S., Director of the Natural History Departments of the British Museum, late Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy and Physiology in the Royal College of Surgeons of England. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition. Revised with the assistance of HANS GADOW, Ph.D., M.A., Lecturer on the Advanced Morphology of Vertebrates and Strickland Curator in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Foster.—Works by MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., Sec. R.S., Professor of Physiology in the University of Cambridge.

PRIMER OF PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. With Illustrations. Fourth Edition, revised. 8vo. 21s.

Foster and Balfour.—THE ELEMENTS OF EMBRYOLOGY. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.A., M.D., LL.D., Sec. R.S., Professor of Physiology in the University of Cambridge, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the late FRANCIS M. BALFOUR, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Professor of Animal Morphology in the University. Second Edition, revised. Edited by ADAM SEDGWICK, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge, and WALTER MEAPE, Demonstrator in the Morphological Laboratory of the University of Cambridge. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Foster and Langley.—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY. By Prof. MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., Sec. R.S., &c., and J. N. LANGLEY, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Gamgee.—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY. Including an Account of the Chemical Changes occurring in Disease. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S., formerly Professor of Physiology in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. 2 Vols. 8vo. With Illustrations. Vol. I. 18s. [Vol. II. in the press.]

Gray.—STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY. To which are added the principles of Taxonomy and Phytography, and a Glossary of Botanical Terms. By Professor ASA GRAY, LL.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Hamilton.—A PRACTICAL TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY. By D. J. HAMILTON, Professor of Pathological Anatomy (Sir Erasmus Wilson Chair), University of Aberdeen. 8vo.

—[In the press.]

Hooker.—Works by Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., M.D., F.R.S., D.C.L.

PRIMER OF BOTANY. With numerous illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers.*)

THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. Third Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Howes.—AN ATLAS OF PRACTICAL ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By G. B. HOWES, Assistant Professor of Zoology, Normal School of Science and Royal School of Mines. With a Preface by THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S. Royal 4to. 14s.

Huxley.—Works by THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S.
INTRODUCTORY PRIMER OF SCIENCE. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers.*)

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous illustrations. New Edition Revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

Huxley and Martin.—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., LL.D., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, M.A., M.B., D.Sc., F.R.S., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised and extended by G. B. HOWES, Assistant Professor of Zoology, Normal School of Science, and Royal School of Mines, and D. H. SCOTT, M.A., Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Botany, Normal School of Science, and Royal School of Mines. New Edition, thoroughly revised. With a Preface by T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Kane.—EUROPEAN BUTTERFLIES, A HANDBOOK OF. By W. F. DE VISMES KANE, M.A., M.R.I.A., Member of the Entomological Society of London, &c. With Copper Plate illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A LIST OF EUROPEAN RHOPALOCERA WITH THEIR VARIETIES AND PRINCIPAL SYNONYMS. Reprinted from the *Handbook of European Butterflies*. Crown 8vo. 1s.

Klein.—MICRO-ORGANISMS AND DISEASE. An Introduction into the Study of Specific Micro-Organisms. By E. KLEIN, M.D., F.R.S., Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. With 121 illustrations. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.
THE BACTERIA IN ASIATIC CHOLERA. By the Same. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Lankester.—Works by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S.
A TEXT BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
DEGENERATION: A CHAPTER IN DARWINISM. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)

Lubbock.—Works by Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S., D.C.L.
THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS. With numerous illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)

Lubbock—continued.

ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d. (*Nature Series*).

FLOWERS, FRUITS, AND LEAVES. With Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d. (*Nature Series*).

Martin and Moale.—ON THE DISSECTION OF VERTEBRATE ANIMALS. By Professor H. N. MARTIN and W. A. MOALE. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation*].

Mivart.—Works by ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer on Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. With upwards of 400 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

THE COMMON FROG. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. (*Nature Series*).

Müller.—THE FERTILISATION OF FLOWERS. By Professor HERMANN MÜLLER. Translated and Edited by D'ARCY W. THOMPSON, B.A., Professor of Biology in University College, Dundee. With a Preface by CHARLES DARWIN, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s. •

Oliver.—Works by DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., &c., Professor of Botany in University College, London, &c.

FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. With nearly 200 Illustrations. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Parker.—A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOLOGY (VERTEBRATA). By T. JEFFREY PARKER, B.Sc. London, Professor of Biology in the University of Otago, New Zealand. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By the same Author. With Illustrations. 8vo. [*In the press*].

Parker and Bettany.—THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL. By Professor W. K. PARKER, F.R.S., and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Romanes.—THE SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCES OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION. By GEORGE J. ROMANES, M.A., LL.D. F.R.S., Zoological Secretary of the Linnean Society. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (*Nature Series*).

Sedgwick.—A SUPPLEMENT TO F. M. BALFOUR'S TREATISE ON EMBRYOLOGY. By ADAM SEDGWICK, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. Illustrated. [*In preparation*].

Smith (W. G.).—DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS, CHIEFLY SUCH AS ARE CAUSED BY FUNGI. By WORTHINGTON G. SMITH, F.L.S., M.A.L., Member of the Scientific Committee R.H.S. With 143 New Illustrations drawn and engraved from Nature by the Author. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Ward.—TIMBER AND ITS DISEASES. By H. MARSHALL WARD, Professor of Botany in the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. [*In preparation*].

Wiedersheim (Prof.).—ELEMENTS OF THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY OF VERTEBRATES. Adapted from the German of ROBERT WIEDERSHEIM, Professor of Anatomy, and Director of the Institute of Human and Comparative Anatomy in the University of Freiburg-in-Baden, by W. NEWTON PARKER, Professor of Biology in the University College of South Wales and Monmouthshire. With Additions by the Author and Translator. With Two Hundred and Seventy Woodcuts. Medium 8vo. 12s. 6d.

MEDICINE.

Brunton.—Works by T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D., D.Sc., F.R.C.P., F.R.S., Assistant Physician and Lecturer on Materia Medica at St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Examiner in Materia Medica in the University of London, in the Victoria University, and in the Royal College of Physicians, London; late Examiner in the University of Edinburgh.

A TEXT-BOOK OF PHARMACOLOGY, THERAPEUTICS, AND MATERIA MEDICA. Adapted to the United States Pharmacopœia, by FRANCIS H. WILLIAMS, M.D., Boston, Mass. Third Edition. Adapted to the New British Pharmacopœia, 1885. Medium 8vo. 21s.

TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA: A Companion to the Materia Medica Museum. With Illustrations. New Edition Enlarged. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Griffiths.—LESSONS ON PRESCRIPTIONS AND THE ART OF PRESCRIBING. By W. HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., L.R.C.P.E. New Edition. Adapted to the Pharmacopœia, 1885. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Hamilton.—A TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY. By D. J. HAMILTON, Professor of Pathological Anatomy University of Aberdeen. With Illustrations. 8vo. [In the press.]

Klein.—MICRO-ORGANISMS AND DISEASE. An Introduction into the Study of Specific Micro-Organisms. By E. KLEIN, M.D., F.R.S., Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. With 121 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo 6s.

THE BACTERIA IN ASIATIC CHOLERA. By the Same Author. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

Ziegler-Macalister.—TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND PATHOGENESIS. By Professor ERNST ZIEGLER of Tübingen. Translated and Edited for English Students by DONALD MACALISTER, M.A., M.D., B.Sc., F.R.C.P., Fellow and Medical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge, Physician to Addenbrooke's Hospital, and Teacher of Medicine in the University. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo.

Part I.—GENERAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Second Edition. 12s. 6d.

Part II.—SPECIAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Sections I.—VIII. Second Edition. 12s. 6d. Sections IX.—XII. 12s. 6d.

ANTHROPOLOGY.

Flower.—**FASHION IN DEFORMITY**, as Illustrated in the Customs of Barbarous and Civilised Races. By Professor FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (*Nature Series*.)

Tylor.—**ANTHROPOLOGY.** An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY & GEOLOGY.

Blanford.—**THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS**; with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.R.S. New Edition, with Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Geikie.—Works by ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, LL.D., F.R.S., Director General of the Geological Survey of Great Britain and Ireland, and Director of the Museum of Practical Geology, London, formerly Murchison Professor of Geology and Mineralogy in the University of Edinburgh, &c.

PRIMER OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. With Questions. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers*.)

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1s. 6d.

PRIMER OF GEOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers*.)

CLASS BOOK OF GEOLOGY With upwards of 200 New Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition, Sixth Thousand, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo. 28s.

OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY. With Illustrations. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE SCENERY AND GEOLOGY OF SCOTLAND, VIEWED IN CONNEXION WITH ITS PHYSICAL GEOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.
(See also under *History and Geography*.)

Huxley.—**PHYSIOGRAPHY.** An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By THOMAS HENRY HUXLEY, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations, and Coloured Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Lockyer.—**OUTLINES OF PHYSIOGRAPHY—THE MOVEMENTS OF THE EARTH.** By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S., Correspondent of the Institute of France, Foreign Member of the Academy of the Lyncei of Rome, &c., &c.; Professor of Astronomical Physics in the Normal School of Science, and Examiner in Physiography for the Science and Art Department. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Sewed, 1s. 6d.

Phillips.—A TREATISE ON ORE DEPOSITS. By J. ARTHUR PHILLIPS, F.R.S., V.P.G.S., F.C.S., M.Inst.C.E., Ancien Élève de l'École des Mines, Paris; Author of "A Manual of Metallurgy," "The Mining and Metallurgy of Gold and Silver," &c. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 25s.

AGRICULTURE.

Frankland.—AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, A Handbook of. By PERCY FARADAY FRANKLAND, Ph.D., B.Sc., F.C.S., Associate of the Royal School of Mines, and Demonstrator of Practical and Agricultural Chemistry in the Normal School of Science and Royal School of Mines, South Kensington Museum. Founded upon *Leitfaden für die Agricoltural Chemische Analyse*, von Dr. F. KROCKER. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Smith (Worthington G.).—DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS, CHIEFLY SUCH AS ARE CAUSED BY FUNGI. By WORTHINGTON G. SMITH, F.L.S., M.A.I., Member of the Scientific Committee of the R.H.S. With 143 Illustrations, drawn and engraved from Nature by the Author. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Tanner.—Works by HENRY TANNER, F.C.S., M.R.A.C., Examiner in the Principles of Agriculture under the Government Department of Science; Director of Education in the Institute of Agriculture, South Kensington, London; sometime Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN THE SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE. 18mo. fs.

THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE, A Series of Reading Books for use in Elementary Schools. Prepared by HENRY TANNER, F.C.S., M.R.A.C. Extra fcap. 8vo.

I. The Alphabet of the Principles of Agriculture. 6d.

II. Further Steps in the Principles of Agriculture. 1s.

III. Elementary School Readings on the Principles of Agriculture for the third stage. 1s.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

Cairnes.—THE CHARACTER AND LOGICAL METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By J. E. CAIRNES, LL.D., Emeritus Professor of Political Economy in University College, London. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Cossa.—GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Dr. LUIGI COSSA, Professor in the University of Pavia. Translated from the Second Italian Edition. With a Preface by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Fawcett (Mrs.).—Works by MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT:—POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS, WITH QUESTIONS. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY. Crown 8vo. 3s.

- Fawcett.**—A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, F.R.S. Sixth Edition, revised, with a chapter on, "State Socialism and the Nationalisation of the Land," and an Index. Crown 8vo. 12s.
- AN EXPLANATORY DIGEST** of the above. By CYRIL A. WATERS, B.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Gunton.**—WEALTH AND PROGRESS: A CRITICAL EXAMINATION OF THE WAGES QUESTION AND ITS ECONOMIC RELATION TO SOCIAL REFORM. By GEORGE GUNTON. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Jevons.**—PRIMER OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers.*)
- Marshall.**—THE ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY. By A. MARSHALL, M.A., Professor of Political Economy in the University of Cambridge, and MARY P. MARSHALL, late Lecturer at Newnham Hall, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Marshall.**—ECONOMICS. By ALFRED MARSHALL, M.A., Professor of Political Economy in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols 8vo. [In the press.]
- Sidgwick.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. •
• By Professor HENRY SIDGWICK, M.A., LL.D., Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge &c., Author of "The Methods of Ethics." Second Edition, revised. 8vo. 16s.
- Walker.**—Works by FRANCIS A. WALKER, M.A., Ph.D., Author of "Money," "Money in its Relation to Trade," &c.
- POLITICAL ECONOMY.** Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- A BRIEF TEXT-BOOK OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- THE WAGES QUESTION.** 8vo. 14s.

MENTAL & MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

- Boole.**—THE MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS OF LOGIC Being an Essay towards a Calculus of Deductive Reasoning. By GEORGE BOOLE. 8vo. Sewed. 5s.
- Calderwood.**—HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Clifford.**—SEEING AND THINKING. By the late Professor W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. (*Nature Series.*)
- Jardine.**—THE ELEMENTS OF THE PSYCHOLOGY OF COGNITION. By the Rev. ROBERT JARDINE, B.D., D.Sc. (Edin.), Ex-Principal of the General Assembly's College, Calcutta. Third Edition, revised and improved. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Jevons.—Works by the late W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S.

PRIMER OF LOGIC. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers.*)

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Keynes.—**FORMAL LOGIC,** Studies and Exercises in. Including a Generalisation of Logical Processes in their application to Complex Inferences. By JOHN NEVILLE KEYNES, M.A., late Fellow of Pembroke College, Cambridge. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Kant—Max Müller.—**CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON.** By IMMANUEL KANT. In commemoration of the Centenary of its first Publication. Translated into English by F. MAX MÜLLER. With an Historical Introduction by LUDWIG NOIRÉ. 2 vols 8vo. 16s. each.

Volume I. **HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION,** by LUDWIG NOIRÉ; &c., &c.

Volume II. **CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON,** translated by F. MAX MÜLLER.

For the convenience of students these volumes are now sold separately.

Kant—Mahaffy and Bernard.—**COMMENTARY ON KANT'S CRITIQUE.** By J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin, and J. H. BERNARD, M.A. New and completed Edition. Crown 8vo. [*In press.*]

McCosh.—**PSYCHOLOGY.** By JAMES MCCOSH, D.D., LL.D., Litt.D., President of Princeton College, Author of "Intuitions of the Mind," "Laws of Discursive Thought," &c. Crown 8vo.

I. **THE COGNITIVE POWERS.** 6s. 6d.

II. **THE MOTIVE POWERS.** Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Ray.—**A TEXT-BOOK OF DEDUCTIVE LOGIC FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.** By P. K. RAY, D.Sc. (Lon. and Edin.), Professor of Logic and Philosophy, Presidency College Calcutta. Third Edition. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

The SCHOOLMASTER says:—"This work . . . is deservedly taking a place among the recognised text-books on Logic."

Sidgwick.—Works by HENRY SIDGWICK, M.A., LL.D., Knight-bridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge.

THE METHODS OF ETHICS. Third Edition. 8vo. 14s. A Supplement to the Second Edition, containing all the important Additions and Alterations in the Third Edition. Demy 8vo. 6s.

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF ETHICS, for English Readers. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

- Venn.**—THE LOGIC OF CHANCE. An Essay on the Foundations and Province of the Theory of Probability, with special Reference to its Logical Bearings and its Application to Moral and Social Science. By JOHN VENN, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer in Moral Sciences in Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, Examiner in Moral Philosophy in the University of London. Second Edition, rewritten and greatly enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- SYMBOLIC LOGIC.** • By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY.

- Arnold (T.).**—THE SECOND PUNIC WAR. Being Chapters from THE HISTORY OF ROME. • By THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D. Edited, with Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. With 8 Maps. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Arnold (W. T.).**—THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT. By W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- "Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the student of Roman history."—**GUARDIAN.**
- Bartholomew.**—THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ATLAS. By JOHN BARTHOLOMEW, F.R.G.S. 1s. • [*In the press.*]
- This Elementary Atlas is designed to illustrate the principal textbooks on Elementary Geography.
- Beesly.**—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME. By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Bryce.**—THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE. By JAMES BRYCE, D.C.L., Fellow of Oriel College, and Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford. Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Buckland.**—OUR NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS. A Short Sketch for Schools. By ANNA BUCKLAND. With Glossary. 18mo. 1s.
- Buckley.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLAND FOR BEGINNERS. By ARABELLA B. BUCKLEY. Author of "A Short History of Natural Science," &c. With Coloured Maps, Chronological and Genealogical Tables. Globe 8vo. 3s.
- Clarke.**—CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By C. B. CLARKE, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.S. New Edition, with Eighteen Coloured Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Dicey.**—LECTURES INTRODUCTORY TO THE STUDY OF THE LAW OF THE CONSTITUTION. By A. V. DICEY, B.C.L., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law; Vinerian Professor of English Law; Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford; Hon. LL.D. Glasgow. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- Dickens's DICTIONARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD, 1886-7.** 18mo, sev. ed. 1s.

Dickens—*continued.*

DICTIONARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE,
1886-7. 18mo, sewed. 1s.

Both books (Oxford and Cambridge) bound together in one volume.
Cloth. 2s. 6d.

Freeman.—Works by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D.,
Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford, &c.
OLD ENGLISH HISTORY. With Five Coloured Maps. New
Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
METHODS OF HISTORICAL STUDY. A Course of Lectures.
8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE CHIEF PERIODS OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. Six
Lectures read in the University of Oxford in Trinity Term, 1885.
With an Essay on Greek Cities under Roman Rule. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. First Series. Fourth Edition. 8vo.
10s. 6d.

Contents:—The Mythical and Romantic Elements in Early English History—
The Continuity of English History—The Relations between the Crown of
England and Scotland—St. Thomas of Canterbury and his Biographers, &c.

HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Second Series. Second Edition, with
additional Essays. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Contents:—Ancient Greece and Mediæval Italy—Mr. Gladstone's Homer and
the Homeric Ages—The Historians of Athens—The Athenian Democracy—
Alexander the Great—Greece during the Macedonian Period—Mommsen's
History of Rome—Lucius Cornelius Sulla—The Flavian Caesars, &c., &c.

HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Third Series. 8vo. 12s.

Contents:—First Impressions of Rome—The Illyrian Emperors and their Land—
Augusta Treverorum—The Goths at Ravenna—Race and Language—The
Byzantine Empire—First Impressions of Athens—Mediæval and Modern
Greece—The Southern Slaves—Sicilian Cycles—The Normans at Palermo.

THE GROWTH OF THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION FROM
THE EARLIEST TIMES. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. New
Edition. Enlarged, with Maps, &c. 18mo. 3s. 6d. (Vol. I. of
Historical Course for Schools.)

EUROPE. 18mo. 1s. (*History Primers.*)

Fyffe.—A SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE,
M.A. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Geikie.—Works by ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General
of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, and Director of
the Museum of Practical Geology, Jermyn Street, London;
formerly Murchison Professor of Geology and Mineralogy in the
University of Edinburgh.

THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. A Practical Handbook
for the use of Teachers. Crown 8vo. 2s. Being Volume I. of a
New Geographical Series Edited by ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S.

* * The aim of this volume is to advocate the claims of geography as
an educational discipline of a high order, and to show how these
claims may be practically recognised by teachers.

- Geikie.**—Works by ARCHIBALD, *continued*.
AN ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES. 18mo. 1s.
- Green.**—Works by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., late Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford.
A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. New and Thoroughly Revised Edition. With Coloured Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. 131st Thousand.
 Also the same in Four Parts, with the corresponding portion of Mr. Tait's "Analysis." Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. each. Part I. 607—1265. Part II. 1265—1540. Part III. 1540—1660. Part IV. 1660—1873.
HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. In four vols. 8vo.
 Vol. I.—EARLY ENGLAND, 449—1071—Foreign Kings, 1071—1214—The Charter, 1214—1291—The Parliament, 1307—1461. With eight Coloured Maps. 8vo. 16s.
 Vol. II.—THE MONARCHY, 1461—1540—The Reformation, 1540—1603. 8vo. 16s.
 Vol. III.—PURITAN ENGLAND, 1603—1660—The Revolution, 1660—1688. With four Maps. 8vo. 16s.
THE MAKING OF ENGLAND. With Maps. 8vo. 16s.
THE CONQUEST OF ENGLAND. With Maps and Portrait 8vo. 18s.
ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY, based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By G. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant-Master, Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. Selected and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN. Three Parts. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.
- Green.**—**A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.** By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Grove.**—**A PRIMER OF GEOGRAPHY.** By Sir GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. (*Science Primers*.)
- Guest.**—**LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Historical Course for Schools**—Edited by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford, Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford.
 I.—**GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.** By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 18mo. 3s. 6d.
 II.—**HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** By EDITH THOMPSON. New Ed., revised and enlarged, with Coloured Maps. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
 III.—**HISTORY OF SCOTLAND.** By MARGARET MACARTHUR. New Edition. 18mo. 2s.
 IV.—**HISTORY OF ITALY.** By the Rev. W. HUNT, M.A. New Edition, with Coloured Maps. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Historical Course for Schools—continued.

V.—HISTORY OF GERMANY. By J. SIMS, M.A. New Edition Revised. 18mo. 3s.

VI.—HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE. With Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

VII.—EUROPEAN COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. With Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

VIII.—FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. With Maps. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

GREECE. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [*In preparation.*]

ROME. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [*In preparation.*]

History Primers—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ROME. By the Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., Dixie Professor of Ecclesiastical History in the University of Cambridge. With Eleven Maps. 18mo. 1s.

GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., Fellow and late Tutor of University College, Oxford. With Five Maps. 18mo. 1s.

EUROPEAN HISTORY. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.

GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By the Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A., 18mo. 1s.

GEOGRAPHY. By Sir G. GROVE, D.C.L. Maps. 18mo. 1s.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By Professor WILKINS. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. 18mo. 1s.

Hole.—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

Jennings—CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES. A synchronistic arrangement of the events of Ancient History (with an Index). By the Rev. ARTHUR C. JENNINGS, Rector of King's Stanley, Gloucestershire, Author of "A Commentary on the Psalms," "Ecclesia Anglicana," "Manual of Church History," &c. 8vo. [*Immediately.*]

Kiepert.—A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. From the German of Dr. H. KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Labberton.—NEW HISTORICAL ATLAS AND GENERAL HISTORY. By R. H. LABBERTON, Litt.Hum.D. 4to. New Edition Revised and Enlarged. 15s.

Lethbridge.—A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA. With an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. The Soil, Climate, and Productions; the People, their Races, Religions, Public Works, and Industries; the Civil Services, and System of Administration. By Sir ROPER LETHERBRIDGE, M.A., C.I.E., late Scholar of Exeter College, Oxford, formerly Principal of Kishinagar College, Bengal, Fellow and sometime Examiner of the Calcutta University. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Macmillan's Geographical Series. Edited by ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.

THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. A Practical Handbook for the use of Teachers. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 2s.

* * * The aim of this volume is to advocate the claims of geography as an educational discipline of a high order, and to show how these claims may be practically recognized by teachers.

AN ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S. 18mo. 1s.

MAPS AND MAP MAKING. By ALFRED HUGHES, M.A., late Scholar of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, Assistant Master at Manchester Grammar School. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

AN ELEMENTARY GENERAL GEOGRAPHY. By HUGH ROBERT MILL, D.Sc. Edin. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

Michelet.—A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY. Translated from the French of M. MICHELET, and continued to the Present Time, by M. C. M. SIMPSON. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Norgate.—ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVIN KINGS. By KATE NORGATE. With Maps and Plans. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

Otte.—SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY. By E. C. OTTE. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

Ramsay.—A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. With Maps. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Seeley.—Works by J. E. R. SEELEY, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge.

THE EXPANSION OF ENGLAND. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION. Extracts from the above. Crown 8vo. Sewed. 1s.

Tait.—ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY, based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant-Master, Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Wheeler.—A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 12s.

COLLEGE HISTORY OF INDIA, ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN. By the same. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Yonge (Charlotte M.).—CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe," Extra fcap. 8vo. New Edition. 5s. each. (1) FROM ROLLO TO EDWARD II. (2) THE WARS IN FRANCE. (3) THE WARS OF THE ROSES. (4) REFORMATION TIMES. (5) ENGLAND AND SPAIN. (6) FORTY YEARS OF STUART RULE (1603—1643).

Young.—Works by CHARLOTTE M., *continued.*

EUROPEAN HISTORY. Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, 1063—1154. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. Second Series, 1088—1228. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE VICTORIAN HALF CENTURY—A JUBILEE BOOK. With a New Portrait of the Queen. Crown 8vo., paper covers, 1s. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

(1) English, (2) French, (3) German, (4) Modern Greek, (5) Italian, (6) Spanish.

ENGLISH.

Abbott.—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. An attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

Bacon.—ESSAYS. Edited by F. G. SELBY, M.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Deccan College, Poona. Globe 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

Burke.—REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. Edited by F. G. SELBY, M.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Deccan College, Poona. Globe 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

Brooke.—PRIMER OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By the Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A. 18mo. 1s. (*Literature Primers.*)

Butler.—HUDIBRAS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. Lon., late Student of Lincoln College, Oxford. Extra fcap 8vo. Part I. 3s. 6d. Parts II. and III. 4s. 6d.

Cowper's TASK: AN EPISTLE TO JOSEPH HILL, ESQ.; TIROCINIUM, or a Review of the Schools; and THE HISTORY OF JOHN GILPIN. Edited, with Notes, by WILLIAM BENHAM, B.D. Globe 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

THE TASK. Edited by W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. *[In preparation.]*

Dowden.—SHAKESPEARE. By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s. (*Literature Primers.*)

Dryden.—SELECT PROSE WORKS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ENGLISH CLASSICS FOR INDIAN STUDENTS.

A SERIES OF SELECTIONS FROM THE WORKS OF THE GREAT ENGLISH CLASSICS, with Introductions and Notes, specially written for the use of Native Students preparing for the Examinations of the Universities of Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, and the Punjab. The books are also adapted for the use of English Students.

The following Volumes are ready or in preparation.

Bacon.—ESSAYS. Edited by F. G. SELBY, M.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Deccan College, Poona.

[In preparation.]

Burke.—REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. By the same Editor.

[In preparation.]

Cowper.—THE TASK. Edited by W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Globe 8vo.

[In preparation.]

Goldsmith.—THE TRAVELLER AND THE DESERTED VILLAGE. Edited by ARTHUR BARRETT, B.A., Professor of English Literature, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

[Ready.]

THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. Edited by HAROLD LITTLEDALE, B.A., Professor of History and English Literature, Baroda College.

[In preparation.]

Helps.—ESSAYS WRITTEN IN THE INTERVALS OF BUSINESS. Edited by F. J. ROWE, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta.

[In preparation.]

Milton.—PARADISE LOST, Books I. and II. Edited by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

[Ready.]

Scott.—THE LADY OF THE LAKE. Edited by G. H. STUART, Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Madras.

[In preparation.]

THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL. By the same Editor.

[In preparation.]

MARMION. Edited by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

[Ready.]

ROBEY. By the same Editor.

[In preparation.]

Shakespeare.—MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING. Edited by K. D. DRIGHTON, M.A., late Principal of Agra College. Globe 8vo. 2s.

HENRY V. By the same Editor.

[In preparation.]

THE WINNER'S TALE. By the same Editor.

[In preparation.]

RICHARD III. Edited by C. H. TAWNEY, M.A., Principal and Professor of English Literature, Elphinstone College, Calcutta.

[In preparation.]

Tennyson.—SELECTIONS. Edited by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professors of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. [*In the press.*]

This Volume contains—Recollections of the Arabian Nights—The Lady of Shalott—Enone—The Lotos-Eaters—A Dream of Fair Women—Morte D'Arthur—Dora—Ulysses—Tithonus—Sir Galahad—The Lord of Burleigh—Ode on the Death of the Duke of Wellington—The Revenge.

Wordsworth.—SELECTIONS. Edited by WILLIAM WORDSWORTH, B.A., Principal and Professor of History and Political Economy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. [*In preparation.*]

Gladstone.—SPELLING REFORM FROM AN EDUCATIONAL POINT OF VIEW. By J. H. GLADSTONE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Member of the School Board for London. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Globe Readers. For Standards I.—VI. Edited by A. F. MURISON. Sometime English Master at the Aberdeen Grammar School. With Illustrations. Globe 8vo.

Primer I. (48 pp.)	3d.	Book III. (232 pp.)	1s. 3d.
Primer II. (48 pp.)	3d.	Book IV. (328 pp.)	1s. 9d.
Book I. (96 pp.)	6d.	Book V. (416 pp.)	2s.
Book II. (136 pp.)	9d.	Book VI. (448 pp.)	2s. 6d.

"Among the numerous sets of readers before the public the present series is honourably distinguished by the marked superiority of its materials and the careful ability with which they have been adapted to the growing capacity of the pupils. The plan of the two primers is excellent for facilitating the child's first attempts to read. In the first three following books there is abundance of entertaining reading. . . . Better food for young minds could hardly be found."—*THE ATHENÆUM*.

*The Shorter Globe Readers.—With Illustrations. Globe 8vo.

Primer I. (48 pp.)	3d.	Standard III. (178 pp.)	1s.
Primer II. (48 pp.)	3d.	Standard IV. (182 pp.)	1s.
Standard I. (82 pp.)	6d.	Standard V. (216 pp.)	1s. 3d.
Standard II. (124 pp.)	9d.	Standard VI. (228 pp.)	1s. 6d.

* This Series has been abridged from "The Globe Readers" to meet the demand for smaller reading books.

GLOBE READINGS FROM STANDARD AUTHORS.

Cowper's TASK: AN EPISTLE TO JOSEPH HILL, ESQ.; TIROCINIUM, or a Review of the Schools; and **THE HISTORY OF JOHN GILPIN.** Edited, with Notes, by WILLIAM BENHAM, B.D. Globe 8vo. 1s.

Goldsmith's VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. With a Memoir of Goldsmith by Professor MASSON. Globe 8vo. 1s.

Lamb's (Charles) TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE. Edited, with Preface, by the Rev. CANON AINGER, M.A. Globe 8vo. 2s.

Scott's (Sir Walter) LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL; and **THE LADY OF THE LAKE.** Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. Globe 8vo. 1s.

MARMION; and **the LORD OF THE ISLES.** By the same Editor. Globe 8vo. 1s.

The Children's Garland from the Best Poets.—Selected and arranged by COVENTRY PATMORE. Globe 8vo. 2s.

Yonge (Charlotte M.).—**A BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS OF ALL TIMES AND ALL COUNTRIES.** Gathered and narrated anew by CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Globe 8vo. 2s.

Goldsmith.—**THE TRAVELLER,** of a Prospect of Society; and **THE DESERTED VILLAGE.** By OLIVER GOLDSMITH. With Notes, Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. HALES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6d.

THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. With a Memoir of Goldsmith by Professor MASSON. Globe 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

SELECT ESSAYS, Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THE TRAVELLER AND THE DESERTED VILLAGE, Edited by ARTHUR BARRETT, B.A., Professor of English Literature, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. Edited by HAROLD LITTLEDALE, B.A., Professor of History and English Literature, Baroda College. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Gosse.—**A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ANNE.** By EDMUND GOSSE. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

Hales.—**LONGER ENGLISH POEMS,** with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English, Chiefly for Use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Helps.—**ESSAYS WRITTEN IN THE INTERVALS OF BUSINESS.** Edited by F. J. ROWE, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Johnson's LIVES OF THE POETS. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." Edited with Preface and Notes by MATTHEW ARNOLD. New and cheaper edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Lamb (Charles).—**TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE.** Edited, with Preface, by the Rev. CANON AINGER, M.A. Globe 8vo, 2s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

- Literature Primers**—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., Author of "A Short History of the English People."
- ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Professor NICHOL. 18mo. 1s.
- ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., sometime President of the Philological Society. 18mo. 1s.
- ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A. 18mo. 1s.
- EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By JOHN WETHERELL, of the Middle School, Liverpool College. 18mo. 1s.
- ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.
- SHAKSPERE. By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.
- THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 18mo. 1s. each.
- PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

A History of English Literature in Four Volumes.
Crown 8vo.

- EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. [*In preparation.*]
- ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE. By GEORGE SAINTSBURY. 7s. 6d.
- THE AGE OF QUEEN ANNE. By EDMUND GOSSE. [*In the press.*]
- THE MODERN PERIOD. By PROFESSOR E. DOWDEN. [*In prep.*]

Macmillan's Reading Books.—Adapted to the English and Scotch Codes. Bound in Cloth.

- | | |
|---|--|
| PRIMER. 18mo. (48 pp.) 2d. | BOOK III. for Standard III. 18mo. (160 pp.) 6d. |
| BOOK I. for Standard I. 18mo. (96 pp.) 4d. | |
| BOOK II. for Standard II. 18mo. (144 pp.) 5d. | BOOK IV. for Standard IV. 18mo. (176 pp.) 8d. |
| BOOK V. for Standard V. 18mo. (380 pp.) 1s. | BOOK VI. for Standard VI. Cr. 8vo. (430 pp.) 2s. |

Book VI. is fitted for higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

Macmillan's Copy-Books—

Published in two sizes, viz. :—

1. Large Post 4to. Price 4d. each.
2. Post Oblong. Price 2d. each.

1. INITIATORY EXERCISES AND SHORT LETTERS.
2. WORDS CONSISTING OF SHORT LETTERS
3. LONG LETTERS. With Words containing Long Letters—Figures.
4. WORDS CONTAINING LONG LETTERS.
5. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 1 to 4.
6. CAPITALS AND SHORT HALF-TEXT. Words beginning with a Capital.
7. HALF-TEXT WORDS beginning with Capitals—Figures.
8. SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT. With Capitals and Figures.
9. SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT. With Capitals and Figures.
10. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 5 to 8.

Macmillan's Copy Books (*continued*) :

- *9. ~~SMALL~~-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES—Figures.
- 10. ~~SMALL~~-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES—Figures.
- 11. ~~SMALL~~-HAND DOUBLE HEADLINES—Figures.
- 12. COMMERCIAL AND ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES, &c.
- 12a. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 8 to 12.
** These numbers may be had with Goodman's Patent Sliding
 Copies. Large Post 4to. Price 6d. each.*

Martin.—THE POET'S HOUR: Poetry selected and arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN, New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS: Poetry selected by FRANCES MARTIN. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Milton.—By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers Series.*)

Milton.—PARADISE LOST. Books I. and II. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Oxon, Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Morley.—ON THE STUDY OF LITERATURE. The Annual Address to the Students of the London Society for the Extension of University Teaching. Delivered at the Mansion House, February 26, 1887. By JOHN MORLEY. Globe 8vo. Cloth. 1s. 6d.
** Also a Popular Edition in Pamphlet form for Distribution, price 2d.*

Morris.—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.
 HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE, comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-formation. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, containing Accidence and Word-formation. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 18mo. 1s. (*See also Literature Primers.*)

Oliphant.—THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH. A New Edition of "THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH," revised and greatly enlarged. By T. L. KINGTON OLIPHANT. Extra fcap. 8vo. 9s.

THE NEW ENGLISH. By the same Author. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 21s.

Palgrave.—THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAI POETRY. * Selected and arranged, with Notes, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2s. 6d. Also in Two Parts. 1s. each.

Patmore.—THE CHILDREN'S GARLAND FROM THE BEST POETS. Selected and arranged by COVENTRY PATMORE. Globe 8vo. 2s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

Plutarch.—Being a Selection from the Lives which Illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Saintsbury.—A HISTORY OF ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE. By GEORGE SAINTSBURY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.^{6s.}

Scott's (Sir Walter) LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL, and THE LADY OF THE LAKE. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. Globe 8vo. 1s.
(*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

MARMION; and THE LORD OF THE ISLES. By the same Editor. Globe 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

MARMION. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by M. MACMILLAN, B.A. Oxon, Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE LADY OF THE LAKE. Edited by G. H. STUART, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Madras. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL. By the same Editor, Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

ROKEBY. By MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Shakespeare.—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. By Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. Globe 8vo. 6s.

A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL. By F. G. FLEAY, M.A., late Head Master of Skipton Grammar School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PRIMER OF SHAKESPEARE. By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s. (*Literature Primers.*)

MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING. Edited by K. DEIGHTON, M.A., late Principal of Agra College. Globe 8vo. 2s.

HENRY V. By the same Editor. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

THE WINTER'S TALE. By the same Editor. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

RICHARD III. Edited by C. H. TAWNEY, M.A., Principal and Professor of English Literature, Elphinstone College, Calcutta. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

Sonnenschein and Meiklejohn.—THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ. By A. SONNENSCHN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING:

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1d. (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5s.)

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 6d.

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 6d.

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6d.

"These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English."—SPECTATOR.

Taylor.—WORDS AND PLACES; or, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Litt. D., Hon. LL.D., Canon of York. Third and Cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

Tennyson.—THE COLLECTED WORKS OF LORD TENNYSON. Poet Laureate. An Edition for Schools. In Four Parts. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

SELECTIONS FROM LORD TENNYSON'S POEMS. Edited with Notes for the Use of Schools. By the Rev. ALFRED AINGER, M.A., LL.D., Canon of Bristol. [In preparation.]

SELECT POEMS OF LORD TENNYSON. With short Introduction and Notes. By W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professor of History and Political Economy, and F. J. ROWE, Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Globe 8vo.

[In the press.]
This selection contains:—"Recollections of the Arabian Nights," "The Lady of Shalott," "Oenone," "The Lotos Eaters," "Ulysses," "Tithonus," "Morte d'Arthur," "Sir Galahad," "Dora," "The Ode on the Death of the Duke of Wellington," and the Ballad of the "Revenge."

Thring.—THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. By EDWARD THRING, M.A., late Head Master of Uppingham. With Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s.

Vaughan (C.M.).—WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. New Edition. 18mo, cloth. 1s.

Ward.—THE ENGLISH POETS. Selections, with Critical Introductions by various Writers and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by T. H. WARD, M.A. 4 Vols. Vol. I. CHAUCER to DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN JONSON to DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON to BLAKE.—Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH to ROSSETTI. Crown 8vo. Each 7s. 6d.

Wetherell.—EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By JOHN WETHERELL, M.A. 18mo. 1s. (*Literature Primers*.)

Woods.—A FIRST SCHOOL POETRY BOOK. Compiled by M. A. WOODS, Head Mistress of the Clifton High School for Girls. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A SECOND SCHOOL POETRY BOOK. By the same Author. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A THIRD SCHOOL POETRY BOOK. By the same Author. Fcap. 8vo. [In preparation.]

Wordsworth.—SELECTIONS. Edited by WILLIAM WORDSWORTH, B.A., Principal and Professor of History and Political Economy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. [In preparation.]

Yonge (Charlotte M.).—THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. A Reading Book for Schools and general readers. By the Author of "The Hair of Redclyffe." 18mo, cloth. 1s. GLOBE READINGS EDITION. Globe 8vo. 2s. (See p. 60.)

FRENCH.

- Beaumarchais.**—**LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by L. P. BLOUET, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Bowen.**—**FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH.** By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A., Principal of the Finsbury Training College for Higher and Middle Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- Breymann.**—Works by HERMANN BREYMAN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.
- A FRENCH GRAMMAR BASED ON PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES.** Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK.** Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK.** Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Fasnacht.**—Works by G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Author of "Macmillan's Progressive French Course," Editor of "Macmillan's Foreign School Classics," &c.
- THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES.** Extra fcap. 8vo. I. French. 3s. 6d.
- A SYNTHETIC FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS.** Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- GRAMMAR AND GLOSSARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.** Crown 8vo. *[In preparation.]*
- Macmillan's Primary Series of French and German Reading Books.**—Edited by G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Assistant-Master in Westminster School. With Illustrations. Globe 8vo.
- DE MAISTRE**—**LA JEUNE SIBÉRIENNE ET LE LÉPPEUX DE LA CITÉ D'AOSTE.** Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. By STEPHANE BARLET, B.Sc. Univ. Gall. and London; Assistant-Master at the Mercers' School, Examiner to the College of Preceptors, the Royal Naval College, &c. 1s. 6d.
- FLORIAN**—**FABLES.** Selected and Edited, with Notes, Vocabulary, Dialogues, and Exercises, by the Rev. CHARLES YELD, M.A., Head Master of University School, Nottingham. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
- GRIMM**—**KINDER UND HAUSMÄRCHEN.** Selected and Edited, with Notes, and Vocabulary, by G. E. FASNACHT. 2s.
- HAUFF.**—**DIE KARAVANE.** Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by HERMAN HAGER, Ph.D. Lecturer in the Owens College, Manchester. 2s. 6d.
- LA FONTAINE**—**A SELECTION OF FABLES.** Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary, by L. M. MORIARTY, B.A., Professor of French in King's College, London. 2s.
- PERRAULT**—**CONTES DE FEES.** Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary, by G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.
- G. SCHWAB**—**ODYSSEUS.** With Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary, by the same Editor. *[In preparation.]*

Macmillan's Progressive French Course.—By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Assistant-Master in Westminster School.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. New and thoroughly revised Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing an Elementary Grammar with copious Exercises, Notes, and Vocabularies. A new Edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

III.—THIRD YEAR, containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN FRENCH COMPOSITION. Part I. Elementary. Part II. Advanced. By G. E. FASNACHT.

[Part I. in the press.]

THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE. With Copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, &c. By G. E. FASNACHT. Globe 8vo. First Year 4s. 6d., Second Year 4s. 6d., Third Year 4s. 6d.

Macmillan's Progressive French Readers. By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Fables, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Ballads, Nursery Songs, &c., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Macmillan's Foreign School Classics. Edited by G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT. 18mo.

FRENCH.

CORNEILLE—LE CID. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

DUMAS—LES DEMOISELLES DE ST. CYR. Edited by VICTOR OGER, Lecturer in University College, Liverpool. 1s. 6d.

LA FONTAINE'S FABLES. Books I.—VI. Edited by L. M. MORIARTY, B.A., Professor of French in King's College, London.

[In preparation.]

MOLIÈRE—L'AVARE. By the same Editor. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME. By the same Editor. 1s. 6d.

MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LE MISANTHROPE. By the same Editor. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRE LUI. By the same Editor. 1s.

RACINE—BRITANNICUS. Edited by EUGÈNE PELLISSIER, Assistant-Master in Clifton College, and Lecturer in University College, Bristol. 2s.

Macmillan's Foreign School Classics (*continued*)—

FRENCH READINGS FROM ROMAN HISTORY. Selected from Various Authors and Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Harrow. 4s. 6d.

SAND, GEORGE—LA MARE AU DIABLE. Edited by W. E. RUSSELL, M.A., Assistant-Master in Haileybury College. 1s.

SANDEAU, JULES—MADEMOISELLE DE LA SEIGLIÈRE. Edited by H. C. STEEL, Assistant-Master in Winchester College. 1s. 6d.

THIERS'S HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN EXPEDITION. Edited by Rev. H. A. BULL, M.A. Assistant-Master in Wellington College. [*In preparation.*]

VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 3s. 6d.

*** Other volumes to follow.*

(See also *German Authors*, page 69.)

Masson (Gustave).—A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE (French-English and English-French). Adapted from the Dictionaries of Professor ALFRED ELWALL. Followed by a List of the Principal Diverging Derivations, and preceded by Chronological and Historical Tables. By GUSTAVE MASSON, Assistant-Master and Librarian, Harrow School. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Molière.—LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCIS TARVER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

(See also *Macmillan's Foreign School Classics*.)

Pellissier.—FRENCH ROOTS AND THEIR FAMILIES. A Synthetic Vocabulary, based upon Derivations, for Schools and Candidates for Public Examinations. By EUGÈNE PELLISSIER, M.A., B.Sc., LL.B., Assistant-Master at Clifton College, Lecturer at University College, Bristol. Globe 8vo. 6s.

GERMAN.

Huss.—A SYSTEM OF ORAL INSTRUCTION IN GERMAN, by means of Progressive Illustrations and Applications of the leading Rules of Grammar. By HERMANN C. O. HUSS, Ph.D. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Macmillan's Progressive German Course. By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT.

PART I.—FIRST YEAR. Easy Lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

PART II.—SECOND YEAR. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. New Edition, enlarged and thoroughly recast. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PART III.—THIRD YEAR.

[*In preparation.*]

MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE. 69

Macmillan's Progressive German Course (*continued*).

TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE. With copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, &c. By G. E. FASNACHT. Extra Fcap., 8vo. FIRST YEAR. 4s. 6d.

SECOND YEAR. 4s. 6d.

Macmillan's Progressive German Readers. By G. E. FASNACHT.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing an Introduction to the German order of Words, with Copious Examples, extracts from German Authors in Prose and Poetry; Notes, and Vocabularies. Extra Fcap. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

Macmillan's Primary German Reading Books.

(See page 66)

Macmillan's Foreign School Classics. Edited by G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, 18mo.

GERMAN.

FREYTAG (G.).—DOKTOR LUTHER. Edited by FRANCIS STORR, M.A., Head Master of the Modern Side, Merchant Taylors' School. [In preparation.]

• GOETHE—GÖTZ VON BERLICHINGEN. Edited by H. A. BULL, M.A., Assistant Master at Wellington College. 2s.

GOETHE—FAUST. PART I., followed by an Appendix on PART II. Edited by JANE LEE, Lecturer in German Literature at Newnham College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE REISEBILDER AND OTHER PROSE WORKS. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant-Master at Harrow, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s. 6d.

LESSING.—MINNA VON BARNHELM. Edited by JAMES SIME. [In preparation.]

SCHILLER—SELECTIONS FROM SCHILLER'S LYRICAL POEMS. Edited, with Notes and a Memoir of Schiller, by E. J. TURNER, B.A., and E. D. A. MORSHEAD, M.A. Assistant-Masters in Winchester College. 2s. 6d.

SCHILLER—DIE JUNGFRAU VON ORLEANS. Edited by JOSEPH GOSTWICK. 2s. 6d.

SCHILLER—MARIA STUART. Edited by C. SHEDDEN, M.A., D.Lit., of the Royal Academical Institution, Belfast. 2s. 6d.

SCHILLER—WILHELM TELL. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.

SCHILLER.—WALLENSTEIN. Part I. DAS LAGER. Edited by H. B. COTTERILL, M.A. 2s.

UHLAND—SELECT BALLADS. Adapted as a First Easy Reading Book for Beginners. With Vocabulary. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

** Other Volumes to follow.
(See also *French Authors*, page 67.)

Pyldet.—NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION; containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words; followed by Exercises; Vocabulary of Words in frequent use; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, &c. By L. PYLODET. 18mo, cloth limp. 2s. 6d.

Whitney.—Works by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College.

A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE. With Notes and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Whitney and Edgren.—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies. By Professor W. D. WHITNEY, assisted by A. H. EDGREN. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART, separately, 5s.

MODERN GREEK.

Vincent and Dickson.—HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK. By Sir EDGAR VINCENT, K.C.M.G. and T. G. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, revised and enlarged, with Appendix on the relation of Modern and Classical Greek by Professor JEBB. Crown 8vo. 6s.

ITALIAN.

Dante.—THE PURGATORY OF DANTE. Edited, with Translation and Notes, by A. J. BUTLER, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE PARADISO OF DANTE. Edited, with Translation and Notes, by the same Author. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

SPANISH.

Calderon.—FOUR PLAYS OF CALDERON. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by NORMAN MACCOLL, M.A., Fellow of Downing College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]

DOMESTIC ECONOMY.

Barker.—FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING. By LADY BARKER. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

Berners.—FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH. By J. BERNERS. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

Fawcett.—TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY. By MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT. Globe 8vo. 3s.

Frederick.—HINTS, TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS, PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES. By Mrs. FREDERICK. Crown 8vo. 1s.

"This unpretending and useful little volume distinctly supplies a desideratum . . . The author steadily keeps in view the simple aim of 'making every-day meals at home, particularly the dinner, attractive,' without adding to the ordinary household expenses."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Grand'homme.—CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING. From the French of Mdlle. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. 8mo. 1s.

Jex-Blake.—THE CARE OF INFANTS. A Manual for Mothers and Nurses. By SOPHIA JEX-BLAKE, M.D., Member of the Irish College of Physicians; Lecturer on Hygiene at the London School of Medicine for Women. 18mo. 1s.

Tegetmeier.—HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY. With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. 1s.

Thornton.—FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING. By J. THORNTON. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The object of this volume is to make the theory of Book-keeping sufficiently plain for women children to understand it.

A KEY TO THE ABOVE FOR THE USE OF TEACHERS AND PRIVATE STUDENTS. Containing all the Exercises worked out, with brief Notes. By J. THORNTON. Oblong 4to. 10s. 6d.

Wright.—THE SCHOOL COOKERY-BOOK. Compiled and Edited by C. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon Sec. to the Edinburgh School of Cookery. 18mo. 1s.

ART AND KINDRED SUBJECTS.

Anderson.—LINEAR PERSPECTIVE, AND MODEL DRAWING. A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 2s.

Collier.—A PRIMER OF ART. With Illustrations. By JOHN COLLIER. 18mo. 1s.

Delamotte.—A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Edition improved. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Ellis.—SKETCHING FROM NATURE. A Handbook for Students and Amateurs. By TRISTRAM J. ELLIS. With a Frontispiece and Ten Illustrations, by H. STACY MARKS, R.A., and Thirty Sketches by the Author. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Hunt.—TALKS ABOUT ART. By WILLIAM HUNT. With a Letter from Sir J. E. MILLAIS, Bart., R.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Taylor.—A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE-PLAYING. By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by Sir GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. 1s.

WORKS ON TEACHING.

Ball.—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR. By WALTER W. R. BALL, M.A., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law; Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Fellow of University College, London. Fourth Edition Revised. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Blakiston.—THE TEACHER. Hints on School Management. A Handbook for Managers, Teachers' Assistants, and Pupil Teachers. By J. R. BLAKISTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Recommended by the London, Birmingham, and Leicester School Boards.)

"Into a comparatively small book he has crowded a great deal of exceedingly useful and sound advice. It is a plain, common-sense book, full of hints to the teacher on the management of his school and his children."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

Calderwood.—ON TEACHING. By Professor HENRY CALDERWOOD. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Carter.—EYESIGHT IN SCHOOLS. A Paper read before the Association of Medical Officers of Schools on April 15th, 1885. By R. BRUDENELL CARTER, F.R.C.S., Ophthalmic Surgeon to St. George's Hospital. Crown 8vo. Sewed. 1s.

Fearon.—SCHOOL INSPECTION. By D. R. FEARON, M.A., Assistant Commissioner of Endowed Schools. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Gladstone.—OBJECT TEACHING. A Lecture delivered at the Pupil-Teacher Centre, William Street Board School, Hammersmith. By J. H. GLADSTONE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Member of the London School Board. With an Appendix. Crown 8vo. 3d.

"It is a short but interesting and instructive publication, and our younger teachers will do well to read it carefully and thoroughly. There is much in these few pages which they can learn and profit by."—THE SCHOOL GUARDIAN.

Hertel.—OVERPRESSURE IN HIGH SCHOOLS IN DENMARK. By Dr. HERTEL, Municipal Medical Officer, Copenhagen. Translated from the Danish by C. GODFREY SØRENSEN. With Introduction by Sir J. CRICHTON-BROWNE, M.D., LL.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DIVINITY.

. For other Works by these Authors, see THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.

Abbott (Rev. E. A.)—BIBLE LESSONS. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"Wise, suggestive, and really profound initiation into religious thought."—THE GUARDIAN.

Abbott—Rushbrooke.—THE COMMON TRADITION OF THE SYNOPTIC GOSPELS, in the Text of the Revised Version. By EDWIN A. ABBOTT, D.D., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and W. G. RUSHBROOKE, M.L., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The Acts of the Apostles.—Being the Greek Text as revised by Professors WESTCOTT and HORT. With Explanatory Notes for the Use of Schools, by T. E. PAGE, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Arnold.—A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS.—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.—lxvi.). Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and Fellow of Oriel. New Edition. 18mo, cloth. 1s.

Arnold.—ISAIAH XL.—LXVI. With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Arranged and Edited, with Notes, by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 5s.

ISAIAH OF JERUSALEM, IN THE AUTHORISED ENGLISH VERSION. With Introduction, Corrections, and Notes. By MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Benham.—A COMPANION TO THE LECTIONARY. Being a Commentary on the Proper Lessons for Sundays and Holy Days. By Rev. W. BENHAM, B.D., Rector of S. Edmund with S. Nicholas Acons, &c. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Calvert.—GREEK TESTAMENT, School Readings in the. A Course of thirty-six Lessons mainly following upon the Narrative of St. Mark. Edited and Arranged with Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary, by the Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Cassel.—MANUAL OF JEWISH HISTORY AND LITERATURE; preceded by a BRIEF SUMMARY OF BIBLE HISTORY. By DR. D. CASSEL. Translated by Mrs. HENRY LUCAS. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Cheetham.—A CHURCH HISTORY OF THE FIRST SIX CENTURIES. By the Ven. ARCHDEACON CHEETHAM, Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

Cross.—BIBLE READINGS SELECTED FROM THE PENTATEUCH AND THE BOOK OF JOSHUA. By the Rev. JOHN A. CROSS. Second Edition enlarged, with Notes. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Curteis.—MANUAL OF THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES. By G. H. CURTEIS, M.A., Principal of the Lichfield Theological College. *[In preparation.]*

Davies.—THE EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL TO THE EPHESIANS, THE COLOSSIANS, AND PHILEMON; with Introductions and Notes, and an Essay on the Traces of Foreign Elements in the Theology of these Epistles. By the Rev. J. LLEWELYN DAVIES, M.A., Rector of Christ Church, St. Mary-lebone; late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6s.

Drummond.—THE STUDY OF THEOLOGY, INTRODUCTION TO. By JAMES DRUMMOND, LL.D., Professor of Theology in Manchester New College, London. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Gaskoin.—THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES. By Mrs. HERMAN GASKOIN. Edited with Preface by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. PART I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. 18mo. 7s. PART II.—NEW TESTAMENT. 18mo. 1s. PART III.—THE APOSTLES: ST. JAMES THE GREAT, ST. PAUL, AND ST. JOHN THE DIVINE. 18mo. 1s.

Golden Treasury Psalter.—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Greek Testament.—Edited, with Introduction and Appendices, by CANON WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. Two Vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Vol. I. The Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

Greek Testament.—Edited by Canon WESTCOTT and Dr. HORT. School Edition of Text. 12mo. cloth. 4s. 6d. 18mo. roan, red edges. 5s. 6d.

GREEK TESTAMENT, SCHOOL READINGS IN THE. Being the outline of the life of our Lord, as given by St. Mark, with additions from the Text of the other Evangelists. Arranged and Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by the Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES Being the Greek Text as revised by Drs. WESTCOTT and HORT. With Explanatory Notes by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK. Being the Greek Text as revised by Drs. WESTCOTT and HORT. With Explanatory Notes by Rev. J. O. F. MURRAY, M.A., Lecturer in Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. [In preparation.]

Hardwick.—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK:—
A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. With Four Maps. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Hardwick.—Works by Archdeacon **HARDWICK**, *continued*.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION. Eighth Edition. Edited by Professor STUBBS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Jennings and Lowe.—**THE PSALMS, WITH INTRODUCTIONS AND CRITICAL NOTES.** By A. O. JENNINGS, M.A., assisted in parts by W. H. LOWE, M.A. In 2 vols. Second Edition Revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Kay.—**T. PAUL'S TWO EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS, A COMMENTARY ON.** By the late Rev. W. KAY, D.D., Rector of Great Leghs, Essex, and Hon. Canon of St. Albans; formerly Principal of Bishop's College, Calcutta; and Fellow and Tutor of Lincoln College. Demy 8vo. 9s.

Kuenen.—**PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA:** an Historico-Critical Inquiry into the Origin and Composition of the Hexateuch. By A. KUENEN, Professor of Theology at Leiden. Translated from the Dutch, with the assistance of the Author, by PHILLIP H. WICKSTEED, M.A. 8vo. 14s.

The OXFORD MAGAZINE says:—"The work is absolutely indispensable to all special students of the Old Testament."

Lightfoot.—Works by the Right Rev. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., D. Div., LL.D., Lord Bishop of Durham.

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS. A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. Ninth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS. A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. Ninth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

ST. CLEMENT OF ROME—THE TWO EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS. A Revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE COLOSSIANS AND TO PHILEMON. A Revised Text, with Introductions, Notes, and Dissertations. Eighth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Part II. S. IGNATIUS—S. POLYCARP. Revised Texts, with Introductions, Notes, Dissertations, and Translations. 2 volumes in 3. Demy 8vo. 48s.

Maclear.—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Canon of Canterbury, Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury, and late Head-Master of King's College School, London:—

A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. New Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, including the Connection of the Old and New Testaments. With Four Maps. New Edition. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Maps. 18mo, cloth. New Edition.

Maclear.—Works by the Rev. G. F. *continued.*

A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY,
for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo, cloth.
New Edition.

These works have been carefully abridged from the Author's large manuals.

CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. With Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 6d.

A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION. WITH PRAYERS AND DEVOTIONS. 32mo, cloth extra, red edges. 2s.

Maurice.—**THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS.** A Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By the Rev. F. DENISON MAURICE, M.A. 18mo, cloth, limp. 1s.

Pentateuch and Book of Joshua: an Historico-Critical Inquiry into the Origin and Composition of the Hexateuch. By A. KUENEN, Professor of Theology at Leiden. Translated from the Dutch, with the assistance of the Author, by PHILIP H. WICKSTEED, M.A. 8vo. 14s.

Procter.—**A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER,** with a Rationale of its Offices. By Rev. F. PROCTER. M.A. 17th Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Procter and Maclear.—**AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.** Rearranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. Dr. MACLEAR. New and Enlarged Edition, containing the Communion Service and the Confirmation and Baptismal Offices. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

The Psalms, with Introductions and Critical Notes.—By A. C. JENNINGS, M.A., Jesus College, Cambridge, Tyrwhitt Scholar, Crosse Scholar, Hebrew University Prizeman, and Fry Scholar of St. John's College, Carus and Scholefield Prizeman, Vicar of Whittlesford, Cambs.; assisted in Parts by W. H. LOWE, M.A., Hebrew Lecturer and late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Tyrwhitt Scholar. 12th vols. Second Edition Revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Ramsay.—**THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL;** or, the Church Catechism Illustrated and Explained, for the Use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

Ryle.—**AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CANON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.** By Rev. H. E. RYLE, M.A., Fellow of King's College, and Hulsean Professor of Divinity in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

- St. James' Epistle.**—The Greek Text with Introduction and Notes. By Rev. JOSEPH MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Moral Philosophy in King's College, London. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
- St. John's Epistles.**—The Greek Text with Notes and Essays, by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity and Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, Canon of Westminster, &c. Second Edition Revised. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- St. Paul's Epistles.**—Greek Text, with Introduction and Notes. THE EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS. Edited by the Right Rev. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., Bishop of Durham. Ninth Edition. 8vo. 12s.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS. By the same Editor. Ninth Edition. 8vo. 12s.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS AND TO PHILEMON. By the same Editor. Eighth Edition. 8vo. 12s.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS. Edited by the Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN, D.D., Dean of Llandaff, and Master of the Temple. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS, with Translation, Paraphrase, and Notes for English Readers. By the same Editor. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS, COMMENTARY ON THE GREEK TEXT. By JOHN EADIE, D.D., LL.D. Edited by the Rev. W. YOUNG, M.A., with Preface by Professor CAIRNS. 8vo. 12s.
- THE EPISTLES TO THE EPHESIANS, THE COLOSSIANS, AND PHILEMON; with Introductions and Notes, and an Essay on the Traces of Foreign Elements in the Theology of these Epistles. By the Rev. J. LEWELYN DAVIES, M.A., Rector of Christ Church, St. Marylebone; late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition, revised. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE TWO EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS, A COMMENTARY ON. By the late Rev. W. KAY, D.D., Rector of Great Leghs, Essex, and Hon. Canon of St. Albans; formerly Principal of Bishop's College, Calcutta; and Fellow and Tutor of Lincoln College. Demy 8vo. 9s.
- The Epistle to the Hebrews.** In Greek and English. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. Edited by Rev. FREDERIC RENDALL, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow School. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- THE ENGLISH TEXT, WITH NOTES. By the same Editor. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*]
- The Epistle to the Hebrews.** The Greek Text with Notes and Essays by B. F. WESTCOTT, D.D. 8vo. [*In the press.*]
- Westcott.**—Works by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., Canon of Westminster, Regius Professor of Divinity, and Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

76 MACMILEAN'S EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE.

Westcott.—Works by BROOKE FOSS, *continued.*

A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. Sixth Edition. With Preface on "Supernatural Religion." Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH. A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. New Edition. 18mo, cloth. 4s. 6d.

THE EPISTLES OF ST. JOHN. The Greek Text, with Notes and Essays. Second Edition Revised. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. The Greek Text Revised, with Notes and Essays. 8vo. *[In the press.]*

SOME THOUGHTS FROM THE ORDINAL. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Westcott and Hort.—THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK. The Text Revised by B. F. WESTCOTT, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity, Canon of Westminster, and F. J. A. HORT, D.D., Lady Margaret Professor of Divinity; Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge: late Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Vol. I. Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK, FOR SCHOOLS. The Text Revised by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., and FENTON JOHN ANTHONY HORT, D.D. 12mo, cloth. 4s. 6d. 18mo. roan, red edges. 5s. 6d.

Wilson.—THE BIBLE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the more Correct Understanding of the English Translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

Wright.—THE BIBLE WORD-BOOK: A Glossary of Archaic Words and Phrases in the Authorised Version of the Bible and the Book of Common Prayer. By W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Vice-Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Yonge (Charlotte M.).—SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." In Five Vols.

FIRST SERIES. GENESIS TO DEUTERONOMY. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

SECOND SERIES. From JOSHUA to SOLOMON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

THIRD SERIES. The KINGS and the PROPHETS. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

FOURTH SERIES. The GOSPEL TIMES. 1s. 6d. With Comments. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FIFTH SERIES. APOSTOLIC TIMES. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

Zechariah—Lowe.—THE HEBREW STUDENT'S COMMENTARY ON ZECHARIAH, HEBREW AND LXX. With Excursus on Syllable-dividing, Metheg, Initial Dagesh, and Siman Ropheh. By W. H. LOWE, M.A., Hebrew Lecturer at Christ's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S "GEOGRAPHICAL" SERIES.

Edited by ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.

The following List of Volumes is contemplated:—

THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. A Practical Handbook for the use of Teachers. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, and Director of the Museum of Practical Geology, Jermyn Street, London; formerly Murchison Professor of Geology and Mineralogy in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 2s. [Ready.]

* * The aim of this volume is to advocate the claims of geography as an educational discipline of a high order, and to show how these claims may be practically recognised by teachers.

AN ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., &c. 18mo. 1s. [Ready.]

THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ATLAS. By JOHN BARTHOLOMEW, F.R.G.S. Designed to illustrate the principal Text-Books on Elementary Geography. Price 1s.

MAPS AND MAP MAKING. By ALFRED HUGHES, M.A., late Scholar of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, Assistant Master at Manchester Grammar School. Crown 8vo.

AN ELEMENTARY GENERAL GEOGRAPHY. By HUGH ROBERT MILL, D.Sc. Edin. Crown 8vo.

A GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.

A GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE.

A GEOGRAPHY OF AMERICA.

A GEOGRAPHY OF ASIA.

A GEOGRAPHY OF AFRICA.

A GEOGRAPHY OF THE OCEANS AND OCEANIC ISLANDS.

ADVANCED CLASS-BOOK OF THE GEOGRAPHY OF BRITAIN.

GEOGRAPHY OF AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND.

GEOGRAPHY OF BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA.

GEOGRAPHY OF THE UNITED STATES.

ADVANCED CLASS-BOOK OF THE GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE.

